CELEBRATING 80 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE

American Cinematographer

MAY 1999

THE INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF FILM & DIGITAL PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES • SINCE 1920

A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM
CASTS A MAGICAL SPELL

eXistenZ
CHALLENGES THE CONCEPT OF REALITY

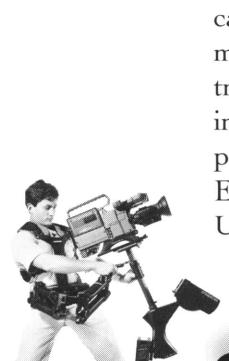
SHOOTING IN EUROPE

$5.00
Canada $8.00
05

Steadicam shot.

Trucking shot left to right across the dry plains. Cruise alongside the edge of the jungle hoping for a glimpse of the big cats. Wait. Wait. There they are! Truck dollies you in as you pick up the lions emerging from the brush. Close in tight on the protective mother as the jeep crawls into the danger zone. You've got the shot, two bangs on the truck signals the driver to get out of there!

With a Video Steadicam the possibilities are unlimited. Mount your camera on one of three state of the art models and take your video where no tripod ever went. Suddenly you are creating a whole new world of smooth, clean professional video. To find out more, in Eastern US call **888-311-2463,** in Western US **800-311-2463** or fax **310-836-9512** .



STEADICAM®

Moving Video. Further.

Steadicam® is a registered trademark of Cinema Products Corp. 3211 South La Cienega Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90016, e-mail: SteadiCP@aol.com

PANAVISION
hollywood

Panavision Hollywood 6735 Selma Avenue Hollywood CA 90028 Telephone 323.464.3800 Fax 323.469.5175

PANAVISION
HOLLYWOOD

THE 50TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE B.S.C.

American Cinematographer magazine is saluting the 50th anniversary of the British Society of Cinematographers with a special supplement section in its October 1999 issue.

Inaugurated in September of 1949, the BSC has had an indelible effect on filmmaking around the world.

Over the years, the BSC has included such distinguished cinematographers as Freddie Young, Guy Green, Ossie Morris, Desmond Dickinson, Christopher Challis, Geoffrey Unsworth, Jack Hildyard, Harry Waxman, Alan Hume, Freddie Francis, Paul Beeson, Denys Coop, Billy Williams, Gerry Turpin, Bob Huke, Alex Thomson, Tony Imi, Frank Watts, Peter Newbrook, Tony Spratling, Ronnie Taylor, Harvey Harrision, Peter Suschitzky, Gilbert Taylor, Robin Vidgeon, Mike Southon, Jack Cardiff, Chris Menges, Adrian Biddle, Tony Pierce-Roberts, Michael Coulter, Roger Deakins, Peter Biziou, Remi Adefarsin and Richard Greatrex and others.

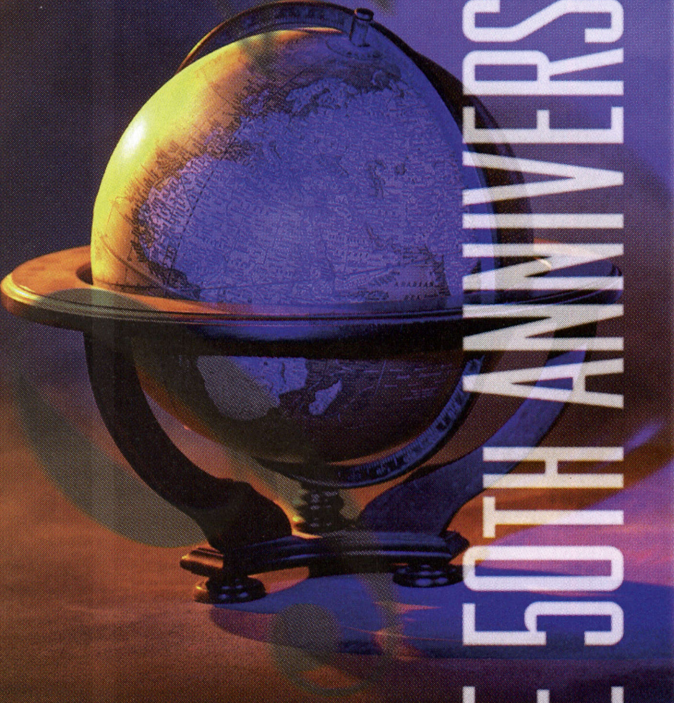
American Cinematographer's October 1999 supplement celebrating the BSC's 50th anniversary will include historical information and photos, editorial on the BSC's legacy and contributions, and profiles of BSC officers and prominent members.

If you wish to place a congratulatory ad for the BSC in *AC's* October 1999 issue, please contact us.

SPACE RESERVATIONS: 8/9/99 MATERIALS DEADLINE: 8/20/99

CONTACTS:

Angie Gollmann, Advertising Sales Director
(323) 969-4333, (800) 448-0145, Fax **(323) 876-4973**
Mike Trerotoli, East Coast & Midwest Advertising Sales
(203) 761-9804, Fax **(203) 761-0090**
Dianna Hightower, West Coast Advertising Sales
(818) 909-4613, Fax **(818) 909-4626**
Alan Lowne, International Representative, Europe
+44.1753.650101, Fax **+44.1753.650111**



THE BRITISH SOCIETY
OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS

MAY 1999 VOL. 80 NO. 5

American Cinematographer

The International Journal of Film & Digital Production Techniques

Features

36 Enchanted Forest
A Midsummer Night's Dream seduces viewers

48 Flesh for Fantasy
eXistenZ inspires the ultimate reality check

61 Shooting in Europe
A special section on overseas production

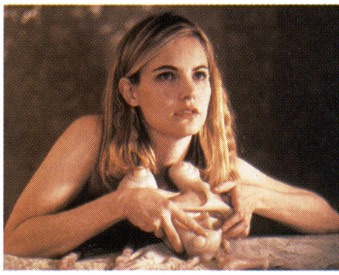
62 Friends, Romans and Countrymen
Eye-boggling effects add fun to *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar*

72 British Resolve
The U.K.'s film industry moves into high gear

80 European Snapshots
Germany and France prepare for a new millennium

88 Tuned-In Talents
The ASC honors television's top cinematographers

108 From Film to Tape
Technical specs on telecine's key machines



48

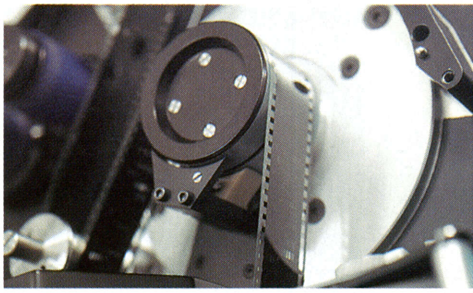
62

On Our Cover: The lovely Titania (Michelle Pfeiffer), Queen of the Fairies, finds her realm rife with romantic longing in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, directed by Michael Hoffman and photographed by Oliver Stapleton, BSC (photo by Mario Tursi, courtesy of Fox Searchlight Pictures).

Contributing Authors:
Sam Andrews
Stephanie Argy
Benjamin Bergery
Mark Dillon
Jay Holben
Chris Pizzello

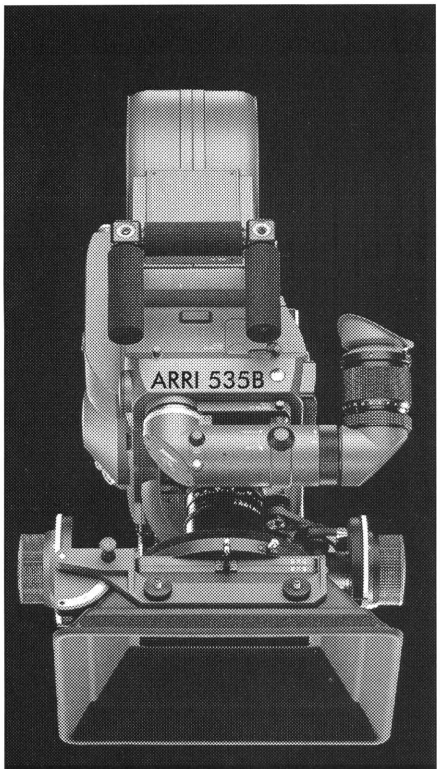
Departments

10 Editor's Note
12 Letters
14 The Post Process
20 Production Slate
123 Short Takes
131 New Products
139 Points East
141 Books in Review
143 Living Pictures
144 Classified Ads
150 Ad Index
151 From the Clubhouse
152 Wrap Shot



108

Visit us online at
www.cinematographer.com



FOR RENT!

THE ARRIFLEX CAMERA SYSTEM

Hand Held=
MODEL 535 "B"
On Dollies=
MODEL 535 "A"
On Steady Cam=
MODEL 435
On Tyler Mount=
MODEL III & SR
Underwater=
MODEL III & SR
On Pogo Stick=
MODEL 2C
On Power Pod=
YOUR CHOICE

WHERE!!!

CINEVIDEOTECH INC.

7330 N.E. 4th Ct. Miami FL
33138 USA
Tel: 305-754-2611
Fax: 305-759-2463
HTTP: www.cinevideotech.com
cinecamera@earthlink.net

May 1999 Vol. 80, No. 5
The International Journal of Film & Digital Production Techniques • Since 1920

American Cinematographer

Visit us online at
www.cinematographer.com

PUBLISHER Jim McCullaugh

EDITORIAL
EXECUTIVE EDITOR Stephen Pizzello
SENIOR EDITOR David E. Williams
ASSISTANT EDITOR Andrew O. Thompson
TECHNICAL EDITOR Christopher Probst
HISTORICALS George E. Turner
POSTPRODUCTION Debra Kaufman
VISUAL EFFECTS Ron Magid
TELEVISION Jean Oppenheimer
EAST COAST Eric Rudolph

ART DIRECTION
ART DIRECTOR Martha Winterhalter
ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Edwin Alpanian
DESIGN CONSULTANT Alan Alpanian

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR Angie Gollmann
EAST COAST & MIDWEST ADVERTISING SALES Michael Trerotoli
203-761-9804 FAX 203-761-0090
WEST COAST ADVERTISING SALES Dianna Hightower
818-909-4613 FAX 818-909-4626
INTERNATIONAL REPRESENTATIVE, EUROPE Alan Lowne
44.1753.650101 FAX 44.1753.650111
CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING Michael Ibanez

CIRCULATION, BOOKS & PRODUCTS
CIRCULATION DIRECTOR Saul Molina
CIRCULATION ASSISTANT Marvin Lopez

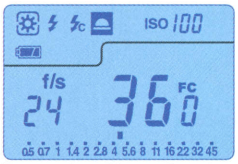
ASC EVENTS COORDINATOR Patricia Armacost
ASC ACCOUNTING MANAGER Mila Basely
ASC STAFF ACCOUNTANT Sanja Djukelic

Publications Advisory Committee
Steven B. Poster, Chairman
James Bagdonas, John Bailey, Russell Carpenter, Curtis Clark, Dean Cundey,
Allen Daviau, Roger Deakins, Bert Dunk, Ron Garcia, James Glennon,
Robbie Greenberg, John Hora, Johnny Jensen, Mikael Salomon, Sandi Sissel,
Robert Stevens, John Toll, Michael Watkins, Kenneth Zunder

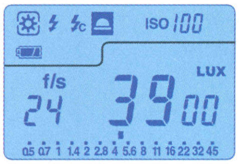
American Cinematographer (ISSN 0002-7928) established 1920 in 80th year of publication is published monthly in Hollywood by ASC Holding Corp., 1782 N. Orange Dr., Hollywood, CA 90028, U.S.A., **(800) 448-0145, (323) 969-4333, Fax (323) 876-4973, direct line for subscription inquiries (323) 969-4344. Subscriptions:** U.S. $40; Canada/Mexico $60; all other foreign countries $75 a year (remit international Money Order or other exchange payable in U.S. $). **Advertising:** Rate card upon request from Hollywood office. For **East Coast & Midwest sales (203) 761-9804, FAX (203) 761-0090, 387 Danbury Rd., Wilton, CT 06897.** For **European sales +44.1753.650101, FAX +44.1753.650111, The Garden Suite, Pinewood Studios, Iver, Buckingham, England, SLO ONH.**
Article Reprints: Request for100 or more high-quality article reprints should be made to **Reprint Management Services** at **(717) 560-2001.** Copyright 1999 ASC Holding Corp. (All rights reserved.) Periodicals postage paid at Los Angeles, CA and at additional mailing offices. Printed in the USA.
POSTMASTER: Send address change to *American Cinematographer*, P.O. Box 2230, Hollywood, CA 90078.

One Light Meter Can Do It All
New Sekonic L-508 Cine

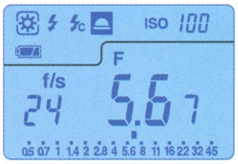
Auto-illuminated LCD displays specialized Cine functions. These are some examples:


ISO 100
f/s
24
36 0
FC
0.5 0.7 1 1.4 2 2.8 4 5.6 8 11 16 22 32 45

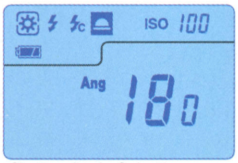
Footcandle + Shutter Speeds F.P.S. + f/stop


ISO 100
f/s
24
39 00
LUX
0.5 0.7 1 1.4 2 2.8 4 5.6 8 11 16 22 32 45

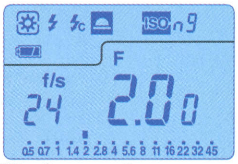
Lux + Shutter Speeds F.P.S. + f/stop


ISO 100
F
f/s
24
5.6 7
0.5 0.7 1 1.4 2 2.8 4 5.6 8 11 16 22 32 45

Shutter Speeds F.P.S. + f/stop


ISO 100
Ang
18 0

aShutter Angle Selection


ISO n9
F
f/s
24
2.0 0
0.5 0.7 1 1.4 2 2.8 4 5.6 8 11 16 22 32 45

Filter Compensation

- Zoom Spot 1° to 4°
- Incident
- Footcandle
- Lux
- Footlambert
- Shutter angle
- Filter Factor
- Exposure Compensation
- User Calibration
- Setting Lock
- All Weather
- Flash Metering

ask about new trade in offer

Up
Down
SEKONIC
34
FC
ZOOM SPOT 1°-4°
M.Clear
Ave./ΔEV
ISO 2
ISO
Memory
Mode
Pow

SEKONIC®

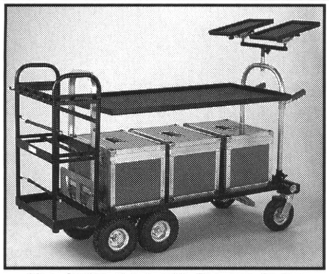
because light is the challenge℠

SEKONIC PROFESSIONAL DIVISION
MAMIYA AMERICA CORPORATION
8 Westchester Plaza, Elmsford, NY 10523 • 914-347-3300
For fast information FAX your request to 800-321-2205
E-mail: info@sekonic.com • Web site: www.sekonic.com

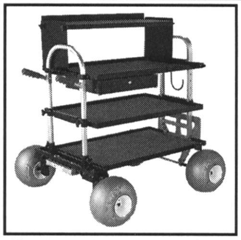
Come visit our showroom or call for our latest Magliner product catalog

We are the largest retailer specializing in Magliner customized products and accessories for the Film and Video Industry in the world

Mag Junior shown with Top & Bottom Shelves, Adjustable Nose, 8" Wheel Conversion Kit, Hi/Lo Hat Holder, Tripod Holder and Mitchell Mount.

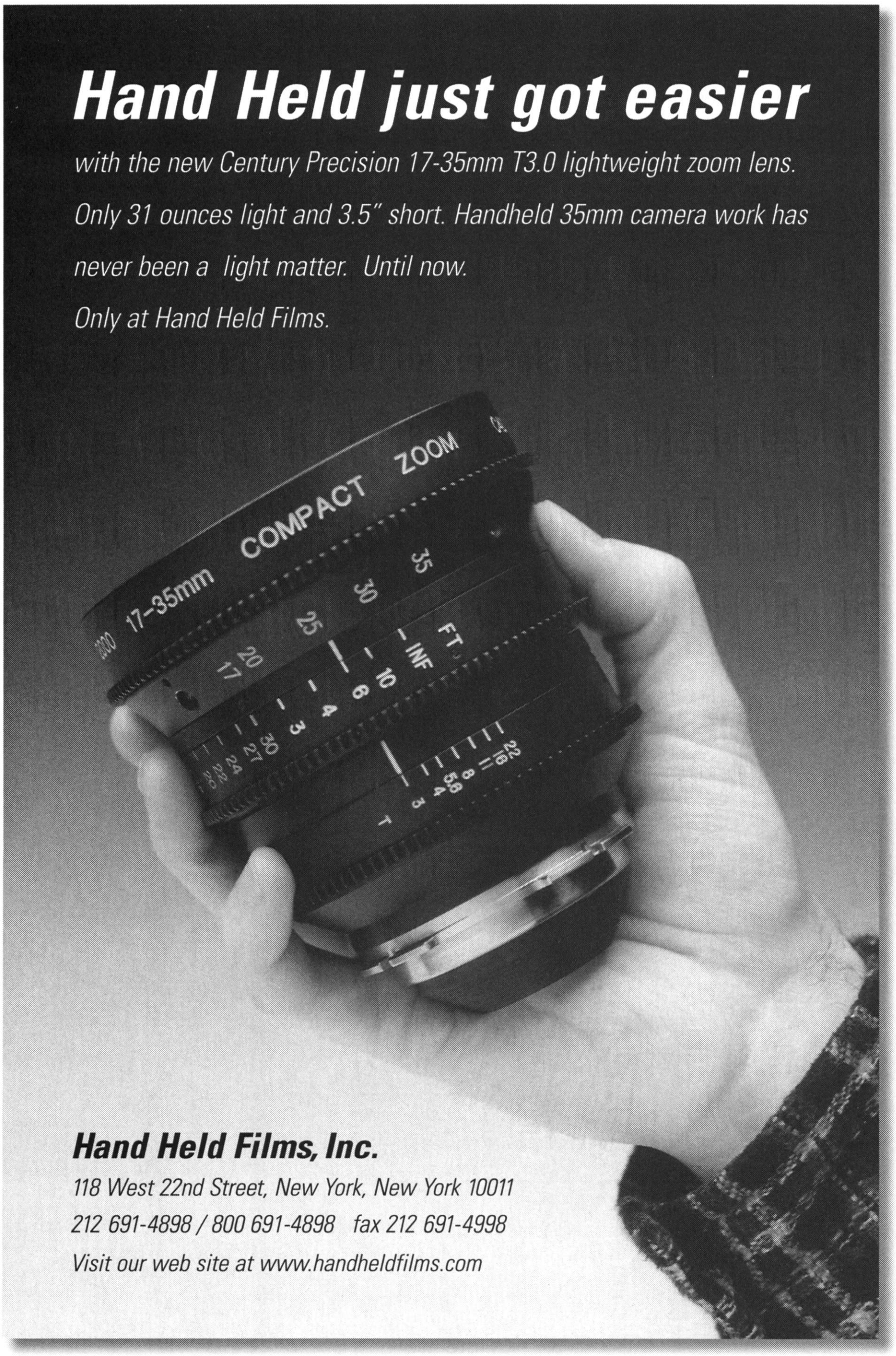


Mag Senior shown with Top and Bottom Shelves, HD Nose, Grip/Light Caddy, Handles, 8" Wheel Conversion Kit, Dual Axle Kit , Video Pin, Video Bracket and 9" Monitor Trays.



Mag Junior shown with Top Sound Tray, Top, Middle & Bottom Shelves, Adjustable Nose, Sliding Drawer w/ Lock, Cable Hook, Mike Boom Pole Holder and 8" Wheel Conversion Kit w/ optional Sand Dune Wheels.

Backstage Equipment, Inc. • 8052 Lankershim Boulevard • North Hollywood, CA 91605-1609 • USA
(800) 69-CARTS • (818) 504-6026 • Fax (818) 504-6180 • E-mail backstaged@aol.com • www.backstageweb.com



Hand Held just got easier

with the new Century Precision 17-35mm T3.0 lightweight zoom lens. Only 31 ounces light and 3.5" short. Handheld 35mm camera work has never been a light matter. Until now.

Only at Hand Held Films.

Hand Held Films, Inc.

118 West 22nd Street, New York, New York 10011
212 691-4898 / 800 691-4898 fax 212 691-4998
Visit our web site at www.handheldfilms.com

EIGHTIETH ANNIVERSARY
1919 • 1999

American Society of Cinematographers

The ASC is not a labor union or a guild, but an educational, cultural and professional organization. Membership is by invitation to those who are actively engaged as directors of photography and have demonstrated outstanding ability. ASC membership has become one of the highest honors that can be bestowed upon a professional cinematographer — a mark of prestige and excellence.

OFFICERS

Victor J. Kemper
President

Steven B. Poster
Vice President

Laszlo Kovacs
Vice President

Russell P. Carpenter
Vice President

Howard A. Anderson, Jr.
Treasurer

John C. Hora
Secretary

Dean R. Cundey
Sergeant-at-Arms

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Howard A. Anderson, Jr.
John Bailey
Stephen H. Burum
Russell P. Carpenter
Dean R. Cundey
Allen Daviau
Roger Deakins
George Spiro Dibie
Jack N. Green
Victor J. Kemper
Laszlo Kovacs
Woody Omens
Steven B. Poster
Robert Primes
John Toll
Vilmos Zsigmond

ALTERNATES

John A. Alonzo
Bill Butler
Gerald Perry Finnerman
John C. Hora
Robert F. Liu

American
Cinematographer

THE OBVIOUS CHOICE.

Kodak and Vision are trademarks. ©Eastman Kodak Company, 1999

Kodak

Kodak Vision 800T color negative film.. Where will you take it?

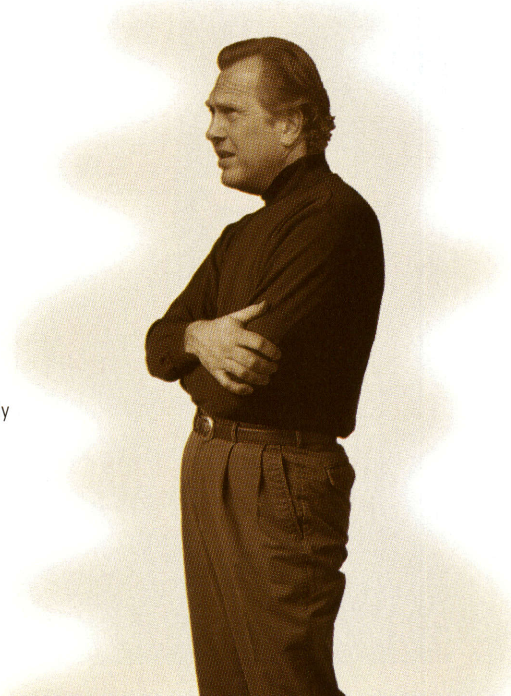
"I'M OBSESSED WITH BLACKNESS... AND UNTIL NOW, I WAS NEVER HAPPY. WHEN I SAW THE RESULTS OF THE 800T I WAS SHOCKED. YOU COULD BARELY SEE THE ACTORS' MOVEMENTS—JUST ENOUGH FOR A SENSE OF FEAR AND UNKNOWN."

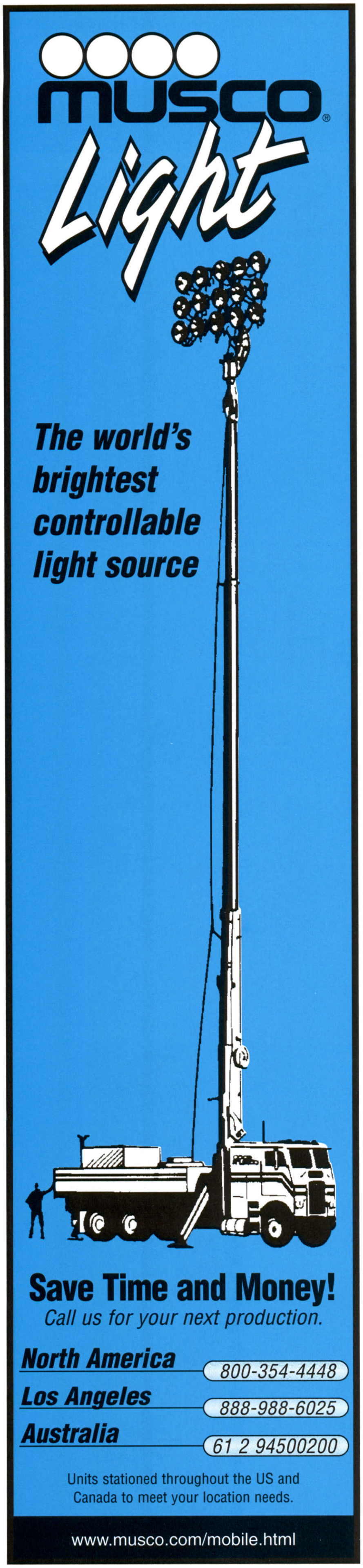
Tell the world your story—with vivid shadow and highlight detail. Kodak Vision 800T film gives you more depth of field. You can use less light for a more realistic look—a look that has surprisingly low grain. And you'll get richer blacks than you've ever seen before. How far can you take your vision with new 800T? Call your Kodak representative for more information.

www.kodak.com/go/motion

Jens Fischer

Feature film cinematographer, recently completed *Wagen Ut (Way Out)*




musco®
Light

The world's brightest controllable light source

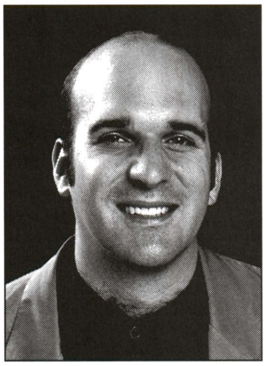
Save Time and Money!
Call us for your next production.

North America	800-354-4448
Los Angeles	888-988-6025
Australia	61 2 94500200

Units stationed throughout the US and Canada to meet your location needs.

www.musco.com/mobile.html

Editor's Note



Throughout film history, few filmmakers have been able to resist William Shakespeare's works, which have been adapted for the big screen dozens of times. Sir Laurence Olivier set the standard by directing and starring in classic adaptations of *Henry V* (1944, photographed by Robert Krasker, BSC), *Hamlet* (1948, Desmond Dickinson, BSC) and *Richard III* (1956, Otto Heller). In the years since, many others have tackled the Shakespeare canon, with variable results. English actor/director Kenneth Branagh has led the charge with ambitious versions of *Henry V* (1989, Kenneth MacMillan, BSC), *Much Ado About Nothing* (1993, Roger Lanser) and *Hamlet* (1996, Alex Thomson, BSC). Other recent successes include Richard Loncraine's imaginative rendition of *Richard III* (1995, Peter Bizou, BSC), in which co-writer/star Sir Ian McKellen portrays the English monarch as a black-shirted thug circa 1930, and Baz Luhrmann's hip, freewheeling adaptation of *Romeo + Juliet* (1996, Don McAlpine, ASC, ACS), which pairs Leonardo DiCaprio and Claire Danes as the earnest but ill-fated lovers.

The Bard is very *en vogue* at the moment, of course, following the stunning success of *Shakespeare in Love,* which shocked many by prancing off with the Academy Award for Best Picture in March. This month, audiences will be treated to Michael Hoffman's vision of *A Midsummer Night's Dream,* which showcases fanciful settings and the artful photography of Oliver Stapleton, BSC ("Enchanted Forest," page 36).

Fantasy also drives the narrative in David Cronenberg's absorbingly offbeat *eXistenZ* (page 48). Cinematographer Peter Suschitzky, BSC uses low-key methods to limn a high-tech future in which virtual-reality simulations have inspired near-religious devotion among the world's gaming addicts, who have moved well beyond the simpler (and safer) pleasures of a Sony PlayStation.

This issue of *AC* also offers profiles of the year's ASC Award-nominated television cinematographers ("Tuned-In Talents," page 88), as well as the first article in a two-part series on the industry's telecine business. In a detailed piece that begins on page 108 ("From Film to Tape"), Jay Holben surveys the major machines and manufacturers. Next month, *AC* technical editor Christopher Probst will explore some of the latest trends and techniques.

Also in this edition, we've toured Europe to assess the overseas production scene in Britain, Ireland, Germany and France. This special section begins on page 61.

For those of you who are wondering about the absence of a little picture called *Star Wars: Episode 1 — The Phantom Menace,* fear not. We'll present full coverage of this long-awaited sci-fi event film in our September issue, which will be entirely devoted to the latest installment of George Lucas's epic space opera.

Sincerely,

Stephen Pizzello
Executive Editor

ARRI

We thank the Academy

of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences

for honoring us

with two Scientific and

Engineering Awards for

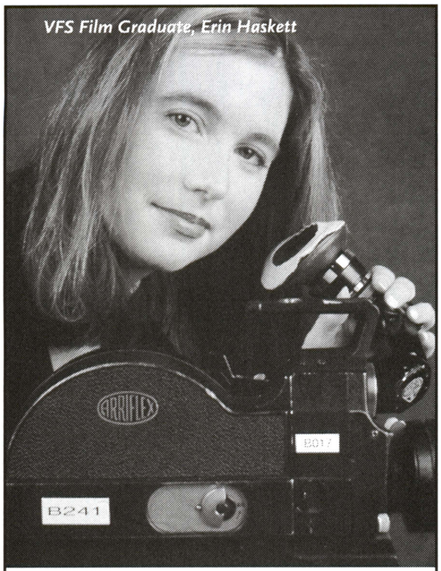
the Arriflex 435

and the Carl Zeiss/Arriflex

Variable Prime Lenses.

ACADEMY
OF
MOTION PICTURE
ARTS & SCIENCES
SCIENTIFIC
AND
ENGINEERING
AWARD
SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING AWARD
To Arnold & Richter Cine Technik and ARRI USA, Inc
for the concept and engineering of the Arriflex 435 Camera System
Presented February 27, 1999
…ENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING AWARD
…nold & Richter Cine Technik and the Carl Zeiss Company
…cept and optical design of the Carl Zeiss/Arriflex Variable Prime Lenses
Presented February 27, 1999

©A.M.P.A.S.®


VFS Film Graduate, Erin Haskett

40 WEEKS
15 CREW VAN TRIPS
603 STARBUCKS' TIAZZIS
23 INDUSTRY CONTACTS
4 COMPLETED PRODUCTIONS
and
ONE PROMISING FUTURE

vancouver
film
school
FILM

Film • Classical Animation
3D Animation • Multimedia
Acting for Film & Television
Writing for Film & Television

VFS education

CALL: 800-661-4101
(US and Canada)
Local: 604.685.5808
420 Homer Street,
Vancouver, BC V6B 2V5
E-mail: q82@vfs.com
Web: www.vfs.com

Letters

Female Trouble

I've just started to read the 80th Anniversary edition of *American Cinematographer* (March '99), and I want to congratulate your staff on an outstanding achievement. The historical articles and reviews of so many great films will give me hours of reading pleasure.

However, I was somewhat startled when I saw the black-and-white photograph of the 1927 ASC initiation banquet (page 186) — there's not a woman in sight! I then scanned the published roster of members and officers (1919-1999) in a vain attempt to find the name of any woman. Can you tell me if there has ever been a woman member or officer of the ASC?

— George Dunbar
Toronto, Ontario

The ASC currently has five female members: Judy Irola, Ellen Kuras, Brianne Murphy, Nancy Schreiber and Sandi Sissel. All except the most recent inductee, Ms. Kuras, are listed on the anniversary issue's roster.

Private Ryan* vs. *The Thin Red Line

In the ongoing debates over 2.40:1 vs. 1.85:1 and anamorphic vs. Super 35, *The Thin Red Line* ("The War Within," *AC* Feb. '99) provides strong support for the first in both instances. I found its battle scenes to be far more effective than those in *Saving Private Ryan,* because in addition to the way the scenes were staged, photographed and edited, the use of shorter lenses with the wider frame gave a better sense of being in the middle of the action with suddenly surprising things occurring at the edges of the frame (viewed out of the corner of the eyes, as it were). The cleanness and sharpness of the images, thanks to the use of the full area of the frame, also helped [to create] this sense of reality. The battle scenes were also shot with constantly moving cameras in a manner that is supposedly difficult or impossible to achieve with anamorphic lenses.

— Rick Mitchell
Los Angeles, CA

Errata

On page 52 of the aforementioned article about John Toll, ASC's work on *The Thin Red Line,* the Libra III remote head is referred to as an update of the Megamount. However, Dan Gillham, managing director of England's Dynamic Mounts International Ltd., wrote in to correct us on this point:

"I noted with interest your article about *The Thin Red Line* in the February 1999 issue of *American Cinematographer.* While [I found it to be] informative, I would like to draw your attention to two inaccuracies.

"Under the subheading of the remote head used for the film, it is said that the Libra III was used, which is a new version of the Megamount, and both have been designed by Nick Phillips.

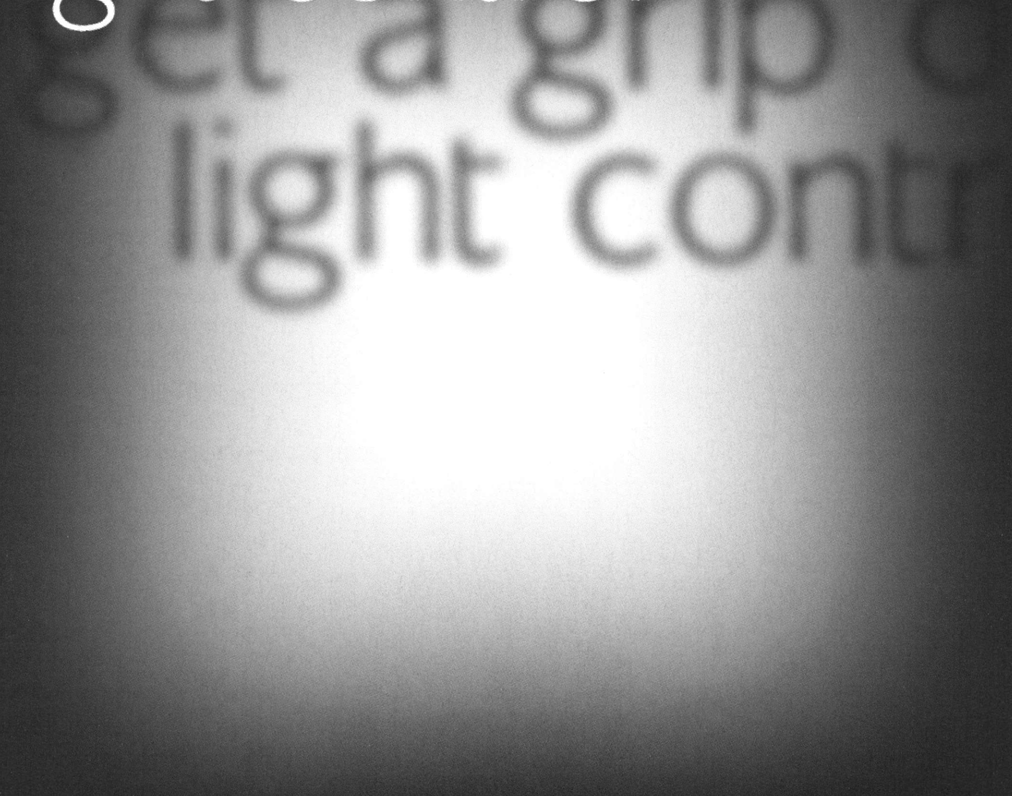
"The truth of the issue is this:

"1. Nick designed the concept and mechanics. I have been responsible for the entire electronic systems, and the software. Nick and I have been working together for the past six years or so, pooling our resources to produce the Megamount and Libra III camera heads.

"2. The Libra III is not, in fact, the update of the Megamount. The Libra III has been purely designed as a compact stabilized head, whereas the Megamount is intended for studio-type work, allowing a no-stops three-axis movement of the camera.

"The update to the Megamount is the Mega III, which [was unveiled] at the Production Show in London on March 10. The Mega III has been redesigned solely by me, while Nick is tackling the Libra III market in the States." ■

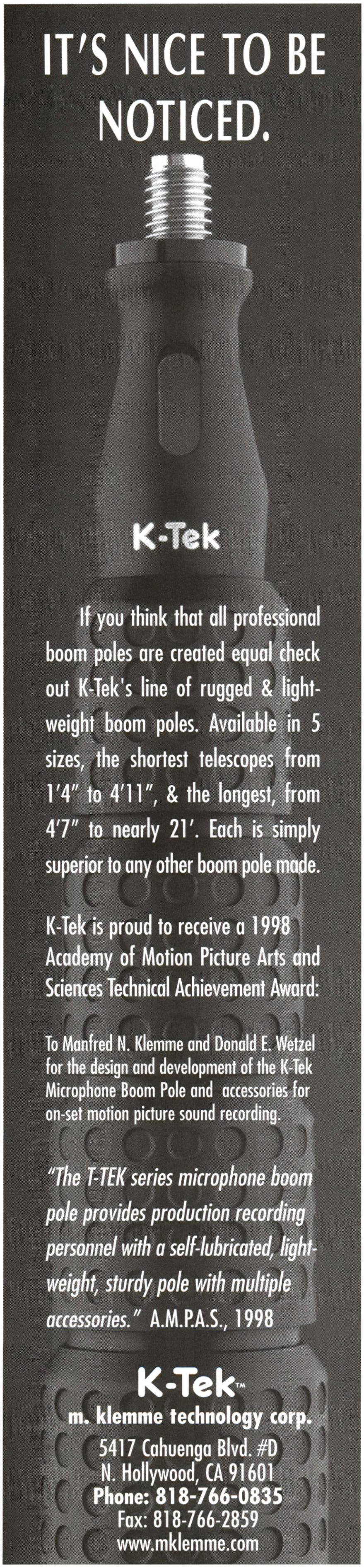
get a grip on
light control



lighttools™
bright ideas in light control

**Soft Eggcrates from Lighttools
are light and collapsible, always there when you need them.
Soft Eggcrates are made for portable lightbanks and all sizes of overhead frames.**

Ph. 800 417 7431 or 780 438 3860 Fax 780 433 3224 www.lighttools.com
9513 - 56 Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6E 0B2
U.S. Patent # 5,556,186


IT'S NICE TO BE NOTICED.

K-Tek

If you think that all professional boom poles are created equal check out K-Tek's line of rugged & lightweight boom poles. Available in 5 sizes, the shortest telescopes from 1'4" to 4'11", & the longest, from 4'7" to nearly 21'. Each is simply superior to any other boom pole made.

K-Tek is proud to receive a 1998 Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences Technical Achievement Award:

To Manfred N. Klemme and Donald E. Wetzel for the design and development of the K-Tek Microphone Boom Pole and accessories for on-set motion picture sound recording.

"The T-TEK series microphone boom pole provides production recording personnel with a self-lubricated, lightweight, sturdy pole with multiple accessories." A.M.P.A.S., 1998

K-Tek™
m. klemme technology corp.
5417 Cahuenga Blvd. #D
N. Hollywood, CA 91601
Phone: 818-766-0835
Fax: 818-766-2859
www.mklemme.com

The Post Process

Digital Human Catalogue

by Debra Kaufman

The question of whether computer-graphics animators will ever be able to fashion a truly photorealistic computer-generated human has long been a subject of intense debate. What no one will contest is that the CG construction of the human form's building blocks has long been a supremely difficult and hugely labor-intensive job.

That task just became easier, however, due to the partnership between Film East, an effects company with a CyberWare full-body scanner, and Paraform, a Silicon Valley start-up firm with specialized scanning software. In order to figure out what makes Paraform's solution so unique, one must first scrutinize the scanning process.

Scanning, in and of itself, is not unique. In fact, hundreds of scanners and digitizers have been on the marketplace for a decade or more. Granted, few *full-body* scanners are available: though the CyberWare full-body scanner was introduced four years ago, only six exist nationwide, four of which are owned by the U.S. military. Full-body scanning has found most of its adherents in the industrial sector.

But Paraform's concerns lie in the fact that scanning presents a fundamental problem for the entertainment sector. Animators need models that can be manipulated easily, and scanning doesn't produce such forms. "The polygonal models that result from scans are static," explains Paraform director of marketing John Doffing. "There's no 'intelligence' in the surface of the models, which means that you can't stretch, animate or morph them. To animate them in Maya, SoftImage or 3D Studio Max requires highly trained specialists to restructure the polygons — an arduous process."

That's where the partnership between Film East and Paraform comes into play. Film East, an East Coast-based, state-of-the-art visual effects, broadcast design and film services company aimed at corporate/industrial clients, offers a CyberWare full-body scanner in its new Los Angeles facility. However, it is Paraform's unique software component that may truly revolutionize CG modeling. In a seamless operation, the Paraform software allows users to take the unstructured polygon mesh and — based on customized, user-defined parameters — transform it into a NURBS (non-uniform ration B-spline) model. What results is a scanned model that's immediately available for animation, through either motion-capture or keyframe animation techniques.

Paraform was founded in 1997, on the heels of research by Dr. Venkat Krishnamurthy. While studying for a Ph.D. in computer science at Stanford University, Krishnamurthy gained a specialized knowledge in 3-D scanning, and has consulted with Industrial Light & Magic, DreamWorks SKG, Medialab, Mass. Illusions (now Manex Visual Effects) and other facilities. With the likes of CGI pioneers/luminaries Ed Catmull and Mark Sylvester on the *we're ready!!*

FORMATT FILTERS
wembley
manchester
cardiff
VFG SCOTLAND
glasgow
lighting
pinewood studios
VFG
dublin
LIGHT GRIP
belfast

video, film 16 and 35
grip, dollies and cranes
lighting and generation
crew transport

The UK and Ireland's largest Rental House

VFG Nationwide
London Wembley & Pinewood Studios Manchester Belfast Bristol Cardiff Dublin Glasgow Isle of Man

Wherever you are, we are!

call 0181 795 7020 for more information and our new 1999 brochure!

VFG
THE IMAGE OF CHOICE

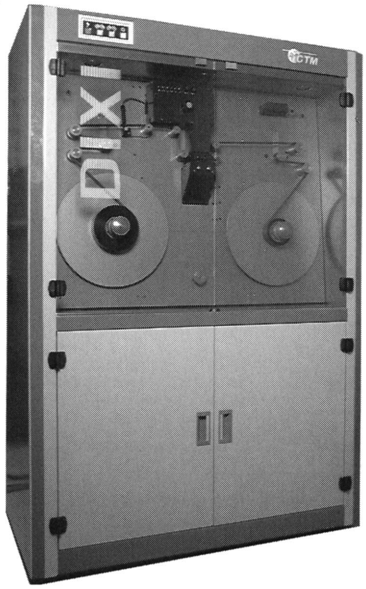
PREDICTABLE COLOR
TIMED DAILIES TO VIDEO

The NEW Dixi
Dailies Telecine

At last a telecine specially designed for dailies. Gives the DP the same color feedback that he had with timed printed dailies.

Present telecine color control systems can change the picture so much that the DP may not see a true representation on video of the original picture on negative.

Video, timed like film



- * Dailies transfers from negative or print
- * Calibrated exposure-related color correction
- * Data capture and Flex file creation
- * Inexpensive to buy and to operate

Dixi is a fresh approach to telecine. Designed to work from negative, print, or I/P, it gives a nice sharp image. Although it's not a mastering machine it's perfect for dailies.

Bundled with the machine is the Aaton Keylink system for timecode generation, insertion, Keykode logging and creation of Flex files for the editor. Options exist for reading Aatoncode, Arricode, and for autosync.

The heart of Dixi is a unique optical scanner with a broadcast quality CCD camera. The calibrated color control provides the finishing touch to a very cost effective system.

Inexpensive to buy and to operate Dixi is the key to lower cost dailies transfers.

More information :
F&VE for sales in North, Central & South America ;
CTM for the rest of the World.

Thierry Gatineau at :

CTM Debrie
125 Ave Louis Roche
Gennevilliers, France
Tel : (33) 1 4085 8282
Fax: (33) 1 4085 8263

Nigel Varian at:

Film & Video Equipment
PO Box 598,
Venice, CA 90294, USA
Tel : (310) 640 1205
Fax : (310) 640 0529

CTM

As seen at NAB

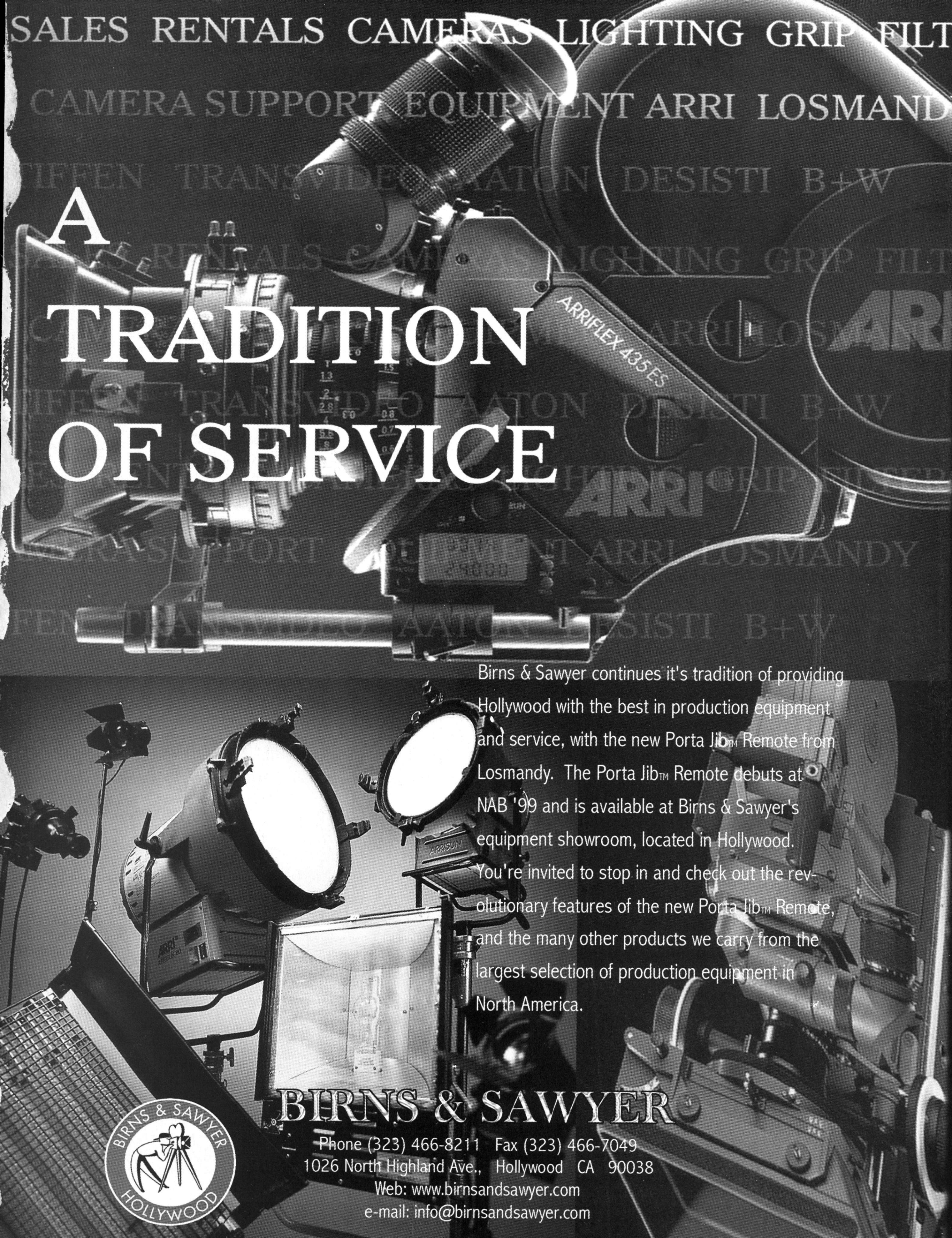
company's board of advisors, Paraform was funded by Paul Allen's Vulcan Ventures, as well as Tech Farm and Chase Capital Partners, and debuted their technology at Siggraph '98.

To launch Paraform into the marketplace and create a buzz about its potential, the company presented a scan of its first digital human, an African-American body builder. The firm turned 500,000 polygons into a NURBS model, added an IK (inverse kinematics) skeleton for easy animating, and then began to give it away on their website (www.paraform.com). According to Doffing, the website has had thousands of hits from users who could take the model straight into Alias/Wavefront Maya.

Finding their "models" through talent agencies, Paraform is attempting to create a "digital human catalogue" that represents the widest possible range of human beings. With a goal of 100 digital humans for the entire roster, Paraform has made a concerted effort to scan in people who represent various races, ages, body types, heights and weights. During this *AC* correspondent's studio visit, artists were executing digital capture of a petite Latina and a large African-American man. Doffing points out that identifying the models will impossible, even though the digital actors' ethnicities and body types will be quite evident. Currently, six digital humans are for sale on the website, along with one free digital human as well as the free "Paraform man," which was made from a maquette.

Paraform expects its real sales to come from software that is set to launch in May. The core Paraform 1.0 software package offers true flexibility due to its platform independence: this means that it can function on virtually any scanner platform.

"The purpose [of the software] is to show the world that 3-D scanning is viable for creating something beyond a static model," Doffing explains. "The Holy Grail is to get a photorealistic person that you can animate into the computer. That would save money and time, and allow for more realism." ■


SALES RENTALS CAMERAS LIGHTING GRIP FILT
CAMERA SUPPORT EQUIPMENT ARRI LOSMAND
TIFFEN TRANSVIDEO AATON DESISTI B+W
SALES RENTALS CAMERAS LIGHTING GRIP FILT
CAMERA SUPPORT EQUIPMENT ARRI LOSMAND
TIFFEN TRANSVIDEO AATON DESISTI B+W
SALES RENTALS CAMERAS LIGHTING GRIP FILTER
CAMERA SUPPORT EQUIPMENT ARRI LOSMANDY
TIFFEN TRANSVIDEO AATON DESISTI B+W
ARRIFLEX 435 ES
ARRI
ARRI
ARRISUN
ARRI
ARRISUN 80

A TRADITION OF SERVICE

Birns & Sawyer continues it's tradition of providing Hollywood with the best in production equipment and service, with the new Porta Jib™ Remote from Losmandy. The Porta Jib™ Remote debuts at NAB '99 and is available at Birns & Sawyer's equipment showroom, located in Hollywood. You're invited to stop in and check out the revolutionary features of the new Porta Jib™ Remote, and the many other products we carry from the largest selection of production equipment in North America.

BIRNS & SAWYER

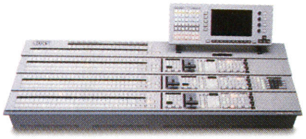
BIRNS & SAWYER HOLLYWOOD

Phone (323) 466-8211 Fax (323) 466-7049
1026 North Highland Ave., Hollywood CA 90038
Web: www.birnsandsawyer.com
e-mail: info@birnsandsawyer.com

With our HDTV suite, where you go is entirely up to you.

HDCAM HDW-700 Camcorder

HDCAM HDW-500 VTR



HDS-7000 Series Switcher

The world told Orville and Wilbur that man couldn't fly, but they left doubt behind and turned possibility into reality. Today, that kind of determination to leap into the future makes Sony the only manufacturer who provides a complete solution for HDTV production. From the ground up, no one offers digital innovation like we do. Take our HDCAM™ HDW-700 for example, the first HD camcorder ever created. Its ingenious design, based on Digital Betacam® technology, makes it a cost-effective alternative to traditional film that lets you shoot images of unprecedented quality on location, turbulence-free. We also offer HD portable and

HDCAM HDW-700 Camcorder
- 40 minute 1/2" HD cassette
- Memory setup card
- Lightweight one-piece camcorder

HDCAM HDW-500 VTR
- Simultaneous HD/SD output
- Preread
- 4 channels 20-bit digital jog audio
- 2 hour 1/2" HD cassette

HDS-7000 Series Switcher
- SMPTE 1920x1080i standard
- 10-bit HDVS® processing
- 3 multi-layer mix effects systems

©1998 Sony Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Sony, HDCAM, Betacam, Trinitron, HDVS, DME LINK, the DTV-Ready logo and We're ready. Are you? are trademarks of Sony. Features and specifications subject to change without notice.

HDME-7000 Multi-Effects System

studio cameras, nonlinear editing systems, servers and everything else you need to take wing—from HD editing VTRs, switchers and a 3-D effects system, to Trinitron® monitors. And flexibility? Try full compatibility for HD and downconverted SD formats, and open standards designs so our products seamlessly work together and with other manufacturers' equipment. Sony has the complete digital solution, which is why NMT has chosen us to outfit their HD production trucks. It's also why production professionals like American Production Services, CBS, HD VISION and Madison Square Garden Network productions are already taking off with our HD systems. And Sony's service and support programs offer just what you need today and tomorrow. Get a first class trip into the future by calling 1-800-635-SONY, ext. PROD or visit www.sony.com/production.

HDM Series Monitor

NMT HD Production Truck

HDCAM™

We're ready. Are you?™

HDME-7000 Multi-Effects System
- HD SDI for video inputs/outputs
- Easy-to-use GUI
- DME LINK™ interface to switcher

HDM Series Monitors
- HR Trinitron CRT picture tube
- 1080 or 1035 active lines
- 16:9 widescreen with 4:3 Area Marker

SONY

Production Slate

compiled by Andrew O. Thompson

On Fox TV's popular series *Ally McBeal*, busybody secretary Elaine Vassal (Jane Krakowski) shows lawyer Richard Fish (Greg Germann) her latest invention, as modeled by his partner John Cage (Peter MacNicol). Far right: Cage shares an anxiously tender moment with Ally (Calista Flockhart).

Loopy Legal Tactics

by Andrew O. Thompson

The oddball ensemble of the Fox series *Ally McBeal* may not be well-versed in Emily Post-style etiquette, but their garrulous gabfests certainly make for entertaining spectacle. While shooting the misadventures of the quirky title character and her crazed colleagues at the Cage & Fish law firm, director of photography Billy Dickson must often plan to integrate visual effects — most often mattes and/or computer-generated imagery — into his compositions.

Most of the show's effects consist of absurd sight gags that reveal the various characters' innermost feelings as they're confronted with awkward, exasperating or embarrassing situations. Perhaps the memorable example of this is the dancing diapered baby that haunted McBeal when her racing biological clock became the subject of one episode — the CG infant quickly became the show's unofficial icon in its first season. But many of the show's other visual jests are even more off-the-wall: Ally's tongue elongating in serpentine fashion as she lusts over a potential lover; her heart literally being pierced with multiple arrows after a college boyfriend admits that he is now married; and the comedic decapitation of Ally's ex-lover after she finds that he hasn't moved to another city after all.

"Whenever there's a sequence that is semi-fantasy or effects-oriented in nature, I gear the photography toward [a slightly altered look] in a larger sense, without getting locked into anything," offers Dickson, who earned an ASC Award nomination for the first-season episode "Silver Bells" (see *AC* May '98). "I may add a bit more fill light to paint a broader picture, and go a bit wider than normal, because *Ally McBeal* is mainly shot on a 75mm or longer lens. I may use a 50mm, 35mm, or even a 14.5mm lens, so the style does change somewhat. But we try not to alter the look too much, since the shot is going to stand out anyway because it's fantasy- or effects-oriented."

Dickson's primary consideration for effects work is usually his film stock. "I normally shoot with the Fuji 500 [Super F 8571]," he notes, "but for effects work, we typically switch to the [Super F 8551] 250 ASA tungsten stock, which requires a full stop of additional light. Because of the greenscreen work, we also need a little finer grain to pull a good matte."

The cinematographer strives to make his effects-oriented camerawork as unobtrusive as possible. "We'll just slide our greenscreen behind the actor on our regular sets with the same natural lighting setup, so it doesn't look like an effects shot is being lit," Dickson describes. "That way, the resulting footage doesn't stick out the way it might if we took the actors to a separate greenscreen stage and tried to duplicate the on-set lighting."

Dickson is certainly not one to shy away from emerging technologies. In

Photos by Randy Tepper, Larry Watson and Andrew Semel, courtesy of Fox TV.

December 17, 1903 - Kitty Hawk, N.C.

The Wright Brothers stood in an empty field

and saw a runway.

Fish and his former love interest, Judge Whippercone (Dyan Cannon), enjoy an evening out on the town. For a "naturally rich" look, cameraman Billy Dickson opts for soft sources swathed in muslin and CTO.

fact, the cinematographer has been fashioning effects on his home computer ever since he shot the pilot for the sci-fi series *Babylon 5*. Fortuitously enough, he had been experimenting with multidimensional modeling on the Amiga Toaster platform, the same apparatus that was being utilized by the artists at *B5*'s effects house, Foundation Imaging, under the supervision of Ron Thorton. Dickson soon became adept enough with the program to augment his photography on low-budget TV movies with homemade 3-D models and matte paintings.

On *Ally McBeal*, Dickson's effects knowledge has allowed him to work closely with the show's visual effects supervisor, Mike Most. Using Lightwave software, the cameraman has constructed a 3-D computer model of the Cage & Fish offices to help him map out lighting schematics for different times of day. This mockup also comes in quite handy for unusual shots that might require effects planning. "As I've learned more about 3-D effects, I've been better able to interface with the effects artists," the cinematographers says. "Mike's CG model builders will put a model on a floppy disk, and then he'll come to my house, where we'll put it on my computer and play with the lights a little bit to see how we're going to do the scene.

"I've also discussed lighting and matching issues with the CGI artists at Encore. Their main issues are building the models, doing the composites and then turning it all around [in our short production time] — so the lighting becomes secondary to them. In order to better match an effects shot with the rest of a scene, I try to make them see the concerns in actual 3-D lighting — for example, looking at the way shadows fall so they will realize that you can use two lights in a CG shot instead of four or five."

Last season, Dickson made use of the Lightwave CG-blueprint to determine how to illuminate a scene that had Ally swimming through the Cage & Fish offices, which in her daydream appears to be submerged underwater. He first filmed the set after it had been flooded with smoke lit up with 6K HMI Pars, which were coated with full-blue gels and bounced off Mylar to mimic watery patterns. Next, actress Calista Flockhart was suspended on wires in front of a greenscreen while "swimming" for the camera. Behind her, telephones and other office objects were strung up with monofilament, and then bobbed up and down in a buoy-like fashion. The two images were later composited together with CG bubbles that were added for good measure. "We put some of the Mylar [sheen] on Calista herself as she 'swam' in front of the greenscreen," expounds Dickson. "The shimmering effect was nice because it gave a sense of interactive lighting. Mike Most likes to use interactive lighting as much as possible to mesh with the effect. If there's a fire element that's put in, we'll have a little orange glow on their faces at the same time. This helps Mike out greatly, because it softens the look of the effect."

Dickson made his directorial debut on the episode "Civil Wars," promoting gaffer Myron Hyman to cinematographer and the rest of his camera crew one rung apiece. Stylistically, Dickson's episode is jam-packed with hysterical, slapstick humor. For example, in the midst of a heated argument between Ally and Georgia (Courtney Thorne-Smith), a fellow lawyer and the wife of Ally's long-lost love, Billy, the two women's heads momentarily morph into those of cats.

The episode's most involved gag takes place as Ally is lounging around her apartment, debating with her roommate, Renée (Lisa Nicole Carson), about whether or not Billy will call. When the phone suddenly rings, Ally dives across the room and grabs the handset, only to be greeted with a telemarketer's enthusiastic sales pitch for long-distance phone service. An infuriated and frustrated Ally unleashes a litany of profanities into the phone and then yanks the shocked saleswoman's head out of the receiver.

"The head-through-the-phone gag was more complex than normal," Dickson reveals. "It required three elements — two greenscreens and a plate. We shot Calista's right arm extended with the phone against a greenscreen that could be later put in as a separate element. Then we shot the live-action piece of her holding the woman's head off the frame. Calista and the woman's head were both set against greenscreen. We could have shot Calista just extending her left arm, which held nothing, and then matted in the woman's head in separately, but the interaction became better with the grasping of the hair and the pulling motion. Basically, we ducked the actress out of frame while Calista was holding onto her hair and pulling her up — that was all matted out against green. The third element was the plate shot of the background, which was done with a locked-off camera." As usual, Dickson stuck with a uniform lighting setup: two muslin-covered China

"In the late 19th century, Jules Verne saw the future. It took Sony's digital HDCAM® to make it a reality."

- Pierre de Lespinois, Talisman Crest Limited

Jules Verne was a visionary. So when Talisman Crest Limited determined its future HD goals for *The Secret Adventures of Jules Verne*, they looked to a visionary for help. They found their answers in Sony's HDCAM camcorder.

HDCAM HDW-700 Camcorder

As director Pierre de Lespinois explained, "Digital HD technology has risen to the task. The picture quality of Sony's high definition digital video is as good as the picture quality created in 35mm film. It gives us incredible sharpness and resolution." Not only did the HDCAM technology help de Lespinois and his post production crew to edit over 80 effect shots per hour, it also accelerated the production by allowing him to streamline the overall color correction process by programming a color palette directly in the camcorder. With an experienced film crew applying their craftsmanship to the new technology of digital HD camcorders, de Lespinois is making it the kind of vision for the future that a science fiction writer like Verne would have applauded.

We're ready. Are you?™

For Sony's complete HDTV solution, call 1-800-635-SONY ext. HD3 or visit www.sony.com/production.

HDCAM Camcorders HDCAM VTRs HDS Switchers HDM Monitors HDME Multi-Effects System

SONY

©1999 Sony Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Sony, HDCAM and We're ready. Are you? are trademarks of Sony. Features and specifications subject to change without notice.

balls placed behind a pair of 4' x 4' grids to lend a soft, downward glow that appeared to emanate from a nearby practical source.

Dickson characterizes the show overall look as "naturally rich." He favors such fixtures as muslin-covered Chimera Chinese lanterns, 1K spot Pars in soft boxes, and 20Ks aimed through double 12' x 12' muslins, all of which produce a soft aura that is further warmed up with CTO gels. This lighting motif is accented by sets with vibrant hues, the soft quality of the fine-grained Fuji stock, and some deft color manipulation in telecine. "The Fuji film has a very flavorful texture," he says. "In telecine, I go more toward the warm side and try to pull back a little on the blue tones. Since I sometimes play very little fill light on faces, this 'richness' comes when the scene is timed darker without crushing the blacks. Pumping up the colors slightly tends to give a real glow to the natural light coming through windows or from places off-camera.

"We push our chroma levels a bit higher than the normal range, and then bring down the black levels to 'legal limits,'" the cameraman continues. "I try to keep the mid-ranges within reason. If you push them too much, the image can really get flat and muddy. We're still within broadcast standards, but I think the norm is *not* to push the chroma, because it tends to bleed and make a little more noise. And as we all know, the transmission quality often varies from cable to satellite to airwaves."

Heightening this contrasty imagery is the show's production design, which has gradually progressed into a much deeper palette over the course of the series' run. "Our colors have gotten more lush, veering away from the pastel side of the first season's sets," offers Dickson. "Lee Fisher, the production designer on the pilot, came up with a concept that was a little lighter — more traditional, sitcom-type colors. Since Peter Politonoff took over as designer, our sets have gone into richer, dark tones — blacks, grays and maroons, really nice colors that are full of depth. I tend to keep the light off the walls so that its richness will build up into a slightly underexposed look, allowing us to get more color out of them."

The duties involved in helming "Civil Wars" left the cinematographer with a greater grasp of the issues faced by the various directors who take charge of *Ally McBeal*'s Manhattan Beach-based soundstages during the course of its 23-episode season. "For me, the biggest adjustment was putting aside my light meter and my compositional concerns. Suddenly, I was looking at the video monitor for performance reasons, while still keeping the cinematography issues in the back of my mind. It was also hard to face the necessity of doing a shot that wasn't as aesthetically pleasing as I would have liked [in order to advance the storytelling]. By walking in the directors' shoes, I've definitely gotten a better understanding of their potential frustrations."

Storaro Advises Digital Artists

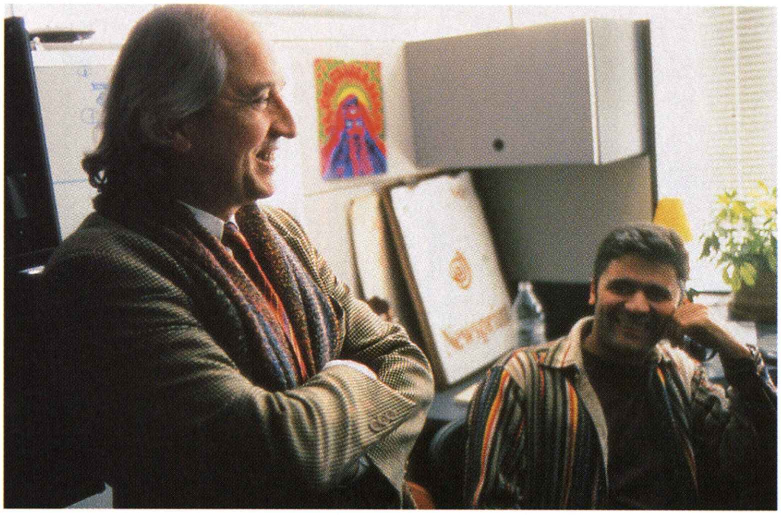
by Jay Holben

As computer-generated effects become increasingly prevalent in everyday production, visual effects companies are employing more and more digital imagemakers to keep up with the onslaught of work. These new hires often come from diverse trades not necessarily grounded in moviemaking — aside from attending their local movie theaters, computer-savvy types trained in the aerospace or engineering industries probably have had little contact with the filmmaking realm. To address this situation, many effects houses are implementing training programs that cover the ins and outs of particle systems, nurbs and rotoscoping, along with the creative fundamentals of real-world filmmaking, including production design and cinematography.

Culver City-based Sony Pictures Imageworks, which has provided visual effects for such films as *Contact*, *Starship Troopers*, *Godzilla* and the upcoming *Stuart Little*, has developed a technology-based training program with a strong aesthetic focus. "We have a core set of classes to quickly get the new people up to speed," explains Sande Scoredos, head of the Imageworks training department.

Scoredos, a former collegiate instructor of art and microwave CAD-based engineering, was hired to initiate and manage the training program. Previously, he had inaugurated similar scenarios at Wavefront Technologies and Rhythm & Hues. "In addition to writing a lot of our own proprietary tools, we are working on high-end computer systems with software like Wavefront and SoftImage," says Scoredos. "It's therefore necessary to bring our new members up to speed on the tools that we use here, and to train our seasoned artists as the software palette evolves. At any given time, we have six hours' worth of structured classroom training going on. I've got a whole class filled with

Director of photography Vittorio Storaro, ASC, AIC shares a humorous anecdote with digital character animator Pepe Valencia during a discussion with effects artists at Sony Pictures Imageworks.



Photos by Jim Britt, courtesy of Sony Pictures Imageworks.

"When we began to research HDTV, Sony was the only company with full soup to nuts capabilities."

- Dave Shaw, Madison Square Garden Networks

When Madison Square Garden Networks developed a new digital vision for sports broadcasting, they went to a company that had already looked ahead to a complete HDTV solution for the future. As Dave Shaw, Vice President of Technical Operations explained, "When we started investigating HDTV, Sony was the first and only company to pull together a fully functional HD production and post production system." In fact, starting with Sony's HDCAM® camcorder, Sony has helped MSG with everything from HD production switchers to the DME multi-effects system and has outfitted two National Mobile Television trucks with HD equipment to cover professional basketball, hockey and baseball like never before. What kind of difference has getting ready for the HD future with Sony made? "It's like getting a front row seat at a hockey game, only not quite as cold," says MSG's Mike McCarthy, Senior Vice President and Executive Producer, "It's just exhilarating."

HDCAM HDW-700 Camcorder

We're ready. Are you?™

For Sony's complete HDTV solution, call 1-800-635-SONY ext. HD2 or visit www.sony.com/production.

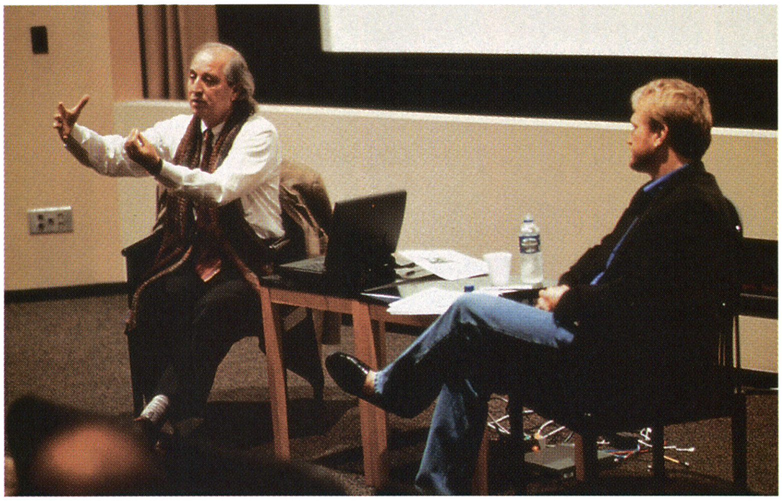
HDCAM Camcorders
HDCAM VTRs
HDS Switchers
HDM Monitors
HDME Multi-Effects System

SONY

©1999 Sony Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Sony, HDCAM and We're ready. Are you? are trademarks of Sony. Features and specifications subject to change without notice.

SGIs just for that purpose. Most new members will get 20 to 30 hours of training to bring them up to speed, and our working artists get about 40 to 60 hours of training per year. That number can rise depending on what we're training them for and how the industry is evolving.

"Instruction outside the technical aspects is very important," she adds. "We want our artists to be technical, but they also have to have the other side of the brain working with the aesthetics. We have quite a few people who are balanced both ways, and that's great — but we try to bring really technical people into a more artistic environment, and vice-versa."



Sharing the floor with SPI's senior visual effects supervisor Scott E. Anderson, Storaro expounds on his theories of lighting and composition as applied to the realm of computer-generated imagery.

Elements of this interdisciplinary philosophy are exemplified by classes in acting, life drawing, costume design and other disciplines. This experience is also enhanced with such "extracurricular" activities as film screenings or group outings to a museum. After production designer/futurist consultant Syd Mead (*Star Trek - The Motion Picture*, *Tron*, *2010* and *Johnny Mnemonic*) spoke to artists at Imageworks, Scoredos organized a field trip to Hollywood's Cinerama Dome theater, where the artists could examine Mead's work firsthand during a screening of *Blade Runner*.

Another aspect of the training program involves inviting premiere members of the filmmaking community to open discussions at the Imageworks facility. Previous attendees have included veteran animators Chuck Jones, Joe Barbara and Ray Harryhausen. Recently, Anderson visited Italy to exhibit some of Sony Imageworks' efforts on *Starship Troopers*. While there, he met with director of photography Vittorio Storaro, ASC, AIC (*The Conformist*, *Apocalypse Now*, *Reds* and *Bulworth*). Earlier this year, the cinematographer visited the Southern California area to speak at a Los Angeles County Museum of Art retrospective of his films, and he later dropped in on Sony Imageworks to discuss his photographic work.

"On the whole, visual effects artists can do a little more to bring cinematographers into the fold," opines Anderson. "It's rare to find a visual effects artist that actually has an appreciation for cinematography — that's another reason why I wanted to bring in Vittorio. I often hear visual effects artists say, 'Well, why can't we just have them lock down the camera?' When you hear Vittorio speak, you understand why. It's not just a technical matter — it's about the emotion, pacing and life of the film. It's very important for effects artists to hear the passion and motivation that everyone else on a film has for their area of responsibility. Vittorio really exudes a passion and love for cinema that, frankly, some digital technicians lack. Educating visual effects artists is a great step toward keeping our doors open to cinematographers by saying, 'We're not here to supplant you, we're only here to help create the same vision. We're no different than any other creative department.'"

Anderson continues, "What was really exciting about Vittorio's talk was the rare amount of respect that he, as a cinematographer, gives to the digital realm. He openly calls it 'digital cinematography,' and recognizes it as another field of collaboration. Vittorio is brilliant and very experienced, and he has an amazing creative eye. He was willing to collaborate openly and learn with us — to develop with us and to push us. It's a great time for the future."

In sharing his experience with the Imageworks staff, Storaro began with the precept that proper composition is an important component in any type of visual conception. "In cinema, you are selecting the piece of reality to show the audience," the noteworthy cameraman opined. "Through the camera angle, lens choices and framing, you are using one very important tool: composition. I don't know how conscious you are of composition in your work, but it is one of the most important elements. Without composition, it is difficult to put one element in relation to another.

"As they took me around the facility this morning, I saw a lot of you studying your screens on how to animate a creature. If you moved that creature from the center of the screen — perhaps off to the side and slightly higher — the [resulting] difference in perspective would totally change the character. Composition is a form of writing. You use the composition to say 'Look over here!' or 'Look this way and you are going to have this reaction, and afterwards you will have this information.'

"Color is also incredibly important to composition," Storaro maintained. "Once you start to know the meaning of color, then you start to know how to write and compose with color. Using either a warm or cold color can completely change the perspective. Take one creature in the foreground and put the other in the background. By putting a red light on the front creature, and a green or a cyan light on the creature in the background, and you can force the perspective: the one in the foreground

YOU'RE INVITED TO CONNECT WITH EXCELLENCE

CONTACT THE ASC

TO DISCOVER SPONSORSHIP,

MARKETING AND ADVERTISING OPPORTUNITIES

IN CONNECTION WITH THE ASC WEB SITE.

www.cinematographer.com
ASC

THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS
(800) 448-0145 Outside the United States: (323) 969-4333 • FAX (323) 876-4973

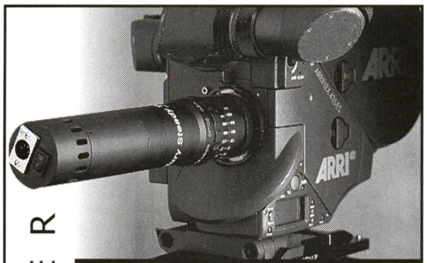
PreOwned Packages.

16mm/35mm Cameras & accessories

The equipment we offer for resale is in the best possible condition. We back it up with a 30-day limited warranty, based on your inspection at time of purchase and on normal use. Call or fax for a complete listing.

Isaia AND COMPANY

4650 LANKERSHIM BOULEVARD
N. HOLLYWOOD CA 91602 USA
818-752-3104 800-5-CAMERA
FAX 818-752-3105



STEADY TESTER

Take the Shake Out of Film Reg Tests.

Steady Tester allows you to perform film registration tests accurately & conveniently.

Unlike the normal registration test procedure of shooting a wall chart, Steady Tester is a self-contained unit that hard mounts to the camera with Century's Interchangeable Mount system like a lens. This eliminates camera movement & vibration relative to the test target.

Advantages
- Compact & portable
- Fits most film cameras
- Power: 12V or 24V DC
- Built-in light exposure adjustment
- Built-in test chart reticle
- Price: $2250

Robert Orlando: 800-228-1254

Century precision optics

11049 Magnolia Bl., North Hollywood, CA 91601
Tel: 818-766-3715 • Fax: 818-505-9865
www.centuryoptics.com

comes closer, and the one in the background moves further away. Now try the opposite — put the green or cyan light in the foreground and the red light in the background — and you will become confused. The distance between them will become compressed as the warm color 'moves' forward and the cool color 'moves' backward. You can use this type of information to tell the story. The more you know about these tools, the more you can create meaningful compositions. The more concerned you are with composition, the better you can express yourself to an audience.

"Another great problem that exists today is that much of the work is done on video," the cinematographer added. "We master on film negative — because it remains a better medium — but then we transfer to video. We look at rushes, edit and do all of our work on video. Everything is seen on a small video screen, which measures anywhere from eight to 27 inches across diagonally. What we're missing is seeing the full image size, which will stretch some 40 feet across the movie screen. There's a very big difference in image perspective from the small screen to the big one. A movie shot in the Forties, Fifties or Seventies looks much different than one done in the Nineties. The use of the video monitor is a big part of that [stylistic difference]. We tend to shoot much closer [nowadays], because we can then see detail on a small screen. But that same image becomes quite large on the real screen, and therefore completely changes the language of cinema. Both digital artists and cinematographers need to be very conscious of this [discrepancy] in their work, because today's cinematography is a combination of optical and digital imagery."

Film clips courtesy of Working Pictures.

Loner Francis Seed (John Michael Bolger) meditates on his existential quest in *Seed*, an independent feature directed and photographed by commercials veteran Bobby Sheehan. Postproduction house Oculus oversaw this experimental movie's special lab processes and effects work.

Oculus Post-Op

by Mark Dillon

Oculus, a New York-based company that provides complete digital postproduction services to independent films and some East Coast Hollywood productions, recently played an integral role in two very disparate undertakings: the low-budget feature *Seed*, a project by director/cinematographer Bobby Sheehan, and *Stairway to Heaven*, a short film from Errol Morris, the documentarian responsible for *Mr. Death: The Rise and Fall of Fred A. Leuchter*, *The Thin Blue Line* and *Fast, Cheap and Out of Control*. The 16-month-

Shots that were once just a remote possibility are now a sure thing with the Scorpio Focus System.

Introducing the Scorpio Focus System.

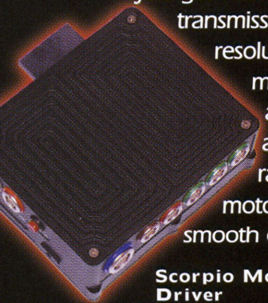
For the first time, precise lens focus, iris, and zoom control, a speed aperture computer, and a Vertigo Tracking System are available in one easy-to-use package. The Scorpio Focus offers unprecedented range and accuracy—controlled by a computer held in the palm of your hand. The digital wireless Scorpio Focus system employs microwave technology to ensure flawless transmission. But while the Scorpio Focus delivers the ultimate in precision lens remote control, it also does much more.

Three functions. Programmed by a single touch.

The Scorpio Focus Controller serves as the system's Programmer, offering computer menus for three separate functions. Settings are stored digitally and can be easily changed via an easy-to-use touch pad. Ergonomically designed, the unit's focus, iris and zoom controls are easily accessible. The handset's integrated backlit LCD screen makes frame rate, total footage and last-take footage readings visible at a glance. Plus, there are additional outputs for separate zoom and iris controls, and a power output for an on-board witness monitor.

Lens control with unprecedented accuracy.

The Scorpio Focus offers remote lens control with greater precision and reliability than you get with conventional radio transmission. Scorpio's 16 bit resolution allows you to manipulate focus, iris and zoom with absolute pin-point accuracy. The digital lens motors provide incredibly smooth operation.



Scorpio Motor Driver

S:024 DN
F:099 T:013
SEL
VIDEO
CAMERA
S.C.O.R.P.I.O® FOCUS
SERVICE VISION

Scorpio Controller

It's a speed aperture computer, too.

The Focus also operates as a speed aperture computer. Compatible with Arriflex and Moviecam cameras, the Focus controls camera speed, iris & shutter angle. Ramp the camera manually or program a preset time duration and store it into the unit's memory. So repeated shots, multiple takes and complex move sequences are easier to nail.

Remote control rack focus & vertigo effects.

To activate the Focus' Vertigo Tracker control function, just program in a sequence of auto focus and zoom moves. Advance the dolly and the lens is automatically positioned. Repeat the same sequence as the dolly is moved forward & back to provide easy set-up of fast rack focus shots. Or program the focus and zoom with up to 60 points along the belt to create vertigo effects. For this function the Focus is equipped with a digital encoder arm, motor driver interface cable, tracking belt, and universal mounting brackets.

Scorpio Digital Motor

Super powerful motors.

Scorpio's lightweight digital lens motors deliver more torque than other wireless control systems with three increasing power levels. They feature integral lens mount gears, and utilize the highest quality optical encoders for maximum precision.

Compatible, flexible & complete.

The Scorpio Focus System is compatible with most popular cine and digital cinematography camera and lens systems. When operating by 2.4-2.5 Ghz microwave radio transmission, the Scorpio Focus can manipulate a camera and give readings from a distance of up to 1500 feet. Operators can check the system's function through the Focus' half-duplex, two-way communication. A coverage indicator on the LCD display begins to flash whenever the Controller is moved out of range. This unique feature is invaluable for crane operations where the camera is moved far from the operator. The Scorpio Focus may also be hardwired to operate via cable.

Scorpio also offers a full range of unique lens brackets—including a complete series of ultralightweight titanim brackets designed especially for the Steadicam. So the Scorpio Focus system is easily adaptable to most camera and lens configurations.

Performance, versatility & convenience.

The Scorpio Focus combines advanced technology & versatility with the maximum in operator convenience. Use the Scorpio Focus System to enhance your shoot—expand your control and increase your creative options.

Servicevision System S.A.
Pedrosa A, 44 — Poligono Pedrosa
08908 L'Hospitalet (Barcelona)Spain
Tel 34. 93 223 86 30 • Fax 34. 93 223 86 31
E-mail: svscomercial@tinn.net

SERVICE VISION

Scorpio Products
2755 Alamo Street
Simi Valley, California 93065
Tel 805.520.4725 • Fax 805.520.7342
E-mail: svsscorpio@aol.com

It made Mika Hakkinen win the formula 1 championship.
It will make you successful today.

cinerent
swissjib

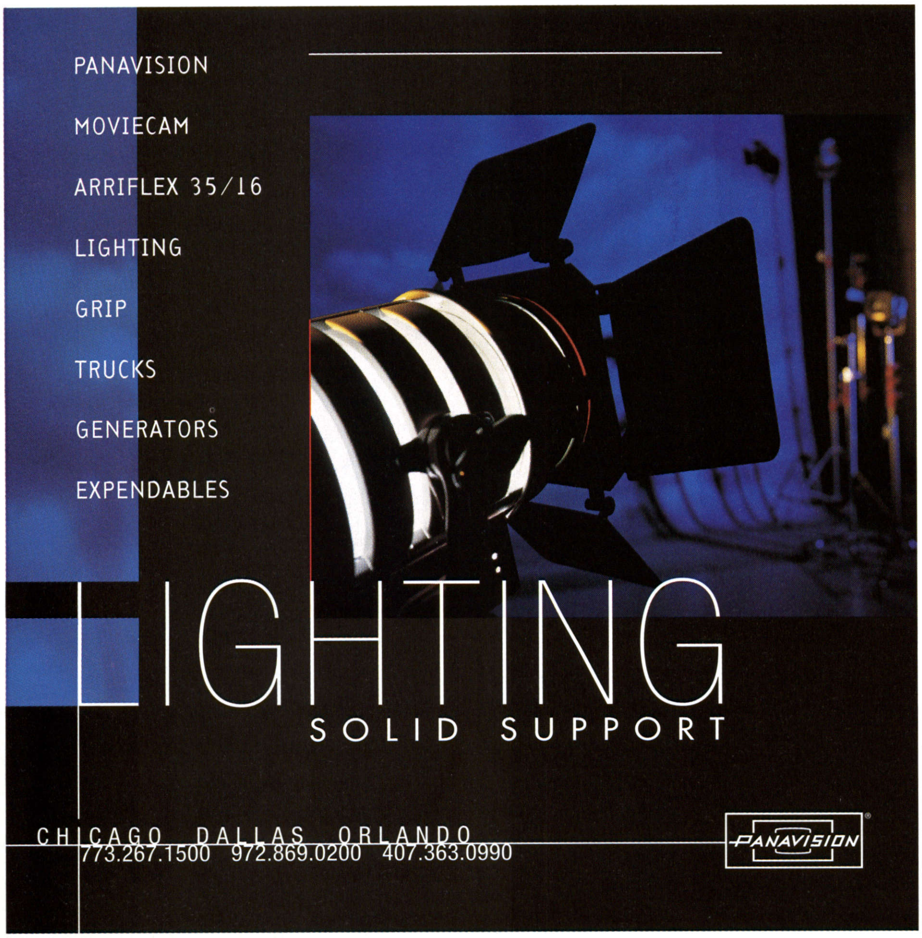
Carbon fibre

The swissjib – a professional remote crane made out of carbon fibre.
- lightweight • 1 man operation
- from 6 ft (2 m) up to 43 ft (13 m) reach

Designed by cinerent SWITZERLAND

Manufacture and sales by PANTHER®

PANTHER GMBH
Grünwalder Weg 28 c
82041 Oberhaching-Munich · Germany
Tel.: +49 89/613 900 01
Fax: +49 89/613 100 0
e-mail: contact@panther-gmbh.de
http://www.panther-gmbh.de



PANAVISION
MOVIECAM
ARRIFLEX 35/16
LIGHTING
GRIP
TRUCKS
GENERATORS
EXPENDABLES

LIGHTING
SOLID SUPPORT

CHICAGO 773.267.1500
DALLAS 972.869.0200
ORLANDO 407.363.0990

PANAVISION®

The wayward Seed continues to amble down an unknown spiritual path.

old Oculus is the motion picture department of Post Perfect, which began developing its visual effects and 2-D and 3-D graphics divisions six years ago.

Sheehan came to Oculus via *Seed's* editor, Alex Albanese, who had worked with the company one year before on the film *Row Your Boat*. Albanese had enjoyed a positive collaboration with two of the company's key personnel — managing director Paco Carr and executive producer Paul Schneider.

Sheehan has 15 years of experience shooting and directing commercials, and *Seed* was a visually ambitious project with very specific needs. In telling the story of dying loner Francis Seed's spiritual quest across America, Sheehan had principle actor John Michael Bolger interact with a host of non-actors (including barflies, shopkeepers, an artist, a junkie and everyday street folk) to hear their views on life and love. The unscripted *Seed* is essentially a series of interviews, but Sheehan aspired to something more than a "talking heads" piece.

To that end, Sheehan shot and intercut many different emulsions throughout the film, including Kodak's 50 ASA 5245, Vision 200T 5274 and Vision 500T 5279 stocks; 35mm black-and-white infrared; 16mm reversal tungsten emulsions (125 ASA 7240 and 400 ASA 7250); 16mm negative stocks (7245, 7274 and 7279); 16mm black-and-white (7231 and 7222); and also some Super 8. To further enhance the uniqueness of each sequence, Sheehan also implemented every photographic tool and method at his disposal, including swing-and-tilt and snorkel lenses, and

Российские вертолеты все-таки умеют летать в темноте

Вызволение тележурналистов с острова Врангеля может с… еще не вышедшему фильму

АНДРЕЙ ВИКТОРОВ

ВЧЕРА в столичный аэропорт «Внуково» прибыли участники международной арктической экспедиции, которых накануне чукотским спасателям удалось вызволить из полярного плена на острове Врангеля.

NHK team rescued from Arctic

MOSCOW (Kyodo) A three member team from Japan

Last bid to rescue Arctic film crew

by SUE MASTERMAN

rescuers were stranded in a howling blizzard at minus twenty degrees. Rebecca Scott, the partner of Australian film maker Rory McGuinness, told a Melbourne radio station: "I think this

Making news making news

Arrow 50

"The Arrow 50 retained the subtlety of control on the drag settings and kept functioning smoothly in the worst conditions".

Cinematographer Rory McGuinness made news recently when he was stranded for six weeks on an island in the remote Siberian arctic. While awaiting rescuers, Rory kept shooting the polar bear documentary in conditions that made incredible demands on crew and equipment.

"We had minus 25 to 30 Celsius, plus windchill, but while we had filmstock and bears we just kept shooting. It soon sorted out the gear. Some of it froze solid, while other things just kept going. The Arrow 50 retained the subtlety of control on the drag settings and kept functioning smoothly in the worst conditions".

The Miller Arrow 50 100mm fluid head is designed to support an extensive range of 16mm film and digital video cameras, from lightweight ENG camcorders to EFP dockables in studio configurations.

MILLER
Digital Support

Miller worldwide: www.miller.com.au
USA mfhusa@aol.com, **Tel:** (973) 857 8300, **Fax:** (973) 857 8188
Canada sales@millercanada.com, **Tel:** (604) 685 4654, **Fax:** (604) 685 5648
Australia HQ miller@miller.com.au, **Tel:** +61 2 9439 6377, **Fax:** +612 9438 2819
Europe milsales@miller.com.au, **Tel:** +44 (181) 742 3022, **Fax:** +44 (181) 742 3044

As Seen at **NAB**

time-lapse techniques.

Production consisted of two principle week-long shoots, each of which took place on opposing coasts: the first encompassed Los Angeles, the Mojave Desert and Las Vegas, while the second toured Manhattan, Long Island and Westchester. The remaining days were scheduled around Sheehan's commercial projects. If, for example, he was filming a spot in Roswell, New Mexico, Sheehan would scoot over to El Paso, Texas, afterwards to do some pickups. When his crew and equipment were stranded in Miami after a Burger King ad was canceled due to an impending hurricane, Sheehan had the chance to fly Bolger down for some crucial shots of Seed running into the ocean as the storm approached. "I just created opportunities around other paying film shoots that would bring me places," he explains.

This "anything goes" attitude continued in the lab, where substantial amounts of cross-processing and bleach-bypassing were done. Although leaving bleach on the original negative is more risky than doing so on a print, Sheehan felt that "since the film was a big experiment, I wanted to categorically just go for it." These processes result in some particularly striking images, such as surreal, high-contrast desert vistas with exaggerated blue and red hues, and shots of oversaturated, verdant Vermont foliage that practically leaps off the screen.

Since *Seed* was a constantly evolving work, Oculus permitted Sheehan to take his negative to a video print instead of to a neg cutter. During the printing process, lab timers could refer to the video as a means of gauging Sheehan's intentions with the wildly blown-out colors. According to the director, "Timers aren't used to negative that has been deliberately 'ruined' for a specific look. With the bleach still on, the film looks massively overexposed, but [with the video print] I could say, 'This is the look I want, and that's what we have to match.'"

During the telecine procedure, Sheehan and editor Albanese worked closely with Oculus. Managing director

STEENBECK®
Film • Audio • Video

YES!!!
We've got Steenbeck
Including the Steenbeck digital line
See the new Steenbeck film-to video and the Steenbeck digital line at:
Show Biz Expo June 25-27 Booth #1735

SALES-RENTAL-SERVICE-PARTS

STEENBECK, INC. 9554 VASSAR AVE., CHATSWORTH, CA 91311-4169
Phone (818) 998-4033-Fax (818) 998-6992-E-Mail: steenbeck@compuserve.com

SPF IRIS, ZOOM & FOCUS MOTORS.
MENZ
VP2
ARRI

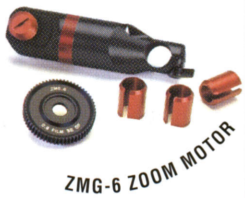
An Unbeatable Combination.
Get the finest focus/iris and zoom motors available and get money back when you trade-in your old motor.
The FMG-6 is the world's fastest mounting focus and iris motor, providing speed (up to 115 rpm) and remarkable accuracy (up to 1.1-1.2Nm of torque). Powerful indefinite resolution results in essentially infinite control (62,500 points of refrain).
The precise ZMG-6 zoom motor (controlled by Micro Force) produces 950Nm of torque in both high & low speeds. It offers an unprecedented speed range of .25-120 rpm and mounts directly on iris rods to minimize lens vibration.

Trade your old Motor for up to $300 Rebate on a New SPF Motor.

FMG-6 FOCUS/IRIS MOTOR

Act Now to Save up to $300.
From Jan. 1 1999 to Dec. 31, 1999, trade-in any focus or zoom motor. Regardless of the condition or make, your old motor will be good for a rebate of $300 when you buy a new SPF FMG-6 focus/iris motor or $250 when you buy a new ZMG-6 zoom motor.

It's this Simple.
- Call Band Pro at 1-888-226-3776 for the location of your nearest SPF dealer.
- Purchase a new SPF ZMG-6 or FMG-6 motor between January 1, 1999 & December 31, 1999.
- Ship your old focus, iris, or zoom motor to Band Pro, Burbank (within 30 days of new SPF motor purchase), with the proof of purchase for the new SPF motor and completed Trade-In Certificate below. We'll mail your rebate check within 4 weeks.



Trade-In Certificate
I wish to trade in my current lens motor for a rebate of:
☐ $300 off the purchase of a FMG-6 focus/iris motor.
☐ $250 off the purchase of a ZMG-6 zoom motor.

My motor and the proof of purchase for my new SPF motor is enclosed. Please send my rebate check to:

Name____________________
Street____________________
City/State/Zip____________________
Phone____________________

This offer valid in the US only. It expires December 31, 1999 and can not be combined with other Band Pro packages or promotions. Band Pro is not responsible for return shipment of your old motor.

Toll-Free in U.S.
888-BAND PRO
(888-226-3776)

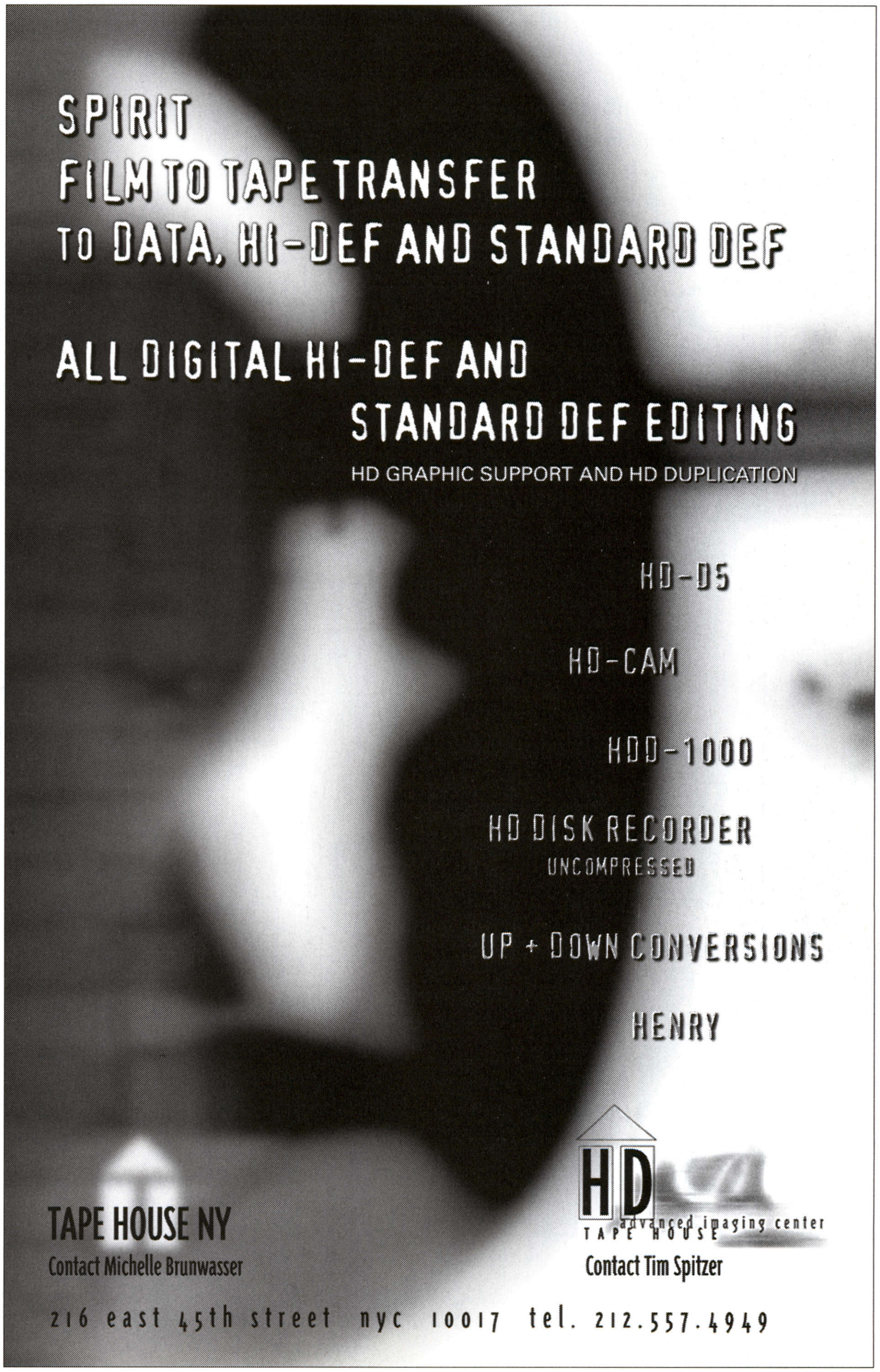
band
PRO FILM/VIDEO INC.
3403 West Pacific Ave. • Burbank • CA 91505
PH 818-841-9655 • FAX 818-841-7649
www.bandpro.com

Paco Carr recalls, "The amount of processing that went into the film-to-tape transfer was heavy — about 100 hours' worth. On top of that, we did a tape-to-tape color correction [with a Da Vinci color corrector] just to buff it out at the end." The production's on-the-fly style and troublesome locales (such as wind-strewn desert setups) necessitated more than 30 hours of "dust busting" in Henry and Inferno systems — to clean up specks, edge damage and scratches.

Oculus's participation did not end with transferring, conforming, and tidying up. Sheehan also sought a couple of visual effects that could not be achieved in-camera. In one scene, an interviewee wonders what inspired Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart to compose at age five: true to *Seed*s stream-of-consciousness narrative, Sheehan cuts away to an appropriate visual (developed with Oculus input) that combines three separate elements. On the production end, Dean Chamberlain is credited with "light painting"; he created a brilliant chromatic symphony by moving colored lamps around a dark room while a camera captured the kaleidoscopic scene with a wide-open shutter. The second element is a bust of the prodigious composer seen in shifting light and shadow. The third is a dark, intricately textured background designed by Oculus. The firm's team composited the three plates in Inferno and choreographed the sequence to a Mozart symphony, providing one of the film's most fanciful sequences.

Oculus also worked on a dreamy black-and-white scene at the film's climax, which reunites Seed with his deceased parents, who usher him into the family home and effectively bring him to "the other side." Sheehan envisioned a "collage of sound and voices," to which Albanese married the visual elements. Sheehan shot numerous takes of the same scene, all of which were later composited for a ghostly effect. "We did some video-resolution tests, and then some at low resolution," Carr recalls. "We worked for a long time to try and get the look and feel we all wanted. We did a lot of speed-

CHESAPEAKE CAMERA
RENTAL EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE:
ARRI BL4's Evolution | ARRI 435 ES | Aaton XTR Prod.
Clairmont Swing & Shift lenses | Jimmy Jib Triangle
The largest, most complete film rental shop in the Mid-Atlantic. Washington D.C., MD, PA & VA.
CALL 1.800.573.7354
www.chescam.com



SPIRIT
FILM TO TAPE TRANSFER
TO DATA, HI-DEF AND STANDARD DEF

ALL DIGITAL HI-DEF AND
STANDARD DEF EDITING
HD GRAPHIC SUPPORT AND HD DUPLICATION

HD-D5
HD-CAM
HDD-1000
HD DISK RECORDER
UNCOMPRESSED
UP + DOWN CONVERSIONS
HENRY

TAPE HOUSE NY
Contact Michelle Brunwasser

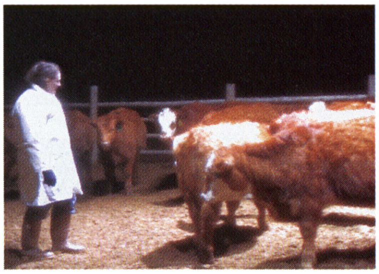
HD advanced imaging center
TAPE HOUSE
Contact Tim Spitzer

216 east 45th street nyc 10017 tel. 212.557.4949

A series of clips from *Stairway to Heaven*, another Oculus project and a pilot for the reality-based TV series *First Person*. Directed by documentarian Errol Morris, this 27-minute piece examines a humane slaughterhouse for cows.

conforming and step-motion material, then composited 20 to 25 layers to come up with that." The industry rate for one day of Inferno work can be costly, but Sheehan found it affordable as part of a package deal via which Oculus handled all telecine, compositing, titles (on a Mac system), online work and audio mixing (at East Side, a sister company).

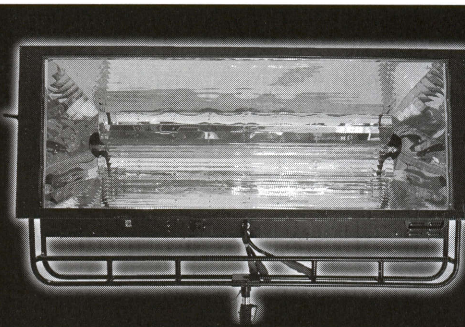
Like Sheehan's film, *Stairway to Heaven* incorporates many different formats, but the movie's makers were ultimately after a more streamlined look. This 27-minute short is the pilot for a TV series that Errol Morris is directing called *First Person*, which co-producer David Collins describes as "a reality-based *Twilight Zone* show." Slated for PBS in the U.S., and Channel 4 in the U.K., the show's first installment documents the work and worldview of Temple Grandin, an autistic Assistant Professor of Animal Science at Colorado State University who designs "humane" slaughterhouses for cows.



For the producers of *First Person,* time was of the essence. "The film had been cut, and we needed a print for the premiere at the Telluride Film Festival," notes Collins. "We had to deliver the film quickly and efficiently, while maintaining its beauty."

Cinematographers Ian Kincaid and Tom Krueger shot 35mm, 16mm (for the principle interview), Super 8 footage and digital stills, all of which Oculus had to combine and bring online. Carr believes that Morris admired Oculus's taste for projects "with a different flavor than what comes out of Hollywood." After the dialogue began between the filmmaker and the firm, "a great deal of mutual comfort was achieved in a very short period of time." Consequently, Oculus worked on a large part of the conforming process unsupervised — unlike on *Seed*, where Sheehan and/or Albanese sat in on virtually all sessions. "We're happy to work both ways," Carr maintains.

Images courtesy of Fourth Floor Prods.



SOFTSUN™
FOR CONSTANT SOFT ILLUMINATION

The world's brightest single source constant illuminating movie light. For broad soft output directly from the source, check out SoftSun, now available in 4,000, 15,000 & 50,000 Watts of output.

LIGHTNING OR SUNLIGHT MOTHER NATURE WOULD BE PROUD OF.

SoftSun Advantages:
- 5500° Kelvin
- ESL™ lamp yields smooth, even color rendering (CRI 96+)
- Dimmable 100%-10% with no color temperature shift
- Lightweight electronic power supply
- Digital dimming with digital readout
- Shock isolated lamp assembly
- No explosion hazard
- DMX controllable
- Flicker free

LIGHTNING STRIKES!®
FOR PROGRAMMABLE FLASHES

Today's answer to simulated lightning. Our award-winning lights come in **40,000, 70,000, 250,000 & 500,000** Watts!

Advantages:
- Safe
- Lightweight
- Compact
- Remote Controlled
- Incredibly Bright
- Dimmable
- Undulating Pattern
- Programmable
- Customized Controls

LIGHTNING STRIKES! 800-321-3644
SoftSun

Exclusively from: Lightning Strikes! Hollywood & Worldwide Agents
For Info: 6601 Santa Monica Bl, Hollywood, CA USA 90038 • Tel 1 323 461 6361
Fax 1 323 461 3067 Web www.lightningstrikes.com • e-mail litestrike@aol.com

The capacity of digital post to accommodate many types of source material proved a major time-saver on *Stairway to Heaven*. During the course of one interview, Grandin likens a slaughterhouse complex to her own "Vatican City," so Morris wanted to insert a shot of the Papal palace. Appropriate footage was found on a stock reel, but it turned out to be from a VHS tape. Had the filmmakers been doing a straight negative cut, the time would have been taken to track down the shot's original source. But as Collins explains, "In the end, we didn't need to. We digitized the VHS, played with it a little bit, and out it went on the film."

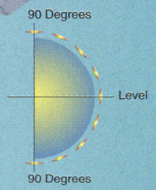
Both Morris and Collins had previously done color timing exclusively in the lab, but the hurried schedule of *Stairway to Heaven* forced them into video post. Doing a composite, online and cleanup of the film and video footage offered them a much wider palette. Essentially, the finished print looks monochromatic, with unusual tints and color accents, a style which Collins insists originated in production. "In what had been shot, Errol had gotten some really wild colors and saturation," the producer explains. "In the digital domain, he was really able to heighten and extend that footage."

Oculus also performed time compression and expansion on certain shots to express how a hypersensitive person such as Grandin might perceive her surroundings. This process was additionally employed to allow the viewer to view the world through bovine eyes. After accomplishing these effects, Oculus had to homogenize Morris's desired color scheme throughout the piece. "Trying to conform [the various formats] into a singular look meant spending a lot of time on contrast ratios, grain, lighting and coloring," notes Carr. "It then became a process of extensive tape-by-tape, scene-by-scene color correction." The images were transferred back onto 35mm through a 2K film recorder. Observes Collins, "Going back to film took the look into areas where we weren't sure what was going to happen, but it worked out."

Oculus also handled dust-busting, technical cleanup, audio mixing and title design on *Stairway to Heaven*. (in fact, the firm's extensive participation in the Morris short is acknowledged with a front-end credit). The titles were composited optically onto film, instead of being transferred from video along with everything else. Carr explains, "We didn't want the titles to degrade, as they frequently do when you bump them from digital format."

Clients will occasionally, approach Oculus with unwavering instructions, but the makers of *Seed* and *Stairway to Heaven* wanted the company to bring its creativity to the table. Carr concludes, "The most rewarding part of the job is when somebody says, 'What do *you* think we should do?'" ■

TILT LOCK
oconnor
1030B
PATENTED
PAN LOCK
PAN FLUID
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 PAN FLUID
*Most models



GO FULL TILT

180 Degrees of Difference

OConnor Fluid Camera Heads clearly set the worldwide standard with outstanding features including a full 90 to 90 degree tilt range* and our "infinitely-adjustable" pan, tilt and Academy Award winning counterbalance system. So, don't go just part way when purchasing or renting a fluid head. Go full tilt with OConnor... The world's finest name in camera heads.

OCONNOR. YOUR BEST MOVE.

100 Kalmus Drive Costa Mesa, CA 92626 USA
http://www.ocon.com E-mail: sales@ocon.com

Demonstration units available upon request.

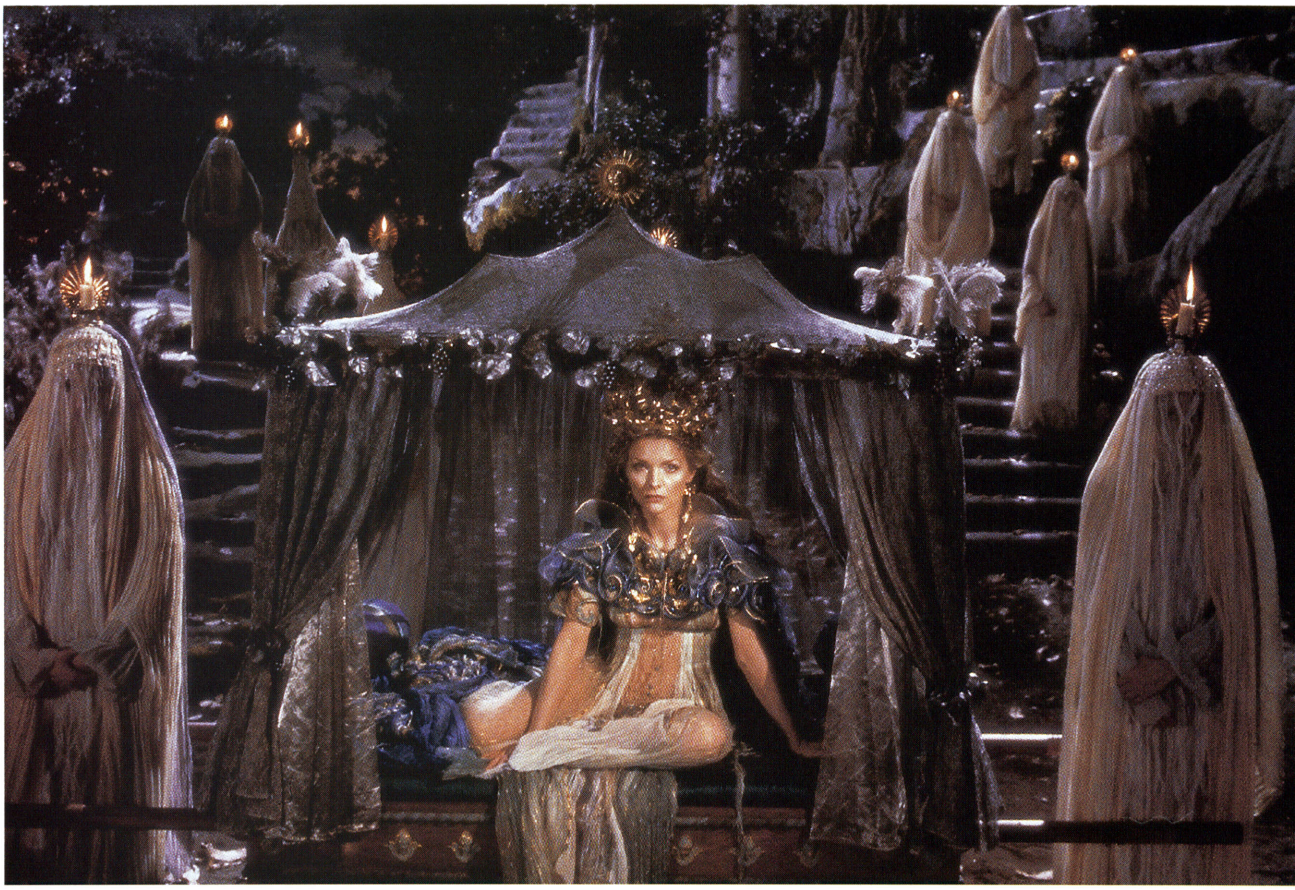
Contact us for a free catalog of OConnor's camera support products.

Full 90° to 90° tilt range.

Widest selection of interchangeable components in the industry.

714 979-3993

Made in U.S.A.



Enchanted Forest

Director Michael Hoffman and cinematographer Oliver Stapleton, BSC transport Shakespeare's witty sendup of romantic longing, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, to turn-of-the-century Tuscany.

by Chris Pizzello

Photography by Mario Tursi

The granddaddy of all romantic comedies, *A Midsummer Night's Dream* is one of those Shakespeare titles that filmmakers can't seem to resist. The Bard's breeziest confection has been transferred to the big screen a whopping eight times, but its bizarre stew of erotic longing, mischievous comedy and sudden flights of surrealism has proven to be a rather treacherous cinematic balancing act.

The latest attempt to capture the play's effervescent spirit on film is the fourth collaboration between cinematographer Oliver Stapleton, BSC and director Michael Hoffman — a rather surprising string, considering the duo's decidedly inauspicious introduction.

Stapleton, a British National Film School graduate, had been shooting mainly television and music videos when he was suddenly presented with the opportunity to travel to Scotland and shoot his first feature, *Restless Natives,* in 1984. His surprise at being asked to shoot a feature was compounded when he learned that director Hoffman was also a first-timer. "There had been some sort of drama, and the original cameraman had dropped out in a hurry," Stapleton recalls. "They needed someone to replace him fast, and the insurance companies basically didn't have enough time to say

Photos courtesy of Fox Searchlight.

no, as they usually would to first-time cinematographers — especially if they're also working with a first-time director.”

Given these circumstances, it's hardly surprising that the *Restless* shoot proved to be a rocky affair for both director and cinematographer. “I found Michael to be a very intense person to work with, both emotionally and intellectually,” Stapleton says. “We were both young and inexperienced, and consequently quite volatile. The shoot was actually quite a strain, and by the end of the film, both he and I felt that we really didn't want to see each other again in this lifetime!”

Stapleton and Hoffman's career paths diverged until a decade later, when producer Andy Patterson approached Stapleton with the script for *Restoration*, an ambitious film set in 1660s England. “I had heard about the script, but I initially didn't pay any attention because I knew Michael was directing,” Stapleton recalls. “I knew he would never want to work with me again, and I didn't want to work with him again. But Andy was very persistent, because Michael was really struggling to find a cinematographer. Eventually, I said okay, and got on a train to visit Michael at his office in London.

“Then an extraordinary thing happened. I walked into his office, and it was really nice to see him. We immediately started a very long conversation. It went on and on and he ended up cancelling the rest of his appointments for that day. I can only put [our initial clash] down to the fact that we'd both been 10 years younger and a lot more nervous. Somehow the experience of Michael having made more films and my having shot more films meant that we had advanced to a psychological place that made our relationship much more satisfying and creative. We went on to make *Restoration*, which was an extraordinarily interesting experience for both of us, and became great friends.”

Restoration went on to win Oscars for costume design (James Acheson) and production design (Eugenio Zanetti), but Hoffman feels that Stapleton's cinematography was the film's true triumph. “I suggested to Oliver that we use paintings from the 17th Century as a visual reference for *Restoration*, and I think that idea really inspired him,” the director comments. “I think he surprised himself with the effects he was able to achieve and the beauty he was able to create. We didn't have very much money, and if the sets had been lit the wrong way — not to take anything away from Eugenio's design — they could have been shown up for what they really were. It was all about the way Oliver ‘painted’ the sets, the way he kept light *off* of them. We also decided to use candles as main sources, which is much more time-consuming than using soft light with some candles scattered about. It was very tricky and delicate work, because Oliver used so many hidden instruments. Gabriella Pescucci, who did the costumes on *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, was particularly pleased to work with Oliver because she said the lighting in *Restoration* was the most beautiful she'd seen in a movie in 10 years.”

Among Stapleton's other credits are eight films with British director Stephen Frears, including *My Beautiful Laundrette, Prick Up Your Ears, The Grifters* and *The Hi-Lo Country*. He has also photographed Robert Altman's *Kansas City* (see *AC* Sept. '96) and the upcoming Lasse Hallström film *The Cider House Rules*. Additional titles on his resumé include *Let Him Have It, The Object of My Affection, The Designated Mourner, She-Devil, Danny — The Champion of the World* (which garnered an ACE Cable Award nomination) and the sci-fi comedy *Earth Girls Are Easy* (which earned the cameraman an Independent Spirit Award nomination). Stapleton and Hoffman last teamed up on the romantic comedy *One Fine Day*.

The latest version of *A Midsummer Night's Dream* was adapted for the screen by Hoffman himself, who has had a long relationship with the play. A Rhodes Scholar and Idaho native, Hoffman directed a production of *Midsummer* while studying Renaissance drama at Oxford University. He is also one of the founders of the Idaho Shakespeare Festival in Boise, and starred as Lysander in the Festival's inaugural production of the play.

Hoffman's screenplay placed Shakespeare's colorful circle of lovestruck nobles, actors and sprites

Opposite: The sultry Titania (Michelle Pfeiffer), Queen of the Fairies, contemplates the recent turn of events in her kingdom. Below: Titania and Oberon (Rupert Everett) share a moment of passion.

A pair of mischievous fairies peer into the Magic Forest. While creating this fanciful realm, production designer Lucianna Arrighi had real trees brought into Soundstage 5 at Rome's fabled Cinecitta Studios.

into a previously untapped milieu: Tuscany at the turn of the 19th Century. "While we were making the film, I asked Michael if he'd had any alternative ideas for the setting," Stapleton relates. "He said he'd been torn between what we eventually did and another idea to set the story in 1960s London! I think they were both very strong ideas. I could really see *A Midsummer Night's Dream* working in the psychedelic world of Swinging Sixties London. But after Baz Luhrmann's recent [modernized screen version of] *Romeo and Juliet,* he might have been accused of jumping on a trend and doing another wacky update of Shakespeare. Michael also spent some years during his early twenties living and working in Tuscany, so he knows the place and clearly has a great love of the Italian way of life."

Hoffman also perceived an interesting contrast between the lovers' gradual shedding of inhibitions and the Victorian era's restrictive social mores. "The play is really about the breakdown of conditioning and conditioned responses," he offers. "I very much liked the idea of these Victorian costumes being destroyed. All of the high necklines, long sleeves and corsets could come off in the forest as a visual complement to the idea of the breakdown of conditioning. The choice of the time period had a certain amount to do with that.

"Also, when I lived in Italy, I always watched these groups of older men who inhabit the little towns. They've grown up together and had certain dreams, most of which haven't come true. They're very much bonded to one another, even though they argue and fight all the time. The bond between them is so deep that it's beyond ever needing to pay a compliment to each other or express affection. When I'd see a group of five guys sitting around a well in a Tuscan square, I could immediately identify them with the struggling local actors in the play."

The filmmakers' main challenge was to marry the light, comedic elements of the script with the nocturnal Magic Forest setting, where the various pairs of lovers find themselves at the mercy of mischievous fairies. "The biggest single decision we faced was, 'Do we shoot this on location or in a studio?'" Stapleton recalls. "After trekking around a lot of woodlands in Tuscany, we realized that it was more a practical decision than an artistic one — spending 40 nights in the woods doing Shakespeare just wasn't feasible. It would have been freezing cold and we'd never have gotten the conditions we needed. We also realized that real woods presented a tremendous control problem in terms of lighting. We didn't want to have dark, blue moonlight throughout an hour-and-a-half-long comedy. Therefore, the issue became how to design lighting that wouldn't have the look of a Disney film. We still needed to see the characters, though, because it's a comedy and the audience has to feel that the woodland is enchanted."

Retreating to the legendary Cinecitta Studios in Rome, where Federico Fellini directed some of his most dazzling works, Stapleton and Hoffman went about creating their own Magic Forest. "One of the first things we discovered was that Lucianna Arrighi, our production designer, couldn't afford to build the woodland from scratch," Stapleton says. "Instead, Luciana had real trees brought into Soundstage 5. It's cheaper to do it that way, but it's also a nightmare, because the leaves can fall off or change from being glossy, watery things to dead, horrid, crispy things. After looking at tests, we decided to paint all of our branches, leaves and trees. The trunks of the trees in particular were very dull and boring in tests. The green and brown colors of trees in woodlands really absorb light, so they tend to look dead on film. I think just about every cinematographer has been caught shooting dead forest at night. It's a very tricky photographic thing, because when you look at it by eye, you think, 'That looks all bright and nice!' Then you photograph it, and it barely shows up on film."

Stapleton was also inspired by some of the simple, homespun effects in director Max Reinhardt's 1935 film of *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (photographed by Hal Mohr, ASC). "One of the reasons Michael wanted to make this film was that he didn't think any of the previous movie versions of the play were any good," he states. "But I thought the 1935 film was kind of interesting from a photographic standpoint. An operator friend of mine, Chris Lombardi, faxed me a magazine article in which Hal Mohr talked quite extensively about tricks they had used in the film. They put sparkles and diamonds all over the leaves and trunks to make them look as if they had some life. I showed the article to Lucianna, and we ended up using little sequins and reflective materials for highlights on our leaves and trunks. Photographically it's very subtle but quite effective; the audience is not going to come out of the theater saying, 'Gosh, what were they doing with those trees?' The highlights we added made the light and environment much more substantial and magical, which is what you're trying to do with *A Midsummer Night's Dream*."

The huge set was split into two entirely different segments — the kingdom of Oberon (Rupert Everett), a great valley where former Etruscan temples and tombs are overgrown with roots and greenery, and the feminine world of Titania (Michelle Pfeiffer), Queen of the Fairies, a more densely wooded classical temple. Hoffman and Stapleton decided to further delineate the two worlds by designing completely different lighting schemes for each. "In broad strokes, we decided that we'd give the female world of Titania a warmer look," Stapleton details. "The background trees and darkness would tend to be on the cooler side, but the faces of the characters in the foreground would stay warm. I used either a ¼ or ½ CTO on the foreground lights in Titania's world, in contrast to the clean blue backlights

Puck (Stanley Tucci) and Oberon spy on their fellow forest-dwellers.

with no gels. For the male world, however, we went with an overall cooler feeling — a more blue look, although we never went to actual blue. There, we used either a ¼ CTO on the foreground lights or nothing at all, depending on the scene. We opted for what I call a kind of permanent twilight, so it never really felt dark. It was extremely important to us that the audience would never have to screw their eyes up to peer into the screen, because it's so counter to comedy to do that. Since the movie takes place over one night, we also decided that the weather should change quite a bit. I used varying degrees of smoke and atmosphere; some sections of the wood would be clear and others not as much, so that we'd have some texture and variation in this one woodland setting."

Still, Hoffman knew there was something missing when he studied Stapleton's tests. "I knew that the forest was *supposed* to feel artificial," he says. "The lighting concept was intentionally very artificial, with these very warm golden night exteriors, so I wasn't bothered by that. And then Oliver figured it out. He said, 'Nothing's moving.' And that was a major, major [discovery]. How are we going to make the forest move, yet not ruin the dialogue?"

Stapleton's solution was a simple but effective illusory technique known in England as "dingle" lighting. "In England, when you set up a branch in front of a source and you get the shadow of a tree, we call it 'dingle,'" he describes. "In both of the forest worlds, dingle was one of the psychological tricks I used to make the scenes feel like night without going too dark. That way, I could use directional light that would feel like moonlight, rather than just having soft light blasting all around the place. Through the whole movie, I could be seen carting around dingle number 1, dingle number 2 and so on, like a kit of gels. I had branches of certain leaves and certain shapes that I would use in different situations, depending on whose face was in the scene and what kind of effect I wanted. I don't think I made a single shot throughout *A Midsummer Night's Dream* without some sort of branch in my hand!

"We then had to figure out how to get a sense of movement in

Director of photography Oliver Stapleton's lighting lends the feel of a classic Dutch painting to this scene, in which servants prepare a feast for the wedding of Duke Theseus.

the frame. Fans make too much noise, particularly the ones they make in Rome! Instead, we had dozens of Italian crew members holding pieces of wire strung between all of the leaves and trees, and they would shake them to make the woodland move. They did this for weeks on end, which was quite tedious! But I had to make sure that was always happening, because if there was no movement in the trees, the scenes immediately felt quite dead and stagey."

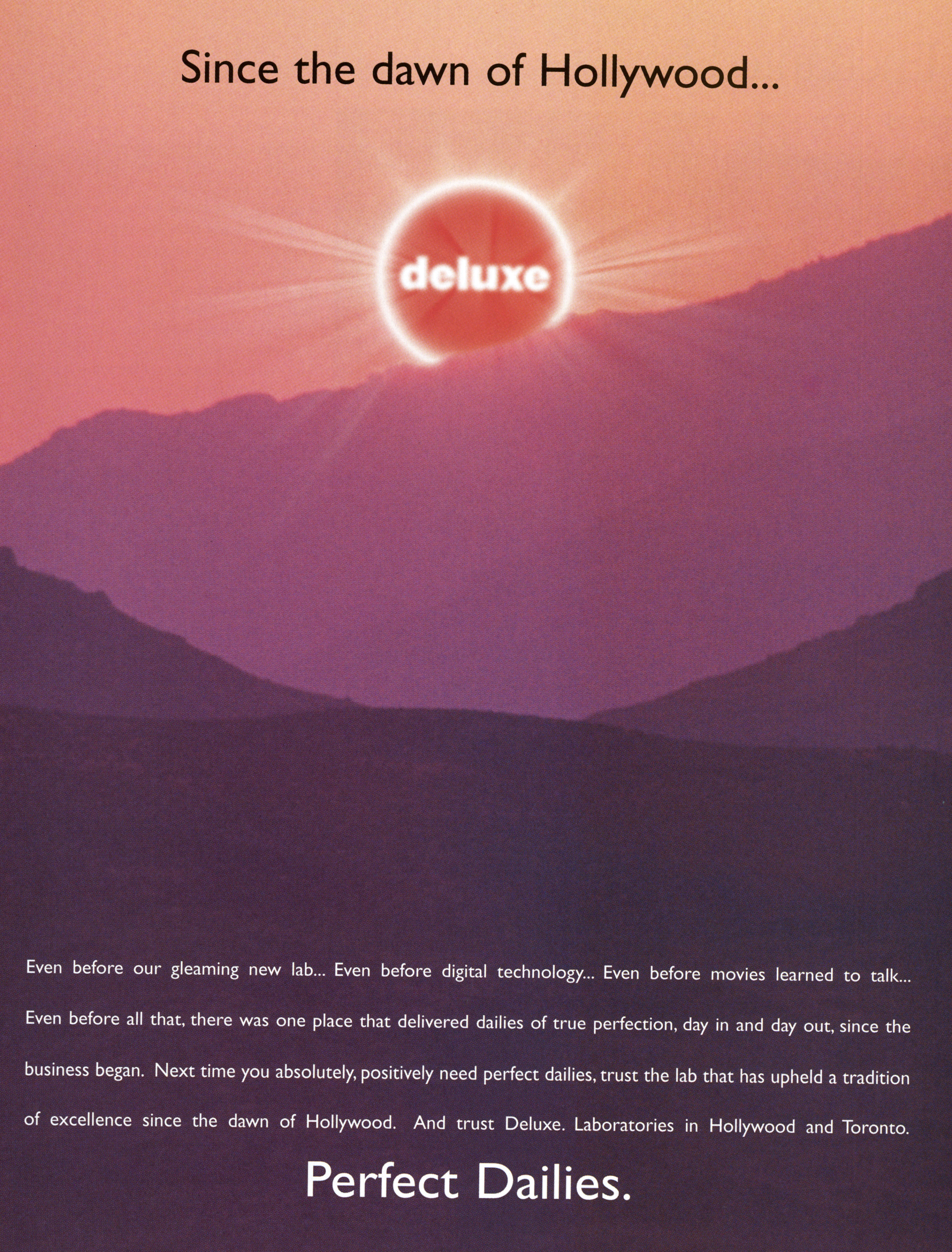
Lights were also physically moved to add to the illusion of activity in the woods. Crew members in lighting grids panned an array of tungsten lights (ranging from 2Ks to 24Ks), and moved large gobos (with branches draped over them) across the light during various shots. "Night in the movie is moving nearly all the time," Stapleton says. "I wanted the woods to always seem alive, as if some person, creature or troupe of fairies might appear at any time. We were working in an incredibly artificial environment, but when we combined the costumes, the set design, the light and the movement in a certain way, it all sprang to life."

Stapleton added further dimension to the woods by using powerful Jumbo lighting units provided by the Rome-based company Iride, which is run by Vittorio Storaro, ASC, AIC's longtime gaffer, Pippo Cafolla. The cinematographer explains, "They're basically aircraft landing lights — giant, 36-kilowatt lights which are very strong because they have 36 bulbs in them and they're very spotty. They cut through atmosphere, smoke, branches, leaves and trees, and gave me highlights of leaves that are completely unique to that type of light. These lights were so strong and directional that they made 20K or 24K tungstens look like babys in comparison. Since they're very hard lights, I used them to make the moonlight beams and the backlight. They also solved the problem of making the backlight cooler, since they were near 3400° Kelvin."

The cinematographer also quickly realized that such a concentrated beam could be cleverly used to lend Michelle Pfeiffer's Titania an otherworldly aura. "Michelle was definitely the leader of the 'magical people' in the film," Stapleton says. "As a major figure in the film business, she also is referred to as the 'Queen of Hollywood,' I believe! I felt strongly that she should have a fairly unreal, magical, over-the-top feeling about her. Generally speaking, I don't use much diffusion, but I decided to diffuse her close-ups in a way that was almost noticeable, so that the audience would definitely have the feeling of being introduced to someone special. This wasn't your average fairy, if you like! I used a combination of the ¼ ProMist and a ½ Tiffen FX, which would vary a bit depending on the shot. To top it off, she was given a very strong-edged backlight from one of those 36-kilowatt Jumbo lights."

Hoffman enthusiastically encouraged Stapleton to push his lighting to fantastic extremes since, as its title suggests, *A Midsummer Night's Dream* isn't bound to any sense of objective reality. "Right from the first dailies, we steered the movie towards the look of Thirties Hollywood movies," Hoffman says. "It had to do with how Oliver deals with backlight, and how he uses lights in exteriors in really clever ways. I said to him, 'I don't know exactly what you're doing, but it's feeling to me like *The Wizard of Oz*.' I just really loved it. And he said to me,

Since the dawn of Hollywood...



Even before our gleaming new lab... Even before digital technology... Even before movies learned to talk... Even before all that, there was one place that delivered dailies of true perfection, day in and day out, since the business began. Next time you absolutely, positively need perfect dailies, trust the lab that has upheld a tradition of excellence since the dawn of Hollywood. And trust Deluxe. Laboratories in Hollywood and Toronto.

Perfect Dailies.

Above: Stapleton notes that the decision to film the Magic Forest in a studio was a practical one: "Spending 40 nights in the woods doing Shakespeare just wasn't feasible. It would have been freezing cold, and we'd never have gotten the conditions we needed. We also realized that real woods presented a tremendous control problem in terms of lighting." Right: Director Michael Hoffman discusses the scene at hand with nattily attired actor Kevin Kline.

'I don't know exactly what I'm doing either, but I think we should keep experimenting with it.' That led to this very glamorous, old-fashioned look for Titania."

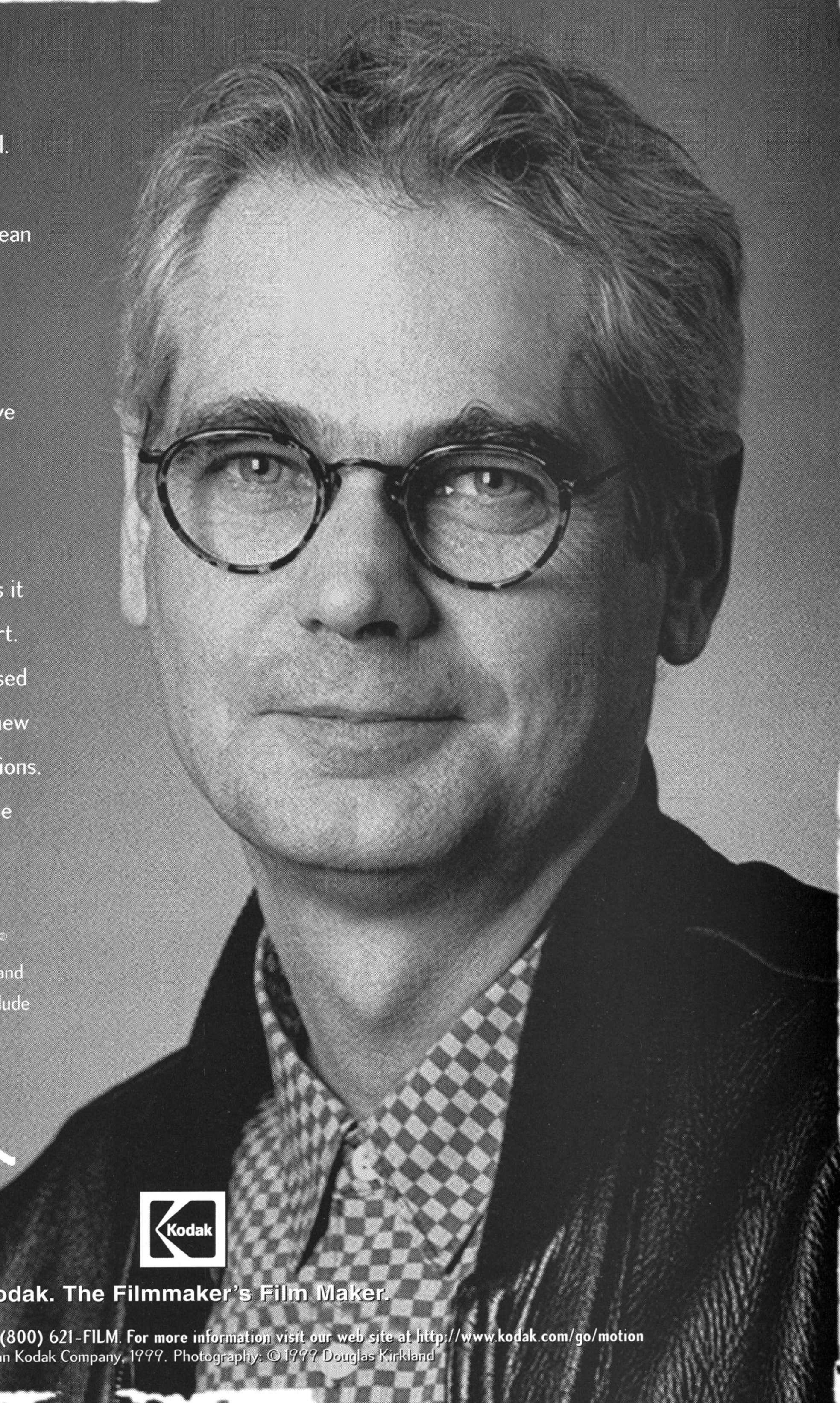
While the lively, magical feel of Titania's world provided plenty of motivation for Stapleton to paint scenes with light and movement, the moodier, more sparsely decorated Oberon set called for some compensation. "Oberon's world had very few trees, so there was much less excuse for light and shade," he explains. "There were also a lot of plain, hilly Polystyrene surfaces on the set that had to look good. I wound up putting the gobos up in the air out of shot, using the motion of passing clouds as an excuse for moving the light. I didn't have much excuse for using dingles, but I did it anyway — I just cheated a bit! There were a few trees there, but they weren't the kind of trees we'd seen in the other set. The movement of the light in Oberon's world is more farfetched, but without it, it would look very static and stagey. If we'd had more money, I would have loved to have put in a proper 'moving clouds' system."

In addition to the weeks of work inside Cinecitta Studios, the production was granted permission to use several beautiful Italian locations, such as the Villa d'Este in Tivoli, where the interiors of Theseus's palace were filmed. Scene painters added a fresco portraying Cupid's exploits to the magical frescoes of forests and rivers that already adorned the site. "The main challenge in the Villa d'Este was getting the right degree of softness between the characters and the background," Stapleton recalls. "If you're photographing actors in front of paintings or painted walls where there are a lot of faces, you've got to work out the degree of sharpness you want. Obviously, you don't want to throw the frescoes so out of focus that you can't see them, because that's why you've paid all that money to go there in the first place! But you also don't want the faces of the paintings competing for attention with your actors. In that particular location, the paintings on the wall were quite soft and muted, in terms of their style and colors. It was therefore possible to photograph them much more sharply than I could have if we were in the newly restored Sistene Chapel, or someplace that had very bright colors and sharp edges.

"The balance between the dialogue and visuals is very crucial, especially in Shakespeare, so you can afford to be more oblique visually if you've got a lot of talking going on. Because the audience is listening hard, you don't want the pictures to overwhelm the speech. That's why I

ON FILM

CALEB DESCHANEL, ASC



"There's a real mystery to the process of making movies that's almost mystical. You have to begin with a great script, director and actors, but that doesn't mean you are going to make a great movie. Truly great movies reveal something about our humanity. I think it serves an important purpose for people to have that experience. The cinema is where most of us experience our art. Cinematography is like playing music. It can be technically perfect, but unless it evokes an emotional response it isn't art. I truly love those moments when I've used everything I know, and try something new that somehow rises above my expectations. I always want to push things to the edge without falling off."

Caleb Deschanel, ASC, earned Academy Award© nominations for *The Right Stuff*, *The Natural*, and *Fly Away Home*. His other narrative credits include *The Black Stallion*, *Being There*, *Hope Floats* and *Message in a Bottle*.

Kodak. The Filmmaker's Film Maker.

To order Kodak motion picture film, call (800) 621-FILM. For more information visit our web site at http://www.kodak.com/go/motion

© Eastman Kodak Company, 1999. Photography: ©1999 Douglas Kirkland

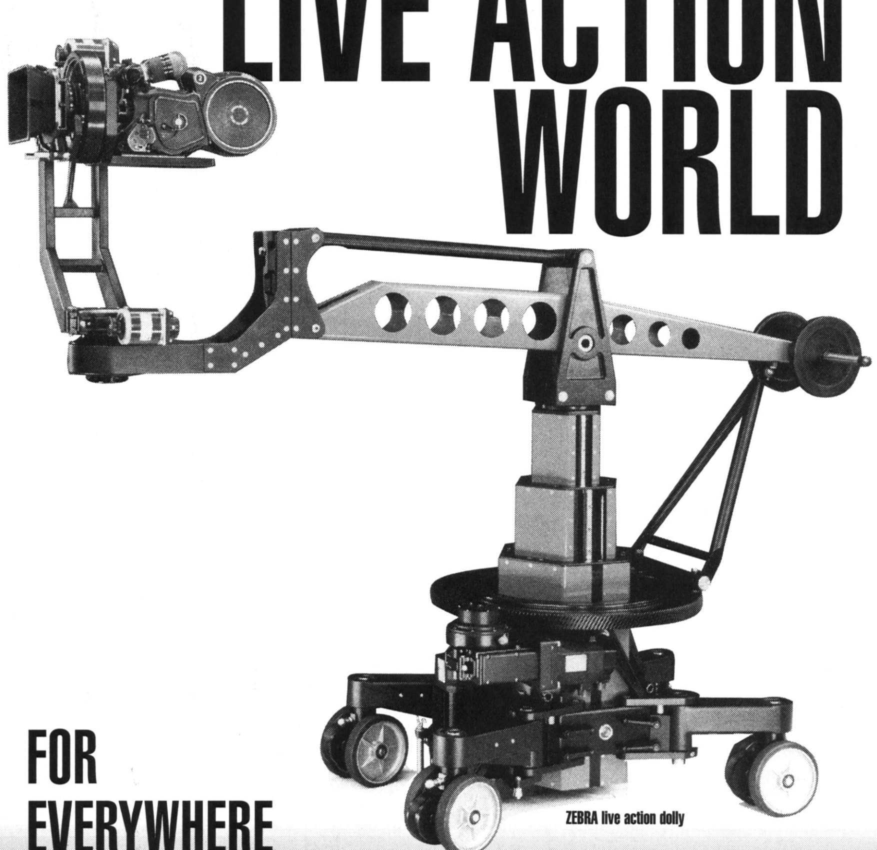
]

will always grade a film with sound. Some cinematographers like to time a film silently, and I'm not sure why. When I've timed a movie with no sound, I've tended to make the scenes brighter. You're seeking information from the pictures, and you're bound to feel differently about a scene if there's no sound."

The wedding feast of Duke Theseus (David Straithairn) and Hippolyta (Sophie Marceau) was filmed at the Palazzo Fornazzi in the town of Caparolla. Stapleton had to figure out how to handle the sun's progression for a scene in which several characters converse around a large table as an entire day passes. "To prevent the bad things the sun could do all day, we put up a big silk awning that was incorporated into the production design," he explains. "I'd remembered a similar situation on a previous film I'd photographed called *She-Devil*, and mentioned the idea of the awning to Lucianna. I ended up using very little light on the actors, because the actual sun hit this awning and was diffused beautifully.

"I knew that at about five in the evening, the hallway where the table was would go dark. [Gaffer] Alex Scott and I arranged to bring in 6K, 12K and 18K HMIs to shine through the silk and replace the real sun. We planned the day so that we could do all the shots that showed the real landscape behind the characters first, and then concentrate on the shots toward the table when it got darker. The only problem left was creating the reflection of the sky in the windows. We ended up putting up big silks and shining lights through them [to represent the sky], and it worked just fine."

Romantic comedies are rarely shot in the lush anamorphic format, but after looking at tests, Hoffman and Stapleton both agreed that the 2.35:1 aspect ratio was the right aesthetic choice for *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. "One of the things Oliver and I agree on is to leave certain decisions up in the air until we see [footage] on a screen," Hoffman explains. "For *Restoration*, we'd been sure that we were going to shoot in 'Scope — we'd even already ordered the lenses. But when we studied the tests, we noticed that the close-ups in 1.85:1 format brought us closer to the world of 1700s portraiture that we'd studied in preproduction. At the last minute, we abandoned 'Scope and shot the movie in 1.85. It was just as obvious in the tests for this film that 'Scope was the answer. We're so used to seeing landscape movies in 'Scope that it helps fool the audience into thinking they're outside when they're really looking at a very artificial set. I thought that was fascinating — I



Motion control for the LIVE ACTION WORLD

ZEBRA live action dolly

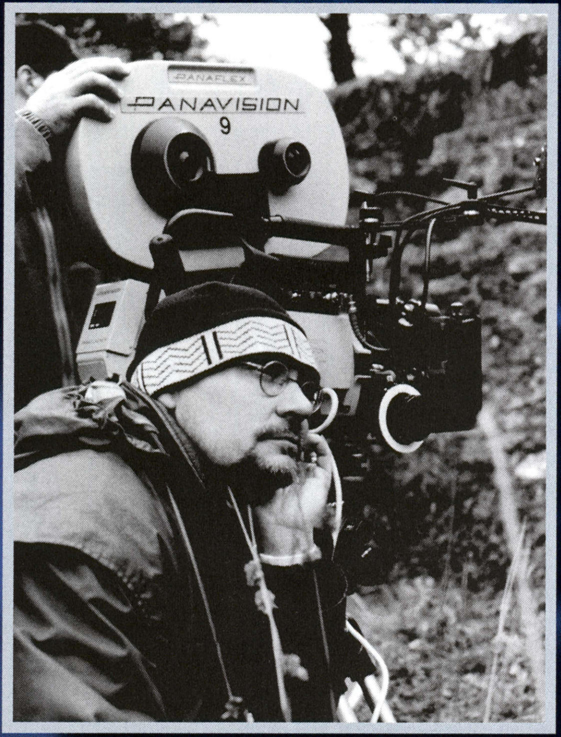
FOR EVERYWHERE ELSE • GAZELLE • GRAPHLITE • FIELD RECORDER PACKAGES • MITCHELL FRIES 35R3s • DIGITAL VIDEO RECORDERS • STAGES

MOTION CONTROL RENTAL SERVICES
Phone: (818) 781-2084 Fax (818) 781-4695
mcrs@pacbell.net http://www.motioncontrolrentals.com

1999

PANAVISION

CONGRATULATES



JANUSZ KAMINSKI, ASC,

on receiving the

ACADEMY AWARD

FOR BEST CINEMATOGRAPHY

"saving private ryan"

Your work has received the highest of honors.
We applaud you and wish you continued success. BRAVO!

Crew members prepare for action on one of the film's elaborate interior sets. To capture the full impact of the artfully designed environments, the filmmakers opted to shoot *A Midsummer Night's Dream* in the widescreen anamorphic format.

didn't expect this illusion of being in nature."

Just prior to shooting *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, Stapleton had photographed Stephen Frears's western drama *The Hi-Lo Country* with English equipment designer Joe Dunton's anamorphic 2.35:1 Research lenses, and he simply carried the same set over to Italy. "I'd fallen in love with the 2.35 format again on *The Hi-Lo Country*," he says. "I suggested to Michael that since we were dealing with a Shakespeare play, maybe 2.35 would really separate it from the theatrical experience and make it a 'movie movie.' He was very supportive of that idea. Joe's lenses are based on the old Cookes, and the nice thing about them is that they're so small and light that you can put them on a Steadicam without changing lenses. They also close-focus to about three feet, which is great. One of the problems of anamorphic is that a lot of the lenses don't close-focus, which obviously is a big problem on a Shakespeare film."

Given the filmmakers' decision to shoot in 'Scope, Stapleton

New 10.4" High-Brightness monitor:
Ideal for Aerial photography and all outdoor shoots.
Call us for information.

Check-out our new location.

transvideo® INTERNATIONAL

6" Cinemonitor™

5" Rainbow™ monitor

14" Flat monitor (6 lbs).
Atlas™, Hermes™ and Pegasus™ Wireless Receivers.
Frameline generator, 16:9 & Anamorphic Format Converter.

Contact: **Marianne EXBRAYAT**
10700 Ventura Blvd #2A
North Hollywood, CA. 91604
Tel: 818 985 4903. Fax: 818 985 4921.
email: info@transvideointl.com
Website: www.transvideointl.com

didn't worry too much about using a higher ASA stock, and the resulting grain. "The great thing about anamorphic is that since you're only using the big part of the negative, grain really isn't an issue," he points out. "The interiors were all shot on 500-speed Kodak [Vision 500T 5279] stock. I originally toyed with idea of shooting them on the 320 [Vision 320T 5277] stock, but then I discovered that to get the kind of image I wanted, I would have to shoot it at 200 ASA. And then I was winding up at too shallow a stop, a T2.8, when I wanted to shoot near a T4. In the end, I decided on the 500. The day exteriors were shot on Vision 320, rated at 200. It's a softer stock, and it gave us a nicer feel."

Stapleton used a pair of his own Moviecam Compact cameras on the production, in addition to an Arri 35-III for second-unit work. "The Moviecam is a very versatile camera," he comments. "It's just as easy to shoot handheld as it is to put it on a tripod or a Steadicam. In addition, it's really quiet. We used the two Moviecams simultaneously quite a bit. Since it was Shakespeare and there was a lot of dialogue, we were able to do wider and tighter shots together, although once I'm indoors I find that using two cameras is usually a problem."

In the hands of undisciplined filmmakers, the crazy-quilt of dense plotlines and fantastic settings in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* could easily tip over like an overfrosted wedding cake. Stapleton felt a refreshing sense of creative freedom working on a text that spurned rationality in a carefree way, but he acknowledges that the situation also called for a firm sense of self-restraint. "At the beginning of the film, Michael and I looked at each other and said, 'Well, this has nothing to do with realism!'" the cinematographer recalls. "I've made a lot of hard-edged, documentary-style films such as *The Grifters* and *My Beautiful Laundrette*, in which you try to make the cinematography look as if you just pitched up your equipment and started shooting. This movie was completely the opposite. The only problem with an 'Anything goes' [aesthetic], of course, is that everyone can go tremendously over the top. You just have to make hard decisions about the world within the film. For *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, we didn't say 'Anything goes,' but rather, 'This is non-naturalism.' We put a cross through the concept of blue moonlight, and just decides that the woods didn't need to feel like a real place in this particular film. It was very liberating." ■

KARDAN
SHIFT & TILT SYSTEM
for all 35 and 16 mm Motion Picture & Video Cameras

CODE 16.015.05
For all lenses offered bay Denz

LENSES
24mm / T1 : 2,8
28mm / T1 : 2,8
35mm / T1 : 2,8
45mm / T1 : 2,8
80mm / T1 : 2,0
90mm / T1 : 2,8
110mm / T1 : 2,0
150mm / T1 : 2,8

CODE 16.015.10
Century Precision Mount

PRÄZISIONS-ENTWICKLUNG DENZ
Otto-Hahn-Str. 12-14
D-85521 Ottobrunn (Munich)
Phone +49 89 - 6298660
FAX +49 89 - 62986620
E-Mail info@denz-deniz.com
http://www.denz-deniz.com

Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz · Quality made by Denz ·

Flesh for Fantasy

David Cronenberg and Peter Suschitzky, BSC take a field trip to the frontal lobes in *eXistenZ*, a cerebral thriller about the encroaching dominance of the virtual world.

by Eric Rudolph

Photography by Ava V. Gerlitz

In writer/director David Cronenberg's new film *eXistenZ*, computer gaming devices have been replaced by living game servers grown from fertilized amphibian eggs stuffed with synthetic DNA. The powerful game software is downloaded directly into players' spinal cords, where the neural net code interacts directly, and often devilishly, with the central nervous system.

The resulting game experience, powered by the players' mental energy and directed by their emotions, fears and fantasy lives, is so strange and convincingly realistic that participants are often unable to distinguish between what is real and what is not.

Set at an undetermined point in the near future, the world of *eXistenZ* appears at first to be a quiet, simple, low-tech universe. This is partially because pulsating organic devices have largely replaced electronic hardware, and also because the virtual gaming world has become much more compelling than reality.

As a result, most people tend to stay at home plugged into their various game devices. When protagonists Allegra Geller (Jennifer Jason Leigh) and Ted Pikul (Jude Law) pull up to a deserted ski resort, Pikul asks why there is no one around. "You don't think anyone actually skis for real anymore, do you?" Geller replies.

Allegra Geller is the daring, cutting-edge creator of a much-anticipated new game called "eXistenZ" — and as such, she is also

Photos courtesy of Dimension Films.

the hip, glamorous high priestess of the bizarre new gaming culture. As the film begins, Geller is unveiling the groundbreaking title game during a super-secret meeting at an old country church. As an eager group of beta-testers begin downloading eXistenZ through their spinal bioports via flesh-like "umbicords," an assassination attempt is made on Geller by a member of a fanatical anti-gaming resistance movement determined to preserve "reality."

Geller barely escapes in the care of Pikul, whom she assumes to be a bodyguard assigned by her game distributor. However, the jittery Pikul soon confesses that he is really a neophyte marketing associate, causing Geller to exclaim in dismay, "I'm being protected by a P.R. nerd!"

Fearful that her one-and-only eXistenZ game server may have suffered damage during the attack, Geller convinces the very reluctant Pikul to let a seemingly deranged country gas station attendant (Willem Dafoe) install a bioport in the base of his spine with a dangerous-looking gun-like implantation device. Once this bit of amateur surgery is complete, they can run the game (which requires at least two empathetic players) and determine if the pod is damaged. From this point in the narrative, the onscreen game of eXistenZ begins.

For the fifth time, Cronenberg has enlisted director of photography Peter Suschitzky, BSC to help create another of his strange but realistically dislocated worlds. Their previous works together are *Crash* (see *AC* April. '97), *M. Butterfly*, *Naked Lunch* and *Dead Ringers*, while the British cameraman's other diverse credits include *Valentino* (*AC* Nov. '77), *The Rocky Horror Picture Show*, *The Empire Strikes Back* (*AC* June '80), *Immortal Beloved*, *Mars Attacks!* (*AC* Dec. '96) and *The Man in the Iron Mask.*

The duo's collaboration is always a close one, and normally begins at the very start of preproduction, if not sooner. As Cronenberg explains, "Peter is part of the basic team that I use to develop the projects from the beginning," along with production designer Carol Spier and editor Ronald Sanders. "This early involvement is especially important on a film such as *eXistenZ*, in which you are immersed in an alternate reality; all of the textures, as well as the feel and tone of the film, are important parts of the story. And once we start production, Peter and I collaborate on a detail-by-detail basis."

Opposite: Game designer Allegra Geller (Jennifer Jason Leigh) clutches her fleshy control pod, which contains the only working version of the eXistenZ program. Cameraman Peter Suschitzky paid special attention to modeling the actors' faces. This page: Geller and gaming novice Ted Pikul (Jude Law) search for clues within the VR world of eXistenZ.

Despite their intense collaboration, Cronenberg notes rather paradoxically that there is never any all-encompassing scheme behind the pair's photographic approach. "Peter and I have often thought that we should develop some grand, overarching conceptual visual approach for each movie, but we never do. The reason is that we actually work in the same way; we're both very instinctual and hands-on. Our approach to filmmaking is tactile and sculptural, and it needs to evolve throughout the process."

However, the closely attuned filmmakers have occasionally disagreed on the very basics of their respective visual approaches to the bizarre worlds portrayed in their films. Suschitzky relates, "I've sometimes suggested to David that it might be interesting to have a more extreme design and photographic approach, but he's always been quite definite about wanting a realistic, normal look and background for the stories."

Cronenberg concedes that "there are many tricks, especially if you're doing science-fiction, and I try to avoid those tricks. I want the visual landscape to be subtle and not look dated in five years. So, for me, giving the film something of an off-kilter, unsettling look will often come down to a choice of unusual lenses or camera angles."

On *eXistenZ*, Suschitzky's interest in photographic extremes bore the guise of simplicity. Once production began, the team chose a single lens and stayed with it throughout the shoot. "We shot everything, except for three or four inserts, with Panavision's 27mm T1.9 Primo lens," the cinematographer reports. "It was a stylistic choice; sometimes it was difficult to make it work, but it always seemed to pay off. Our approach gave *eXistenZ* a visual unity and a slightly odd feeling that hopefully will be effective but not too obvious." He quips that "someone could have sent all of the other lenses back and we wouldn't have even noticed."

Because the wide-angle lens was used for nearly every shot in the film, the team ran the risk of ending up with distorted facial features in close-ups, but deftly sidestepped than pitfall. "We didn't want to use

Pikul and Geller drift into a VR-world dreamstate while linked to the eXistenZ game pod. Director David Cronenberg and production designer Carol Spier determined that using patternless materials in the performers' costumes would subconsciously suggest the polygonal design structures seen in actual video games.

the 27mm lens to distort, so we let the faces breathe," explains Cronenberg. He elaborates that "for most of the film, these characters are in a world created by their interaction with the game pod, so their surroundings — things like the texture of the walls or the feel of a chair — are important to the story. We therefore didn't want to isolate the faces with tight close-ups."

Keeping his camera a bit further back from his subjects was no chore for Suschitzky. "I don't like going too close, and I especially like to avoid excluding the hairline; it's just a personal choice," he says. "Cropping off the hairline is what I think of as a 'TV shot,' an attempt to make the small screen look bigger."

In depicting a world in which everything is slightly off-balance, the director and cinematographer decided to keep their framing off-kilter as well. "We tried to offset the compositions," confirms Suschitzky, who also operated on the picture. "For example, if someone was looking left to right, we'd put them on the right side of the screen, to lend the scene an edgier feel."

Despite the unusual nature of the story, the off-balance compositions and the consistent use of a wide lens, *eXistenZ* has a lush, comforting look that features deep, rich colors, and soft but highly modeled light that often seems to caress the actors. Was this look designed to help the viewer exist comfortably in this disorienting, kaleidoscopic world? "It wasn't a deliberate stylistic choice to make *eXistenZ* look comforting, but it may have arisen subconsciously," the cinematographer allows.

One of the most compelling aspects of Suschitzky's photography in *eXistenZ* is his artful modeling of the soft light. "Peter is wonderful with modeling and texture," Cronenberg enthuses. "As a consequence, I often have to fight my way to the actors through all of the flags, gobos, stands and screens. It's worth it, though; the modeling in *eXistenZ* adds tremendous texture and depth and an almost three-dimensional quality."

Suschitzky explains that "my attention to detail in the modeling of the faces is another attempt to enrich the look of the film, to create something that's visually interesting and will add to David's desire for a lived-in, familiar setting."

Cronenberg also feels that Suschitzky's detailed approach helps to convey the complicated world of *eXistenZ* with a minimal amount of verbal exposition. "Peter's lighting helps tell the story to such a significant degree that I was able to cut a great deal of exposition that we had actually shot, material that explained how these various biologically-based inventions work. A lot of the storytelling details are pictorial, and so the clarity of Peter's approach, which lets the viewer see how these devices work without sacrificing the mood one bit, allowed me to delete scene after scene of verbal exposition."

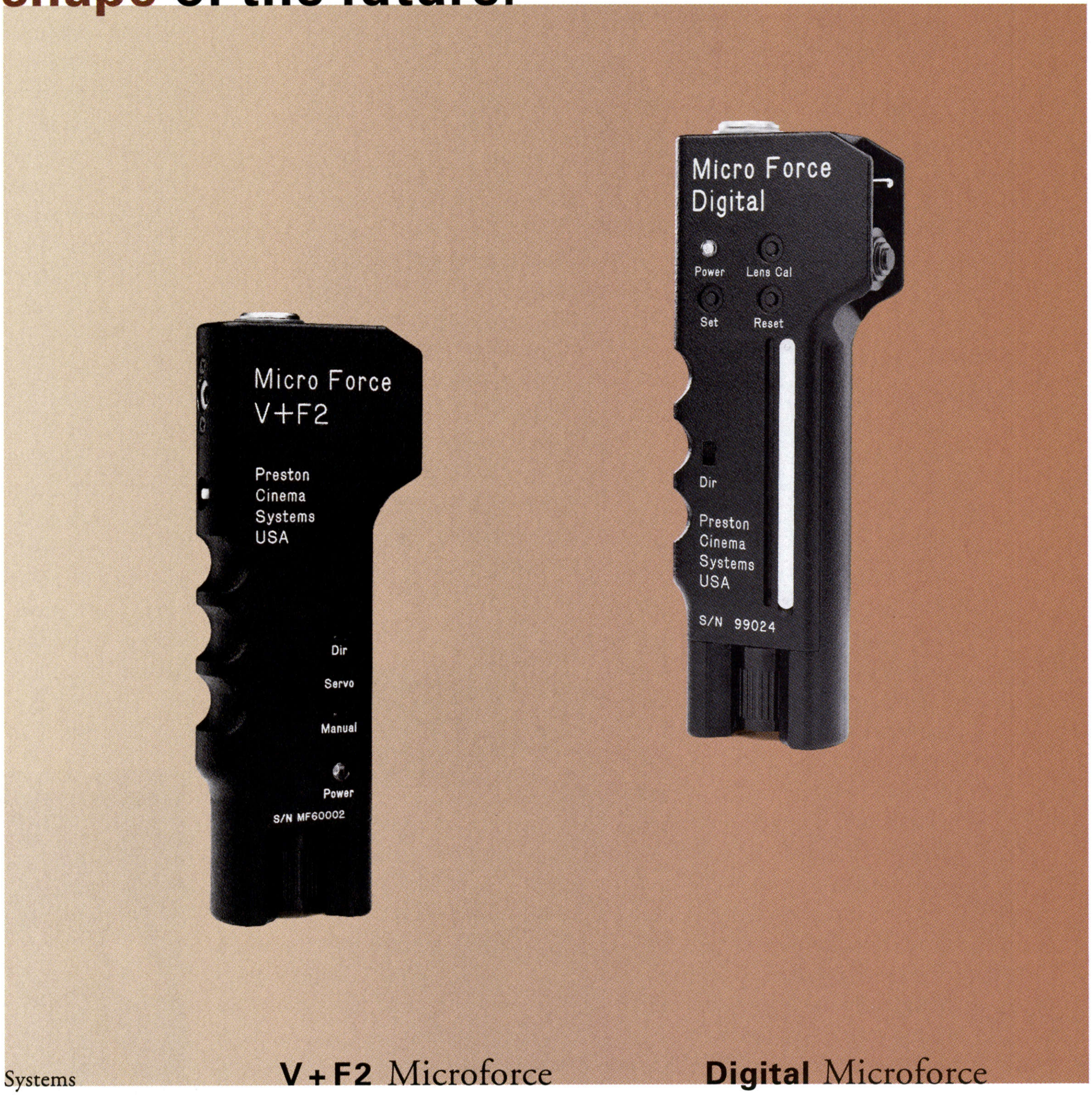
eXistenZ is characterized by a richly contrasted, shadowy look that is emphasized by pools of light. Suschitzky explains, "I like pools of light enveloped by deep shadow, and I tend to go in that direction generally, but I also thought that approach was right for this story."

The picture's brooding, burnished look was a result of a slight exaggeration of the cinematographer's standard working methods. "In my typical fashion, I didn't use much fill light," Suschitzky notes. "I rarely put a light on the camera unless I'm looking for a twinkle in the eye. I also tend to keep the exposure quite generous, so the negative will print higher on the scale and not look thin. On *eXistenZ,* I simply pushed those approaches a bit further than normal."

The cinematographer adds that his painterly style is not inspired by any specific visual artists. "We're all subconsciously influenced by all that we look at as we go through life," he concedes. "I have always loved the visual arts, including painting, but paintings and photography are necessarily different, if related. In photography, we can never experience or convey, as can the painter, the touch of brush on canvas or the feeling of the passage in the making of the painting. Light is only one element in the medium, and ours is a medium involving optics and chemistry, and is very much of the instantaneous moment. We should not try to mimic painting, rather we should use our medium for what it is; a new **Micro Forces Sculptured for Your Hands**

Microforce **V + F2** *Analog* and **DM1** *Digital* contols have new rounded, sculptured bodies.

the shape of the future.


Micro Force
V+F2
Preston
Cinema
Systems
USA
Dir
Servo
Manual
Power
S/N MF60002
Micro Force
Digital
Power
Lens Cal
Set
Reset
Dir
Preston
Cinema
Systems
USA
S/N 99024

Preston Cinema Systems

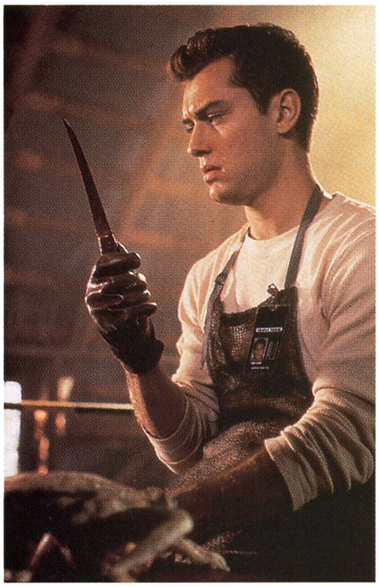
1659 Eleventh Street Suite 100
Santa Monica, California 90404
tel. 310 453-1852
fax. 310 453-5672

V + F2 Microforce

- *for* Heden analog zoom motors, now also drives **Panavision**®
- Video lenses
- Compatible with Fi+Z system
- 12/24V operation
- Universal camera run

Digital Microforce

- *for* DM1 digital motor
- Video lenses
- Compatible with Fi+Z system
- Bargraph shows zoom position
- Automatic calibration
- Programmable electronic limit stops
- 12/24V operation
- Universal camera run



From top: Pikul is amazed by the realism of the eXistenZ environment; Cronenberg cradles a biomechanical game pod; under the influence of the eXistenZ program, Pikul assaults Geller in the bizarre virtual world.

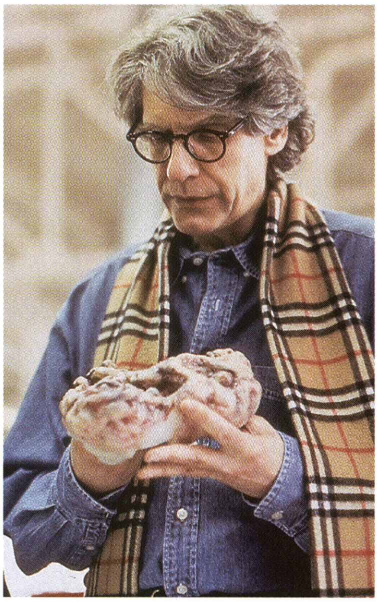
mimicry of painting will usually just look awkward, if not kitsch."

Suschitzky is reluctant to talk too specifically about his lighting setups; he maintains that because he works intuitively, he doesn't recall in detail how scenes were lit. "I don't have a game plan for lighting, and I don't believe in drawing lighting diagrams. If my work is any good at all, I think it is because I work instinctively. If I end up with a forest of flags and bars, it is something that evolves as we're setting up the shot, and it's part of an instinctive need to introduce some shadows and shape into the light. My lighting is simple in that I try to limit the use of multiple sources and fill, but I like shadows. Without shadows, one doesn't appreciate the light."

Suschitzky will divulge that his basic approach for a day interior is to place a 20K outside a window and manipulate the light from the motivating source (inside the set or location) as needed. For night interiors he tends to use a series of smaller instruments, employing the "entire range of tools for lighting and modification," including everything from Fresnels to Kino Flos.

In any given scene, it is likely that "some lights will be direct, some diffused and some bounced. I depend on my eye. I've done a lot of work by now, and I start by looking at the set; if I don't like something, I simply turn off a lamp or diffuse it, and I can rarely remember exactly what I've done!"

The use of camera movement in *eXistenZ* and in prior Cronenberg/Suschitzky films tends to be minimal, and is generally employed only when a move is strongly motivated. "Sometimes we track, sometimes we don't," Suschitzky deadpans. "Over the years, we've determined that we won't move the camera for the sake of moving it, but if the scene needs it we'll dolly across the room. However, there has to be a very good reason. "



To facilitate the filmmakers' intuitive, hands-on style, Suschitzky has always operated the camera on Cronenberg's films. "David prefers that I operate, and I like to do so on an intimate film. That way, you have a tight core unit on the floor, and communication is easy; there's no operator for me to disagree with! Decisions are reached rapidly, and I enjoy watching the film through the camera. I'm often able to point out things, very occasionally even in a performance, that one won't notice on the video playback.

"I also always say that I like to operate because you get to sit down, which the cinematographer never gets to do! On bigger films, I prefer to have an operator — as long as that person can do it better than I can."

Steadicam use is also minimal in *eXistenZ*, but it was employed for a big night exterior in which the Geller/Pikul game session ends in dramatic fashion. The scene takes place at a ski resort, a mountainous location which posed significant logistical problems. "We were on a steep slope, and I knew that dollying would be very difficult," Suschitzky relates. "We would have needed some time to prepare a rather elaborate dolly system, with counterweights going down the other side of the hill, so we opted for Steadicam instead."

Lighting the steep hillside was also a challenge. "We needed to work out the logistics well ahead of time to allow the vehicles to bring in the lighting gear. Also, we had to predetermine precisely where the Condors could be placed and exactly how high they could go, and plan the specifics of how we could disguise them with trees and bushes. We ended up using four Condors with several lamps on each."

Suschitzky chose tungsten instruments partially because he

You can open an
umbrella right?

It's the details that make a light a Lowel.

One piece. One smooth motion. Rifa by Lowel is the only truly portable softlight. Completely self-contained, Rifa is based on a design concept as old as an umbrella. Set-up is quick and simple and your subject is covered with exquisite, diffused illumination. Available in 500, 750 and 1000 watts. What could be easier?

Call 1-800-334-3426 or visit us on line at www.lowel.com

lowel®

Pikul and Geller take aim at their enemies. Seeking to create a "timeless" future, Cronenberg determined that the real-life world of *eXistenZ* should be devoid of technology, and the filmmaker avoided such sci-fi clichés as computer screens and other gadgetry.

> **"So much of *eXistenZ* is in the mood; you have to believe that you are there."**
>
> **— writer/director David Cronenberg**

dislikes the prevalence of uncorrected HMI lighting for night scenes. "There is an artificiality to the uncorrected blue of HMIs on night exteriors," he states. "However, I go in phases. Sometimes I'll use only HMIs on night shots, but I'll never use them straight; I always half-correct so they don't look quite so blue. For this big night scene in *eXistenZ,* I decided to go for a different look by using only tungsten light." The warmer tungsten lighting is also motivated by the scene itself, in which several structures are violently engulfed in flames.

Despite his stated dislike for blue-tinged night scenes, Suschitzky did lend an eerie blue glow to the background of the nighttime driving sequence during which Geller and Pikul flee from the assassination attempt. "It was a long scene in which the characters drive along in open countryside at night," Suschitzky explains. "We simply couldn't light the entire road, so we used rear-projection of day-for-night exterior plates."

The backgrounds were photographed day-for-night in the late afternoon. "The plates were printed with a heavy blue cast because we thought it would look more interesting that way," Suschitzky explains. "I think the effect looks quite like a rear-projection; it's noticeably unreal. The scene is awash in this strange, artificial-looking blue, but that artificiality actually works for the scene," he says, slyly suggesting that very little is what it seems to be in *eXistenZ.*

In line with his instinctive approach to lighting, Suschitzky doesn't primarily consider the characters' emotional state when choosing how to gel his lights. "I don't try to echo the emotional scale of the characters with color in the way that Vittorio Storaro [ASC, AIC] does, although I tremendously admire his work. I think that I consider the dramatic needs of each scene, which, of course, includes the emotional state of the characters at that point in the story."

Suschitzky's use of gels on *eXistenZ* helps to reinforce the hallucinogenic nature of the story. Early on in the progress of their virtual-reality experience, Geller and Pikul interact with a game character whom they both dismiss as being disappointingly realized. The sequence takes place in a tiny back room of the character's store, where a small center window glows with strong, solid red light. In subsequent shots in the same sequence, the light in the window is a pronounced green and then later blue. "I didn't think logic was important at that point," Suschitzky explains. "I thought it would be better to be just a little strange, and so I thought it would be interesting if the light changed color. We are, after all, definitely in the eXistenZ game at that point, so anything is possible."

The paranoid game-players soon begin moving through the eXistenZ environment, but they don't get very far. For Cronenberg, the limited breadth and somewhat leisurely pace of the film echoes the characters' tentative exploration of their situation; via the subconsciously directed game, Geller and Pikul continually progress deeper into the inner workings of their minds and emotions. "The scenes are long, involved and detailed, and contain a fair amount of dialogue," the director notes. "There aren't that many different locations. In fact, we often come back to the same set, but with a different understanding of what that place really is, which is what I mean by going 'deeper'. The first scene and the last take place in the same setting, but it is an altered reality and thus an altered set."

Cronenberg and production designer Carol Spier cleverly countered the conventional wisdom of creating a world of the future, working by "subtraction" rather than by addition. There are no computers or monitors, television sets, sneakers, or regular telephones, and no clothes with patterns of any kind, Cronenberg explains. "None of this is ever even alluded to by the characters, but it works to dislocate the audience. There's a boldness and an almost cubist look that stems from the fact that there are no patterned clothes. This creates the effect of a simpler sort of 'game polygon' kind

Continued on page 58

School of VISUAL ARTS

Film Masters Workshops

Study with Peter Masterson, Gordon Willis and Evan Lottman

Directing: Peter Masterson

July 6 - 9, 1999

A comprehensive overview of the director's role in the making of feature films. Masterson will screen selections of his work and discuss his directorial experiences. The director's collaboration with the production team and most importantly, the actor, will be examined in detail.

Peter Masterson, director, screenwriter, actor. Feature films include: The Trip to Bountiful, Convicts, Night Game, Full Moon in Blue Water. Co-author and codirector, The Best Little Whorehouse in Texas.

Cinematography: Gordon Willis

July 12 - 15, 1999

The cinematographer's role as visual storyteller is the focus of this seminar. Preparation, collaboration with the director, lighting design and framing will be discussed. Emphasis will be on the choices made in composing the frame and the relationship of those choices within a frame, from cut to cut and scene to scene. Willis will screen and discuss selections of his work.

Gordon Willis, cinematographer. Feature films include: The Godfather; The Godfather, Part II; The Godfather, Part III; All the President's Men; Annie Hall.

Editing: Evan Lottman

July 19 - 22, 1999

This workshop offers participants the opportunity of having their films critiqued by a master editor. Emphasis will be placed on: subtext of a scene, actor's performance, rhythm, pacing, the psychology of the cut and the art of seamless narrative storytelling through film editing. Lottman will also discuss the editing of selected scenes from his work.

Evan Lottman, editor. Feature films include: Sophie's Choice, The Muppets Take Manhattan, Presumed Innocent, Panic in Needle Park and The Exorcist, for which he received an Academy Award nomination.

Participants are strongly encouraged to bring in a short sample of their work for discussion; required for Editing Workshop.

All workshops include 4 sessions, 10:00am–4:00pm. Tuition: $1,000 per workshop or $2,500 for entire series. Limited to 20 participants. Housing is available.

For more information contact:
Matthew Fee
Office of Continuing Education
School of Visual Arts
209 East 23 Street
New York, NY 10010-3994
Telephone: 212.592.2053
Fax: 212.592.2060
E-mail:
mfee@adm.schoolofvisualarts.edu

School of VISUAL ARTS

209 East 23 Street, New York, NY 10010-3994
www.schoolofvisualarts.edu

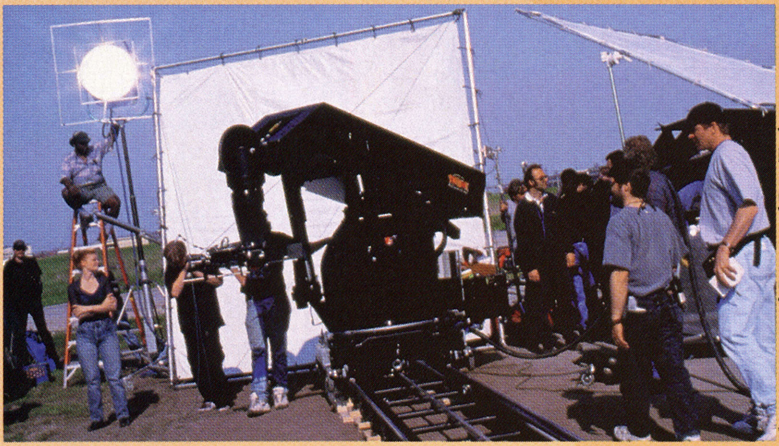
© 1999, Visual Arts Press, Ltd.

EXISTENCE, OR EXISTENZ?

Toybox uses digital wizardry to enhance Cronenberg's imaginative fantasy.

by Mark Dillon

Toybox, the Toronto-based special effects division of Command Post, helped director David Cronenberg and visual effects supervisor Jim Isaac add some eerie details to the bizarre world of *eXistenZ*. The duo is renowned for achieving outlandish creations in-camera via animatronics (evidenced by such films as *The Fly* and *Naked Lunch)*, but on this new film, their ambition exceeded the reach of tried-and-true methods. In line with the theme of the film, Toybox presented a digital solution, adding *eXistenZ* to a list of feature credits that includes *The Game*, *Mimic* and *Bride of Chucky*.



The Mark Roberts mo-con system was utilized for several effects sequences seen in *eXistenZ*.

Photo courtesy of Command Post/Toybox.

eXistenZ blurs the line between reality and virtual reality, leaving the audience to wonder, "Are we in existence or eXistenZ [the game]?" Such doubts arise with the appearance of a two-headed, 18" creature that appears to be equal parts frog, salamander, and lizard. This strange animal was imagined by special makeup and creature designer Stephan Dupuis (also a veteran of *The Fly* and *Naked Lunch*). The director wanted the miniature chimera, which is spotted by Geller at a rural gas station (a real location in Caledon, Ontario), to scurry up the face of a gas pump, and for his camera to remain focused on it in full light for at least 10 seconds. The effects artists at Toybox convinced him that the sequence could work with a CG character.

Toybox achieved the necessary camera movement by shooting their plates with a Mark Roberts Precision motion-control unit, operated by the firm's in-house crew under the supervision of mo-con producer Joni Dick. The 1,200-pound rig, outfitted with a Fries Mitchell GC 35R3 camera, has 12 axes of motion. Thanks to its proprietary Datalink interface, the rig's movements can be recreated in 3-D on an animator's screen. Toybox's ability to realize this particular shot earned the company a contract as sole provider of the film's visual effects.

Cronenberg had a clear-cut idea in mind of how the tiny two-headed beast should look, and Isaac and Dupuis proceeded to construct a model based on his concept. Given little prep time, however, the best they could do was send an unpainted plastic-cast version to Toybox senior animator Jim Rutherford, whose team then used Houdini to begin digitizing and refining the model toward an exact CG rendition. Isaac followed up with a full-color painted plastic version, which Toybox studied for texture mattes. The filmmakers felt that a puppet would be needed for close-ups, so an animatronic version was completed just before shooting started; Toybox obtained it after production to help finalize the CG animal's scaly epidermis.

In the gas station sequence, Geller reaches out to pet the lizard, which rests atop a gas pump. To shoot the scene, director of photography Peter Suschitzky, BSC first framed the shot with the viewfinder while motion-control effects specialist Jerry Andrews programmed the keyframes. Suschitzky's camera move could then be infinitely repeated via remote control, and subsequent plates and tracking passes could be integrated in post. Cronenberg and Suschitzky's extensive experience with mo-con work on *Dead Ringers* (see *AC* Dec. 1988) surely made this process run more smoothly.

In close-ups, the animatronic creature was given life by three puppeteers — one underneath the pump working its tail, and one for each of its two heads. However, these shots benefitted from CGI in ways that went beyond the simple removal of the puppeteers' rods. Isaac ran out of design time, leaving the the lizard's eyes unfinished. However, Toybox visual effects manager Dennis Berardi assured him that they could create suitable CG eyes, so the crew shot the puppet with its eyes painted green, creating miniature "green-screens" with tiny tracking markers. Toybox animators then sifted through reference footage of various reptiles for a fitting reference. After one animator tracked the eyes' movements (over the course of a full three weeks), the new CG orbs, animated in Houdini, were popped into the greenscreen areas, and then softened and color-corrected to complement the puppet's hue.

A reverse shot on Geller, which included the lizard's full body, was also originally photographed with an animatronic creature, but the puppeteers didn't have adequate preparation. According to Berardi, "There was just no moment in the puppet performance [that the filmmakers] liked, plus there were some technical problems." However, he notes that Cronenberg had no reservations about utilizing a CG creature in this and three additional shots "once he started to see how fully articulated and alive the [digital] puppet could be."

Toybox is especially proud of this shot, which cuts from a CG-enhanced puppet to a full-CG creature and then back to the puppet. For the audience to believe that Geller was interacting with a real creature, the digital lizard had to be nothing less than photorealistic. On set, Cronenberg called out directions to actress Jennifer Jason Leigh, who simply had to visualize the lizard, aided by video playback of the original puppet's performance. Berardi recollects, "He would whisper to her 'Okay, now it's angry and it snaps back,' or 'Just caress it.'" Some eight minutes of footage of Leigh playing to the imaginary creature were shot to achieve 160 frames of screen time.

Cronenberg initially viewed the creature's movement in a roughshaded or wireframe mode while Toybox finished the creature's build, since the two aspects hinged on one another. A Houdini program feature called CHOPS even allowed Isaac to do some hands-on animating himself. With CHOPS, Rutherford could rig up the mouse to control some of the channels that drive the creature. By playing with the mouse, Isaac could get real-time feedback onscreen. Rutherford, meanwhile, could save his favorite takes and then spend a couple of days touching them up.

The mo-con rig was employed to more subdued effect for a scene in which Geller and a group of workers exit the Trout Farm — a Quonset hut where organs of mutant creatures are harvested for the eXistenZ game — and make their way to a nearby barn-cum-Chinese restaurant. Since two such adjoining structures were hardly likely to exist in the real world, separate locations were used. Willis and motion-control cameraman Shawn Maher filmed an uninterrupted tracking shot, working with the film's first unit. The plate's A-side (the Quonset hut segment) was filmed at northern Toronto's Downsview Air Force Base, with the camera tracking Geller for about 30' before coming to rest on two 50' x 50' bluescreens. Suschitzky's camera head operation and focus changes were recorded for the shot's replay in subsequent layers.

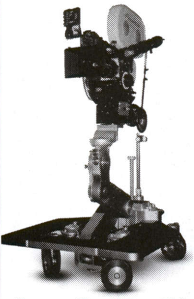
Two months later, the crew shot the B-side against an aptly decorated red barn located in the rural town of Erin, Ontario. The Chinese restaurant was at the bottom of an incline, and from a compositing perspective, it was situated on the wrong side of the highway. To maintain the correct trajectory, Andrews had the tracking move cut into a roadside bank and over a ditch. The barn eventually came into view during replay of the A-side's recorded camera movement.

Maintaining a seamless middle ground was the trickiest part of compositing these elements. Even though the two locations were shot during the same time of day and in similar weather conditions, Berardi says that concerns about matching led to "a lot of replication and paintwork on the trees and the sky." ■

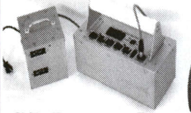
CHAPMAN/
LEONARD
STUDIO EQUIPMENT, INC.

MOTION PICTURE AND
TELEVISION EQUIPMENT
CAMERA CRANES, ARMS, BASES,
DOLLIES, PEDESTALS
& REMOTE CAMERA SYSTEMS

NEW FOR 1999
THE OLYMPIAN II
SUPER PEEWEE® IV
BATTERY PACK/CHARGER


SUPER PEEWEE IV

OLYMPIAN II


C/L BATTERY PACK
& CHARGER

FIVE CONVENIENT LOCATIONS:
LOS ANGELES
888.883.6559
SAN FRANCISCO
510.357.1424
DALLAS/FORT WORTH
888.758.4826
ORLANDO
888.337.8243
MIAMI
305.895.0085

CHECK OUT OUR WEB SITE, FOR
THE C/L DEALER NEAR
YOU...LOCATED WORLDWIDE

ASK ABOUT OUR
SOUND STAGE IN
ORLANDO, FLORIDA

www.chapman-leonard.com

35 MM REFLEX

The Fries model 435 is a new general purpose MOS production 35mm camera. With its optical printer compatible register pins, steadiness and 150 FPS speed. The 435 is ideally suited for special effects, commercials or any photography where a quality steady image is desired.

The 435 is a spinning mirror reflex camera with a 170 degree blanking shutter. The internal 30VDC motor runs the camera from 2 to 150 FPS forward and 2 to 50 FPS reverse, in one frame increments all crystal. The camera is equipped with take-up and supply torque motors.

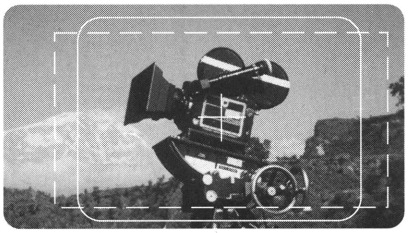
There are both 1000 ft. and 400 ft. displacement type magazines. A new feature is the light valve which allows the operator to direct all the light to the viewing system, or to the video assist, or combo which splits the light between both viewing and video assist.

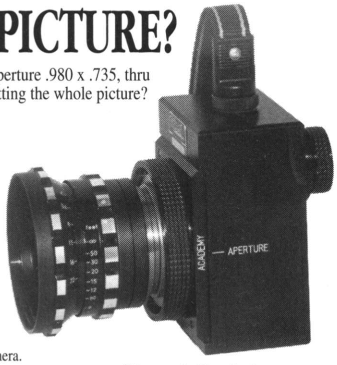
35 mm, Reflex Camera

WHY NOT SEE THE WHOLE PICTURE?

The new Fries Director's Viewfinder allows the director to view the full camera aperture .980 x .735, thru the same lenses that will be used on the camera when filming. Why aren't you getting the whole picture?

Ground Glass 1.85 & T.V. on Academy Center line shown





Film Clip: The finder has a set of register pins that will hold a film clip the same as the Fries camera.
Groundglasses: Interchangeable. The same groundglass as is used in the Fries 35R and 35R3 cameras.

Director's Viewfinder

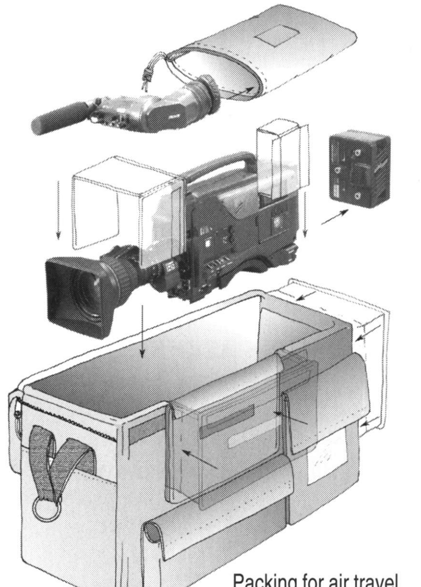
fries Engineering

Fries Engineering designs and manufacturers special effects cameras and conversions in 35mm, 65mm and Vistavision including high speed, time lapse and motion control.

8743 Shirley Avenue, Northridge, California 91324 Phone 818-998-5400 FAX 818-998-7553

NEW Porta-Brace

SMUGGLER



Packing for air travel.

- The Smuggler Camera Case (**SMG-2**) is specially designed to be used for in-the-field everyday production as well as for transporting cameras as carry-on luggage in airplanes.

The case is compressible to meet the specific size requirements for airline carry-on luggage. With the viewfinder and battery removed, *the camera fits in the compressed case. Soft protective bags are provided to store components inside the case during travel.

*Certain large cameras may require removal of the lens.

Exterior travel size: 9"W x 13"H x 23"L - 45" linier.

NAB99-Booth #L2146
Come see us!

Ready for field work.

porta brace

K & H Products, Ltd.
North Bennington
Box 249
Vermont 05257, USA
PHONE 802-442-8171
FAX 802-442-9118
www.portabrace.com

of world, which is a familiar look to people who play computer games."

The simple, patternless world of *eXistenZ* is noticeably dominated by rich yellows, blues and reds, and Cronenberg notes that this consistent color palette helps to propel the tale. "The colors of the sets are always crucial to the overall feeling of a film," he submits. "So much of *eXistenZ* is in the mood; you have to believe that you are there. The colors are also, strangely, a narrative device. I wanted everything in the movie to promote a particular earth- and flesh-tone palette." He adds that these hues help to delineate this strange new world where biological devices have supplanted electronics, and traditional modern conveniences are nowhere to be seen.

eXistenZ is Cronenberg's first film to utilize computer-generated imagery — provided by Toronto-based effects company Toybox (see sidebar on page 56). The technology was used to create a two-headed reptile creature that serves as a troubling reminder of the widespread biological tinkering inherent in this futurescape. However, most of the film's unsettling effects, including the pulsating biological game pods and various mutant aquatic creatures, were created with traditional animatronics in order to help the actors interact with them more convincingly.

Suschitzky initially feared that the carefully constructed look of *eXistenZ* would be compromised by Eastman Kodak's recent moves toward manufacturing higher-contrast print stocks. He says that he was a bit dismayed by the increased contrast in Kodak's new Vision print stocks, which became available between the shooting and the timing stages of the project. He explains, "I like a rich, high-contrast look, but I'd rather achieve it in my lighting on a flatter negative stock than have higher contrast imposed on me. I'm especially uncomfortable with additional contrast being added in the release printing. Kodak seems obsessed with getting the deepest blacks, perhaps through their contacts with cinematographers who promote that obsession. At the risk of sounding heretical, I think that the pursuit of deeper blacks has led to us paying a price in the midtones, where we're getting fewer subtleties."

This was evident for Suschitzky during a side-by-side test of the new Vision print stocks. "Kodak prepared a test reel where they put the two new print stocks [Vision 2389 and Vision Premier 2393] up against the old one [5386], and I preferred the older stock. If I'd known about these new higher-contrast print films when we made *eXistenZ*, I would have done something different in my photography to compensate for them — though I'm not sure what."

eXistenZ was primarily shot with Kodak's 200 ASA EXR 5293; 500 ASA EXR 5298 was used for a few night scenes and for the aforementioned rear-projection plates.

Cronenberg repeatedly turns to Suschitzky to help realize his far-flung flights of imagination because he feels that their partnership has evolved into a creative alliance that is both efficient and exciting. "There are two ways to go when you're choosing a cinematographer," the director opines. "One is to run out and get whoever is the hottest guy for each film, but I like to go deeper into an established relationship, because you can wear off the rough edges and develop a shorthand. That makes the process very economical, and if you're both excited and enthusiastic you won't get into a rut. Peter's work is always stunning, but never in the same way. He really cares about telling the story and making the magic work, no matter what sort of strange magic is required." ■

Modernize your 16 SR camera.
16SR NIGHT GLOW & SPEED CONTROL

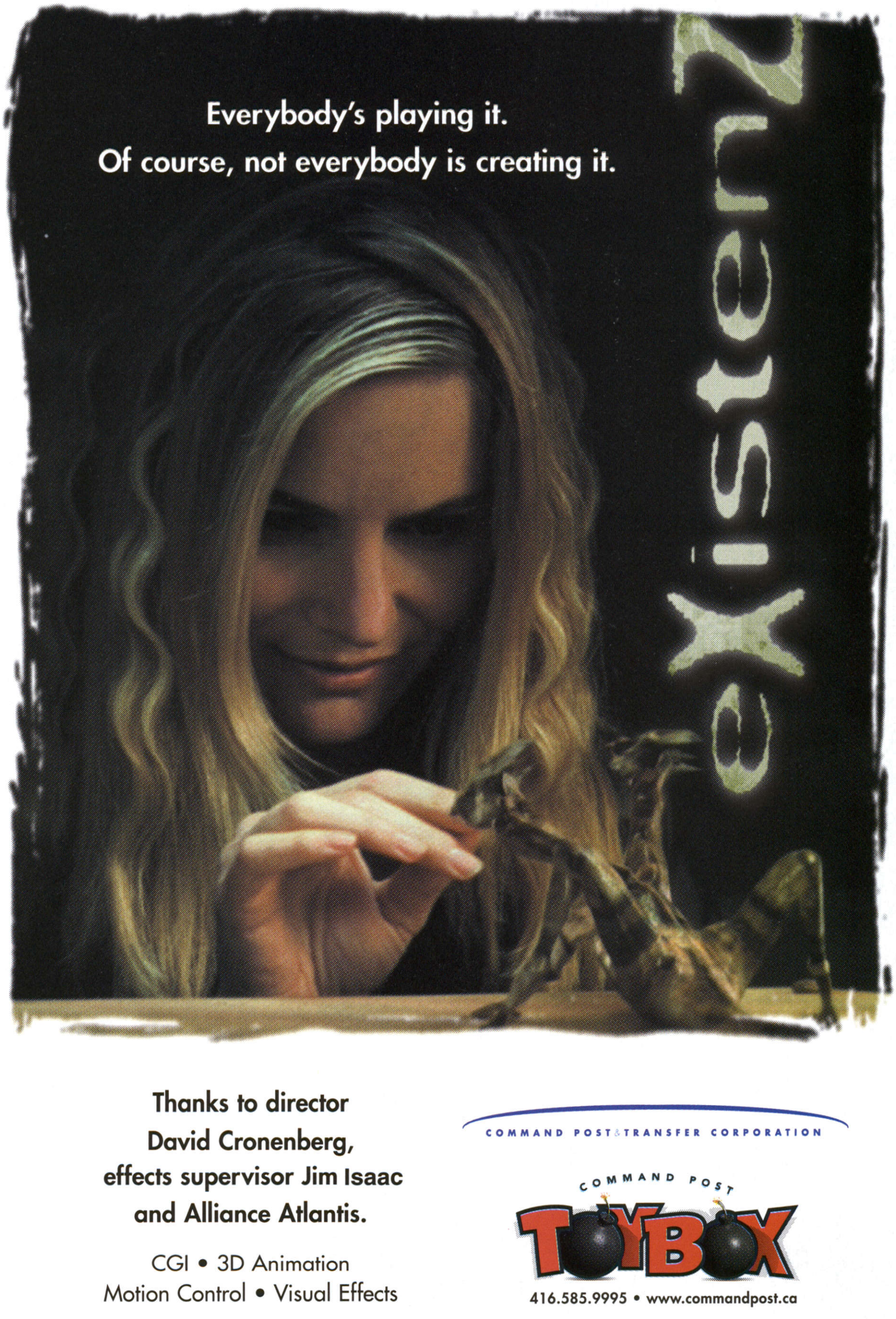
- **Illuminated frame lines.** Film with accuracy in any lighting conditions.
- **Viewfinder image is 25% brighter than the SR 3.** Makes details more visible in the viewfinder and video-tap.
- **Built-in speed control.** Expanded speed range without cables.
- **Digital tachometer and feet/meters counter.** Bright red LEDs clearly show the camera speed and film count.

16 SR NIGHT GLOW (Medallion Version)

16SR NIGHT GLOW with SPEED CONTROL

CINEMATOGRAPHY Inc. electronics

31238 Via Colinas, Suite A • Westlake Village, California 91362 • USA • Phone (818) 706-3334 • Fax (818) 706-3335


Everybody's playing it.
Of course, not everybody is creating it.

eXistenZ

Thanks to director David Cronenberg, effects supervisor Jim Isaac and Alliance Atlantis.

CGI • 3D Animation
Motion Control • Visual Effects

COMMAND POST & TRANSFER CORPORATION
COMMAND POST TOYBOX
416.585.9995 • www.commandpost.ca

Visit Us Online at www.cinematographer.com
American Cinematographer
JULY 1998
THE INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF FILM & DIGITAL PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES • SINCE 1920
COUNTDOWN TO ARMAGEDDON
JANUARY 1998
REBELLIOUS SPIRIT PROPELS POWERFUL AMISTAD
FAST TALK, FURTIVE SCHEMES: JACKIE BROWN
ASC HONORS ALBERT MAYSLES
A PICTORIAL SALUTE TO HOLLYWOOD'S FINEST STILL PHOTOGRAPHERS
AUGUST 1998
SNAKE EYES DISSECTS A DICEY MURDER
REVISITING THE EXORCIST
CUTTING-EDGE COMMERCIALS AND MUSIC VIDEOS
SAVING PRIVATE RYAN
KAMINSKI'S PHOTOGRAPHY

information

YOU CAN'T AFFORD TO MISS

Every issue is a crash course on subjects of interest to you. The information and knowledge you receive and the ideas generated are invaluable. You will find in-depth articles about Hollywood feature films, independent films, television productions, documentaries, commercials, and every other type of project imaginable. Month after month, you will enjoy detailed commentary by the industry's top professionals, whose reflections on their own work will serve as an invaluable source of information. As a subscriber, you will also find out early about new products, services and techniques that will keep you on the industry's cutting edge.

benefits

FOR PAID SUBSCRIBERS ONLY

Sign-up today and receive member-only benefits immediately. You will receive **AMERICAN VIDEOGRAPHER** and other valuable supplements filled with additional information and articles from the video industry at no additional cost. You will also be issued a member PIN number which allows you to access all areas of our website **WWW.CINEMATOGRAPHER.COM**. And you can take advantage of paid **subscriber discounts** for gift subscriptions, books & manuals specifically for the Film, TV & Video industries and much more!

subscribe

AT DISCOUNT RATES

☐ **2 years**: (24 plus 2 bonus issues) for $49.95 – ***$1.92 a copy!***
☐ **1 year**: (12 issues) for $29.95 – ***$2.50 a copy!***

Name: ______________________________ *Please Print*
Company: ______________ Title: ______________
Address: ______________________________
City: ______________ State: ________ Zip: ________
Country: ______________________________

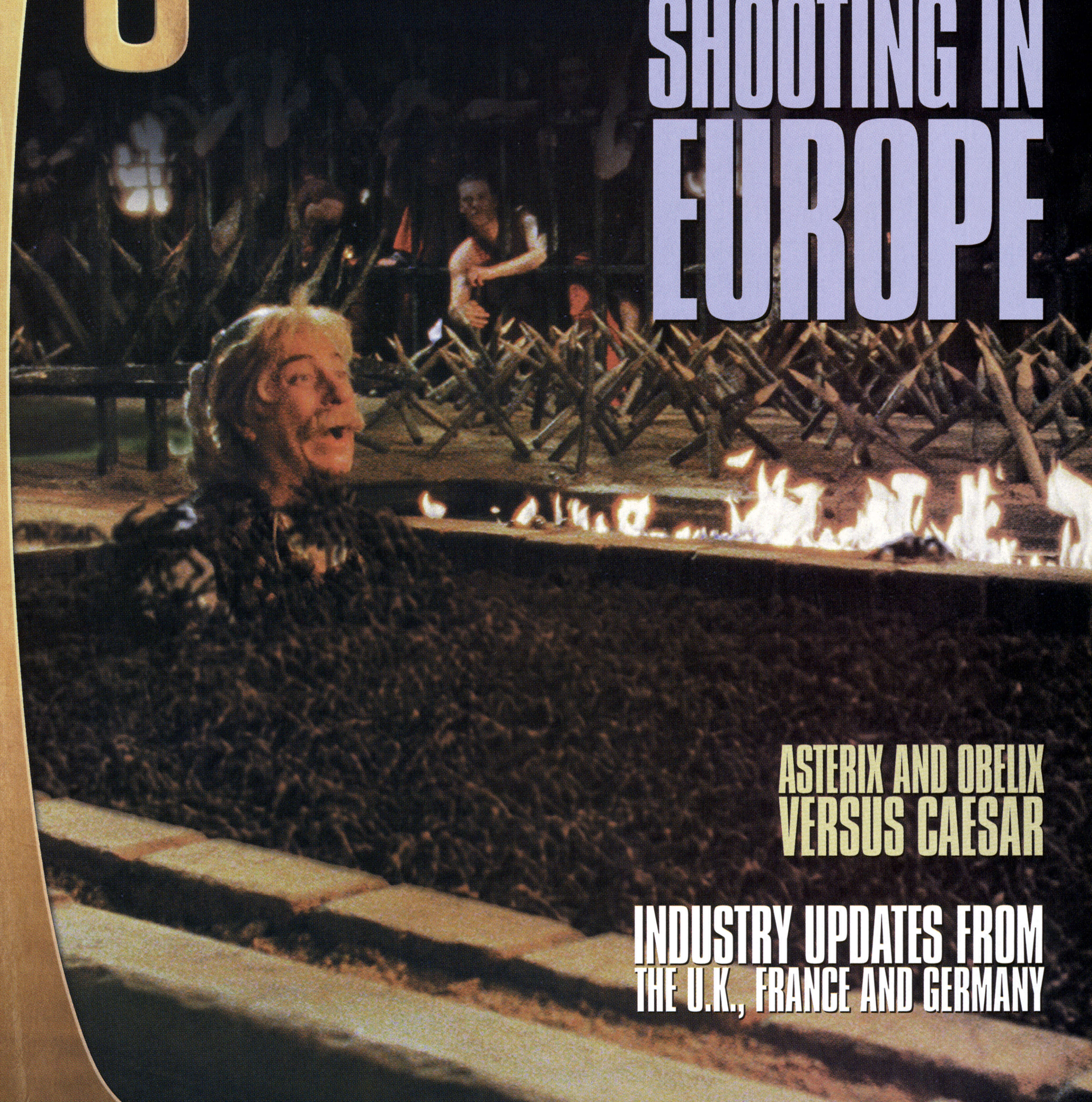
PAYMENT METHOD: ☐ BILL ME ☐ CHECK ENCLOSED
Charge My: ☐ VISA ☐ M/C ☐ AmEx
Card # ______________________ Exp: __________
Signature: ______________________________ *(required)*
Phone: ( ) ______________ Fax: ( ) ______________

* Canada / Mexico: One year (12 monthly issues): $49.95 • Two year (24 plus 2 bonus issues): $89.95
All Other Countries: One year (12 monthly issues): $69.95 • Two year (24 plus 2 bonus issues) $119.95
Payment must accompany order in U.S. currency only.

MAIL TO: AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER • P.O. Box 2230 • Hollywood, CA 90099-5294

(800) 448-0145 (US ONLY) • (323) 969-4344 (ALL AREAS)
FAX Orders: (323) 876-4973 • www.cinematographer.com

American Cinematographer



SHOOTING IN EUROPE

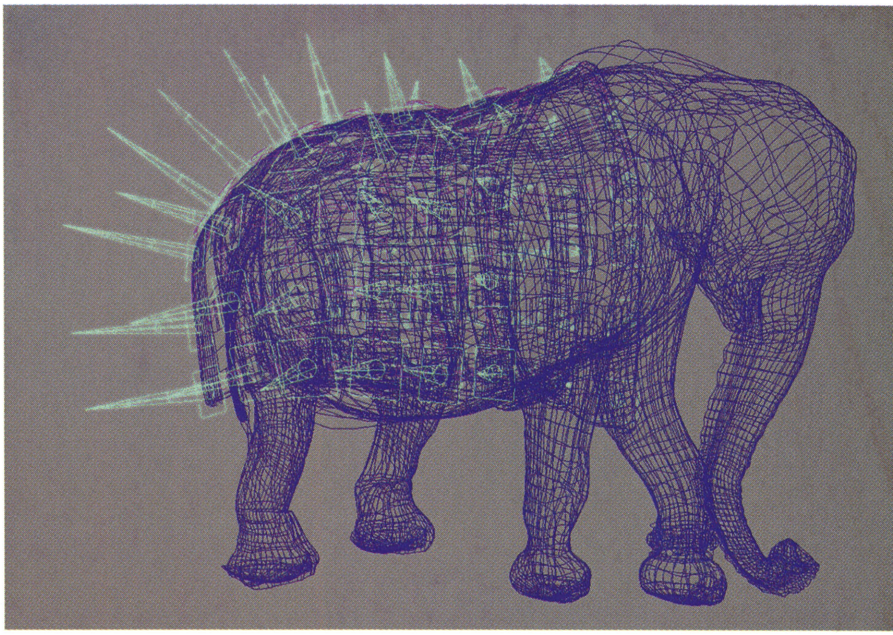
ASTERIX AND OBELIX VERSUS CAESAR

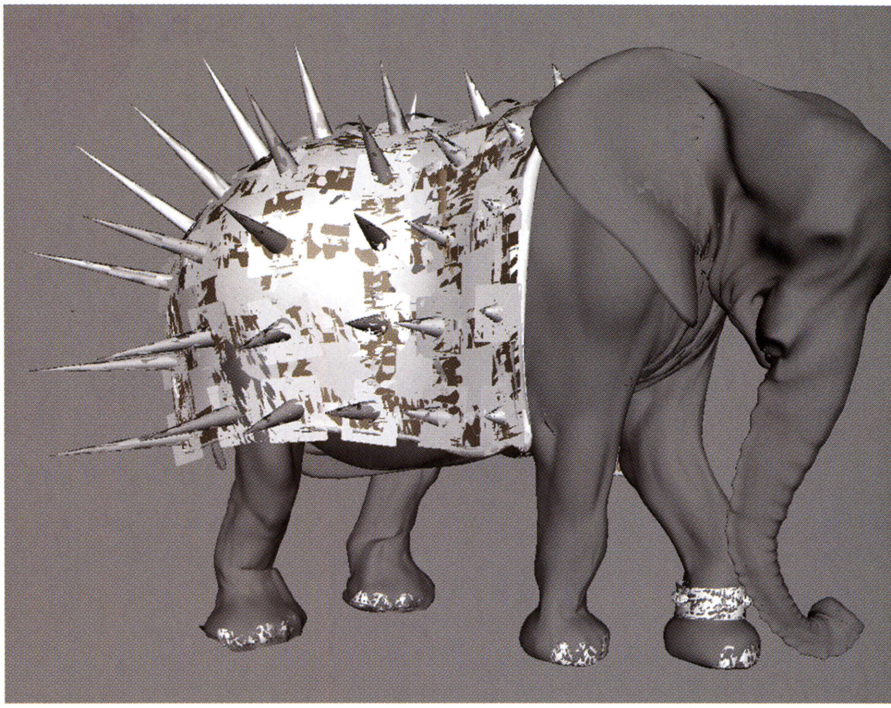
INDUSTRY UPDATES FROM THE U.K., FRANCE AND GERMANY

Friends, Romans and Countrymen

With the help of Gallic visual effects house Duboi, director Claude Zidi and cinematographer Tony Pierce-Roberts, BSC bring a popular French comic-book tale to life in *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar.*

by Benjamin Bergery

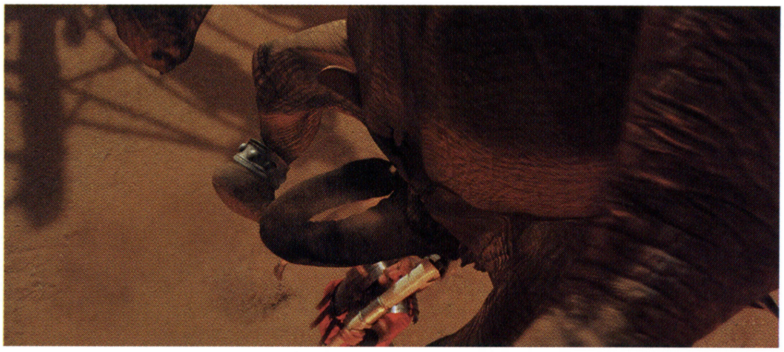


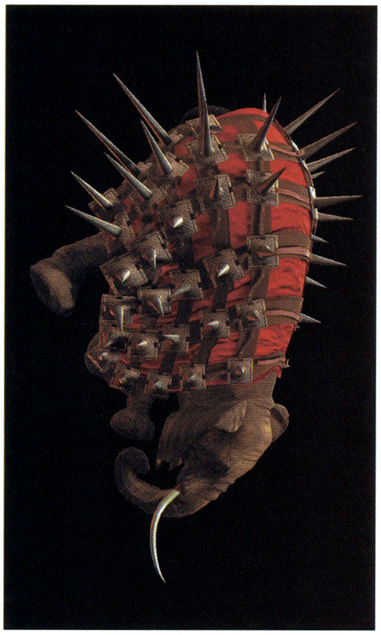


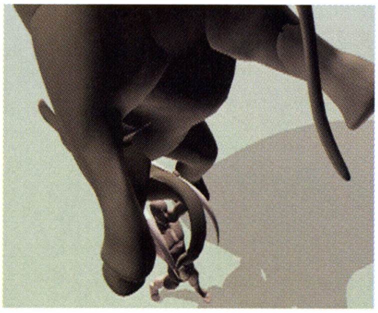
The lighthearted comic-book series *Asterix* is something of a pop-culture institution in France. Created by Alberto Uderzo and Rene Goscinny, its story is set in the first century B.C. during the Roman occupation of Gaul, and chronicles life within the only Gallic village *not* under Roman control. The unnamed town has escaped occupation due to a magic potion concocted by an elderly druid. The potion gives the villagers a temporary jolt of superhuman strength, enabling them to wreak havoc on any Roman legion crazy enough to attack them. In many of the episodes, however, the villagers become their own worst enemies, and their petty squabbling is often an ironic reflection on contemporary society.

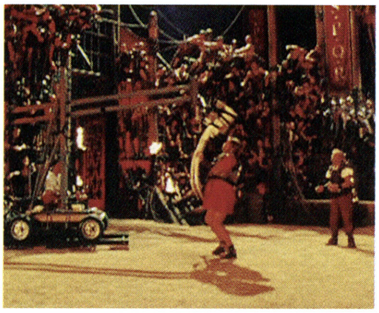
The heroes of this tale, Asterix and Obelix, are unlikely friends: Asterix is short, shrewd and plucky; while Obelix, who is huge, dumb and big-hearted, has managed to attain superhuman strength after falling into the magic potion as a child. The plot of *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar* is not a direct adaptation of the comic, but rather an entirely new adventure. The Gaul villagers attract the wrath of Caesar himself by greedily stealing the Roman taxman's treasure chest. One of Caesar's aides, Detritus, kidnaps the elderly druid, hoping to use the magic potion to rule the Empire. Asterix is captured and submitted to a series of harrowing trials in a Roman circus. In the final act, the Gaul villagers meet the impossible task of facing the entire Roman army.

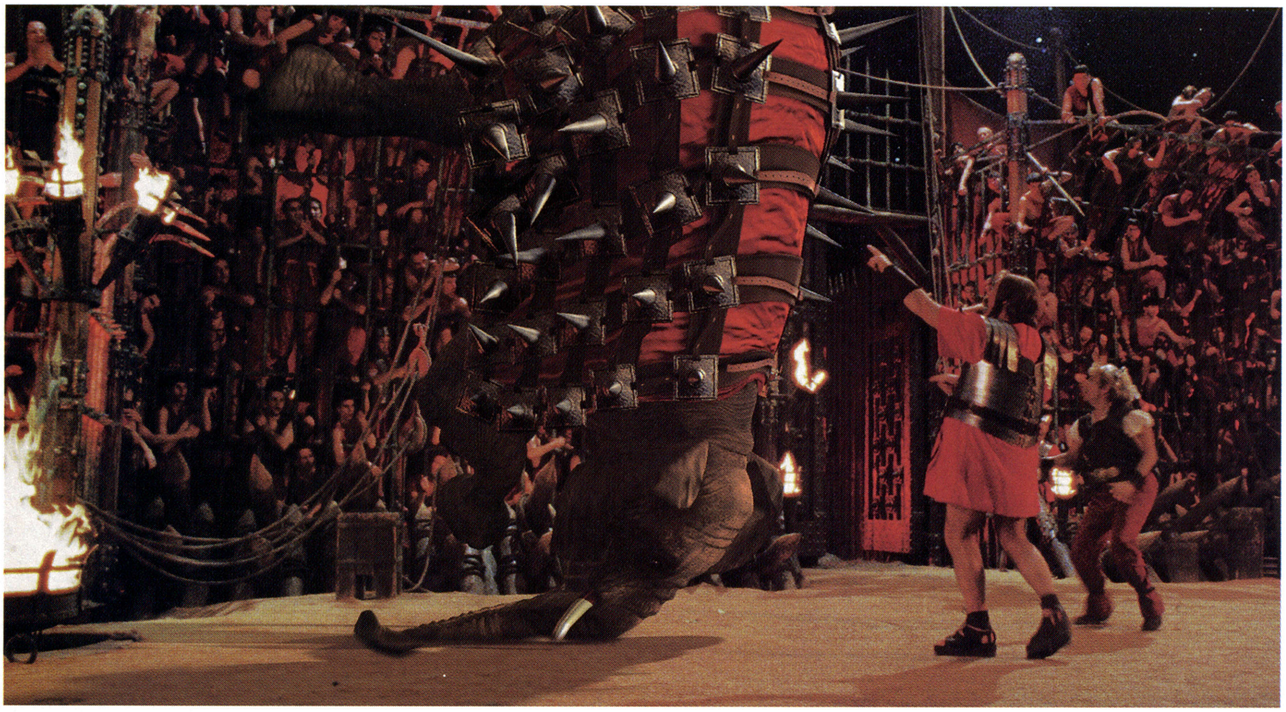
With a price tag of some $50 million (U.S.), *Asterix* is the most expensive French film ever made; paradoxically, it's also a simple, unpretentious adventure film aimed at children of all ages. With an interesting cast of actors, veteran comic







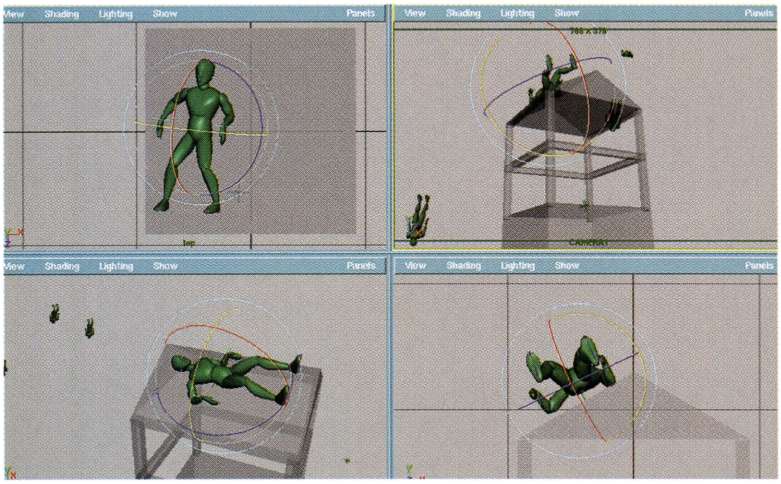


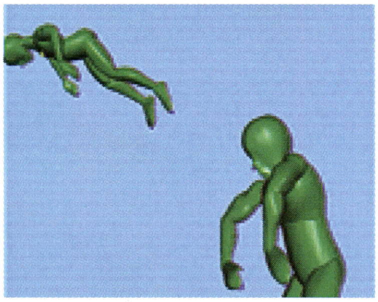


Images courtesy of Duboi.

Various elements were used to create a shot of Obelix tossing an angry elephant onto its tusks. Pitof and the Duboi team used Alias/Wavefront software to create a digital model of the beast (opposite page). The effects experts then created an animated version of the sequence (this page, top three photos) and eventually married the animated elephant to the live-action footage of actor Gerard Depardieu, who interacted with a mechanical device that stood in for the creature on the set.

Friends, Romans and Countrymen


View Shading Lighting Show Panels
View Shading Lighting Show Panels
768 x 576
top
CAMERA1
View Shading Lighting Show Panels
View Shading Lighting Show Panels



Both live-action and digital techniques were employed to create shots of Roman soldiers sailing through the air during battles. More dangerous shots were accomplished with motion-capture techniques, as shown in the animated frames at right. For shots in which a flying soldier's face was discernible, actors were photographed bouncing on trampolines (lower left), and then matted into scenes via standard greenscreen cut-and-paste techniques.

director Claude Zidi has fashioned a film with just the right proportion of realism and comic fantasy: Christian Clavier stars as Asterix, alongside French icon Gérard Depardieu (who is convincing as the simple-minded Obelix) and Italian comic Roberto Benigni (as Detritus, the scheming Roman villain).

Zidi's film benefits from the sophisticated and inventive cinematography of Englishman Tony Pierce-Roberts, BSC, who works on both sides of the Atlantic. Pierce-Roberts's resumé is an admirable mixture of big-budget studio films and independent European features. His American credits include *White Fang*, *Disclosure*, *The Client* and *Jungle 2 Jungle*. But the cinematographer is perhaps best recognized for his association with the producer/director team of Ismail Merchant and James Ivory, for whom he has shot six features to date, including *A Room with a View*, *Howard's End*, *The Remains of the Day* and *Surviving Picasso*. Pierce-Roberts's exquisite work on *A Room with a View* and *Howard's End* garnered him Academy Award and BAFTA (British Academy of Film and Television Arts) nominations for each, while *The Remains of the Day* netted him a third BAFTA nomination.

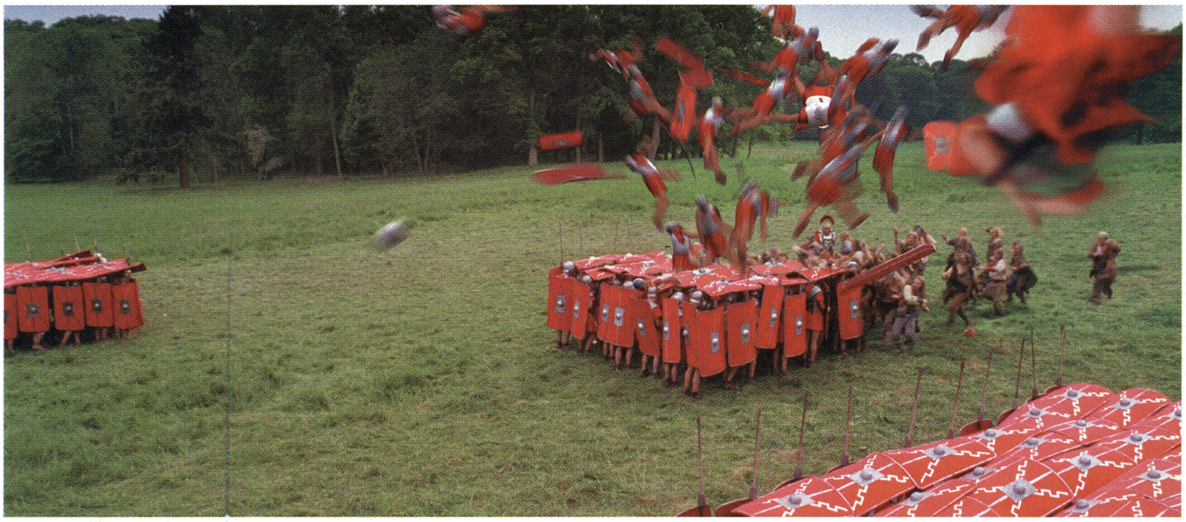
The man behind *Asterix's* convincing visual effects is Pitof, who is best known for the groundbreaking work he contributed to *Delicatessen*, *The City of Lost Children* and *Alien Resurrection*. (Pitof is associated with the leading European digital effects house, Paris-based Duboi.) All three of these fantastic films were directed by Jean-Pierre Jeunet (who shared credit with Marc Caro on the first two titles) and photographed by Darius Khondji, ASC, AFC. In addition to having created effects for many of France's most successful features and commercials, Pitof is also an accomplished musician.

Asterix was shot in the widescreen Super 35 format with Panavision Primo prime and zoom lenses. Pierce-Roberts believes, however, that the larger negative area of the true anamorphic process would have increased the onscreen quality. "It looks pretty good for Super 35," the cinematographer confides, "but it would have been that much better in 'Scope, although it probably makes very little difference to the audience." Pitof, on the other hand, prefers Super 35 to anamorphic because the smaller image size allows him to place visual effects reference points that fall within the "full-frame" exposed negative, but lie outside the narrow Super 35 rectangle. He adds that Super 35 also enables him to reframe the image vertically in postproduction, and even lend some vertical motion to a shot when necessary.

In terms of visual style, Pitof explains that the director Zidi wanted to preserve the comic book's magic without going too over the top. "Claude wanted to do an adaptation of the comic series without getting a 'comic book' look," Pitof notes. "He wanted to balance the comic aspect with an element of realism. The film almost feels like a historical epic, although it really isn't. There is always this kind of ambiguity; for example, the costumes are historically accurate, but have been slightly re-adapted. The sets are close to the [settings in the] comic book, but they are interpreted with more realism. We wanted to give that same realism to the digital effects in *Asterix*, but with a comic element. For example, when the Romans fall on the ground, they don't really hurt themselves — maybe they get bruised and go away limping, but they aren't dead. Logically they should be decapitated, but all they say is 'Ouch.'"

At Duboi, Pitof led *AC* through the intricate process that generated three of *Asterix's* spectacular virtual effects: making Roman legionnaires fly; helping Obelix lift an elephant by the tusks; and covering Asterix with a swarm of moving tarantulas.

The pounding of Roman



Roman legionnaires marching in "turtle" formations find themselves overmatched by the Gauls' formidable strength. The film's action scenes were designed to have a comical feel that would be more appropriate for younger viewers.

legions is a recurring theme in the Asterix comics. Those Romans brave or foolish enough to attack the village end up soaring through the air after the villagers hit them with potion-powered punches. Towards the beginning of *Asterix*, the Gauls charge a phalanx of legionnaires that's marching towards them in a Roman "turtle" formation (a moving cube of shields). The Gallic attack on the "turtle" creates a geyser of dozens of Roman soldiers.

When a flying Roman soldier's face was distinguishable onscreen, Pitof used standard greenscreen cut-and-paste techniques (see illustration on opposite page). The crew shot stunt men jumping on trampolines to create a visual element that could be chroma-keyed onto first-unit photography.

However, the script's considerable number of soaring Romans made it impractical to use greenscreen at all times. Another solution — common to Hong Kong kung-fu movies — would have been to suspend stunt men from moving cables, but Pitof notes that "there's often a sync problem, a lag between the moment the punch is thrown and liftoff." The attack on the turtle formation also would have required too many cables to be practical. Pitof therefore proposed to Zidi that some of the flying Romans should be created digitally.

"The hardest thing to create in the studio is a night exterior, because you're dealing with little pools of light, and that takes more time. Once you've rigged the lights, day exteriors are easier because you're dealing with broad sources of light."

— director of photography Tony Pierce-Roberts, BSC

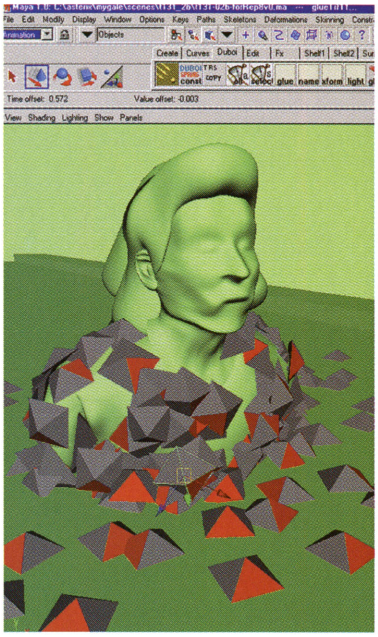
In order to make the virtual Romans move realistically as they flew through the air, Pitof used motion capture to transpose real human movements to digital models. Nine infrared video cameras were positioned in a half-circle around wriggling actors suspended from huge bungee cords. After the actors' bodies were covered with little spheres made of Scotchlite, to be used as reference points, a computer provided the correlation of the nine viewpoints of every sphere onto a corresponding point of the three-dimensional model.

An application of these captured motions to virtual Romans can be seen in the digital image elements shown on the opposite page. In one, a virtual Roman is falling on a shed, and in another, two green models are seen flying through the air. Airbound props such as helmets, swords and shields were also created digitally — a much safer solution to the in-camera alternative. As a final touch, motion blur was added to all of these virtual elements. Onscreen, these tricks remain invisible. The action moves from a real actor getting punched to a virtual Roman flying through the air, and then cuts back to a real stuntman hitting the ground.

In the film's second act, Asterix is captured by the evil Detritus, who throws our hapless hero into a Roman circus, where he must confront a series of animals for the entertainment of an audience of Roman soldiers. Asterix has to survive an assault by snakes and lions, wade through a pool of crocodiles, and then walk through a pit filled with thousands of tarantulas. He eventually confronts an angry elephant but, fortunately, Obelix comes to the rescue.

Pierce-Roberts crafted a beautiful night exterior for the vast circus set in Munich's Bavaria Studios. Indeed, much of the film was shot in the

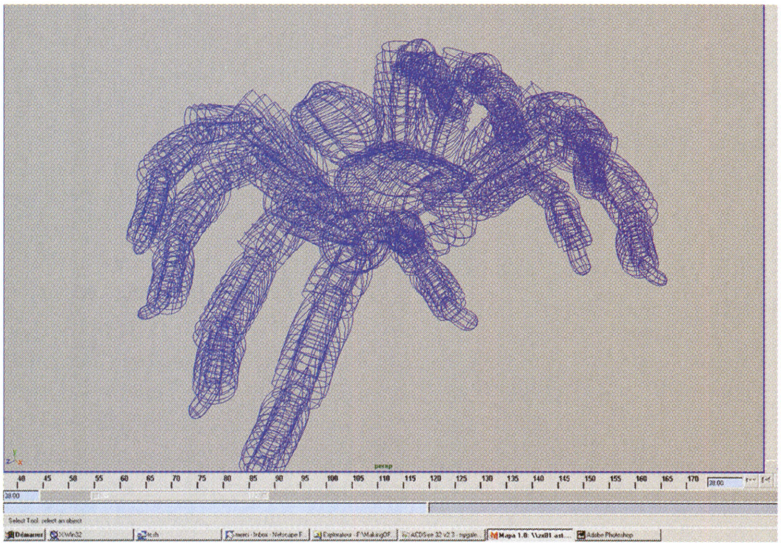
Friends, Romans and Countrymen

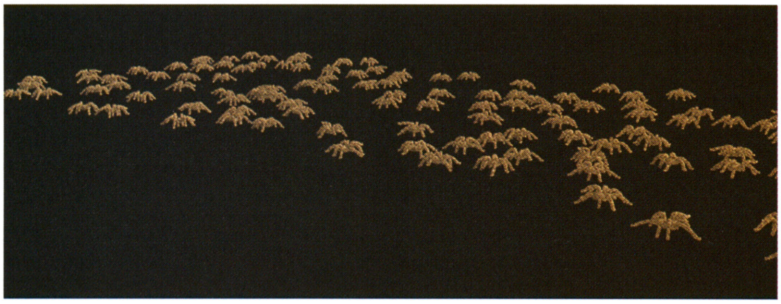


File Edit Modify Display Window Options Keys Paths Skeletons Deformations Skinning
Animation
Objects
Create Curves Duboi Edit Fx Shelf1 Shelf2
glue name xform light
View Shading Lighting Show Panels

Time offset: 0.572

Value offset: -0.003





Since actor Christian Clavier (who stars as Asterix) was understandably reluctant to let live tarantulas crawl all over him, Pitof's team used digital wizardry to spare him the horror. Clavier was shot in an empty pit, and a motion-control rig was then deployed to duplicate the same camera movement a second time — without the actor, but with tarantulas in the pit. To complete the sequence, a computer program called Delafoul ("of the crowd") was used to create and animate an additional horde of virtual spiders (see final composite on page 68).

studio: the main set, the Gallic village, was re-created on a huge 4,000-square-meter soundstage at the Studio Arpajon, which is located outside Paris. "If we focused one lamp, it wouldn't even register on the meter — we had to set up something like 20 to get anything," recalls Pierce-Roberts of this enormous task.

The cameraman confesses to a penchant for the huge sets he illuminated for *Asterix*. "I like doing studio shoots, because you save a lot of time and pain and it eliminates a lot of stress: if you don't finish by the end of the day, you just come back the next." At the director's request, the cinematographer rigged the giant stage at Arpajon so that he could quickly switch from shooting a day to night exterior. "That was one of the first things that Claude Zidi said to me. I told him we could do it, but that it was a matter of budget. I had to prerig two complete sets of lighting instruments, including one that was preset and filtered for night. Most of the fixtures were on dimmers, and everything went through a big computerized dimming board — all of the settings were memorized, which was great. The hardest thing to create in a studio is a night exterior, because you're dealing with little pools of light and that takes more time. Once you've rigged the lights, day exteriors are easier, because you're dealing with broad sources of light. Even if it's a bit lighter here or there, it doesn't show for the most part."

The circus set, however, did constrain Pierce-Roberts's lighting. "We had all of these soldiers standing on the wrought-iron work, which we couldn't remove because of safety and cost considerations," he recalls. "We therefore simplified it quite a bit. I had a couple of little doorways cut out so that we could poke a lens through to film the lions or the crocodiles, but in essence nothing in the set moved. We had to do most of the lighting from the top, and it was quite difficult. We had one basic overall rigging of space lights which were at a fairly low light level. They were all wired into fluctuating dimmers so they'd flicker. This was supplemented with practical torches and some lights that were literally placed on the ground. I wanted to create an extreme lighting effect, and it worked out fine — you get a sense of it being half in red. I think it looks like the comic books. If you look at the books, some of the extreme colors are there." As

GLASS MOTION PICTURE FILTERS

without compromise
Formatt use only White crown glass in the fabrication of these filters in order to provide the best image.

8 separate quality
inspections ensure no defects including colour or flatness arberation. When you buy a Formatt Filter, you buy quality.

FORMATT
FILTERS
FOR MOTION PICTURE AND VIDEO
4x5.650 FILTER 4x5.650 FILTER
MOTION PICTURE AND V
FILTER 6.6x6.6 FILTER
FORMATT
FILTERS
FOR MOTION PICTURE AND VIDEO
FILTER 4x4 FILTER
FORMATT
FILTERS
1 1/3 STOP
1 STOP

FORMATT
FILTERS

USA - NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA
FORMATT AMERICA
4343 LANKERSHIM BLVD 1ST FLOOR
NORTH HOLLYWOOD
CA 91602 USA

TEL ***+ 001 (818)487 8300***
FAX ***+ 001 (818)487 8387***

REST OF WORLD
FORMATT FILTERS LTD.
UNIT 23 ABERAMAN PARK INDUSTRIAL ESTATE
ABERAMAN ABERDARE MID GLAMORGAN
CF44 6DA UNITED KINGDOM

TEL ***+ 44 (0)1685 870979*** FAX ***+ 44 (0)1685 877007***
E-MAIL ***formatt@compuserve.com*** WEBSITE ***www.formatt.co.uk***

a part of
VFG PLC

Asterix wades through the pit of tarantulas in a convincingly creepy digital composite.

depicted in the image on page 63, the final effect is a hauntingly rich image aglow with firelight.

But according to Pierce-Roberts, the circus set's most daunting challenge was not technical in nature. "It was the bloody crocodiles. They had some mechanical ones which were very good and just sat there all day, but every now and then they would let the real ones in amongst them, and it was very hard to tell the difference. I have to say that they were a bit lax about actually saying, 'Okay guys, we're letting out the real crocodiles.' There was one particular crocodile who definitely had my name on his lips — I'm sure of it. He never lunged at me, but he was always following me!"

After Asterix has survived the onslaught of serpents, lions, "bloody crocodiles" and spiders, he must face one last animal threat — an angry elephant. But the superhuman Obelix intercedes. He grabs the leviathan by its tusks, lifts it into the air and lets it drop comically, leaving the elephant upside-down, helplessly stuck in the ground by its ivories.

To fashion this stunning effect, Pitof and his team once again mixed reality with the virtual. Though a real elephant charges Asterix, it is a virtual one that is lifted and dropped. Pitof notes that this effect's execution became somewhat constrained by the need to match the real animal: "It's not like making a dinosaur, where you have a certain degree of freedom. No one has ever seen a dinosaur. Here we had to record the real elephant and digitally clone it."

"My digital specialty will soon disappear and be divided among the different departments. That is to say, the people who do sets will do virtual 3-D sets, animal trainers will become virtual animal trainers, stuntmen will do virtual stunts, and so on."

— visual effects supervisor Pitof

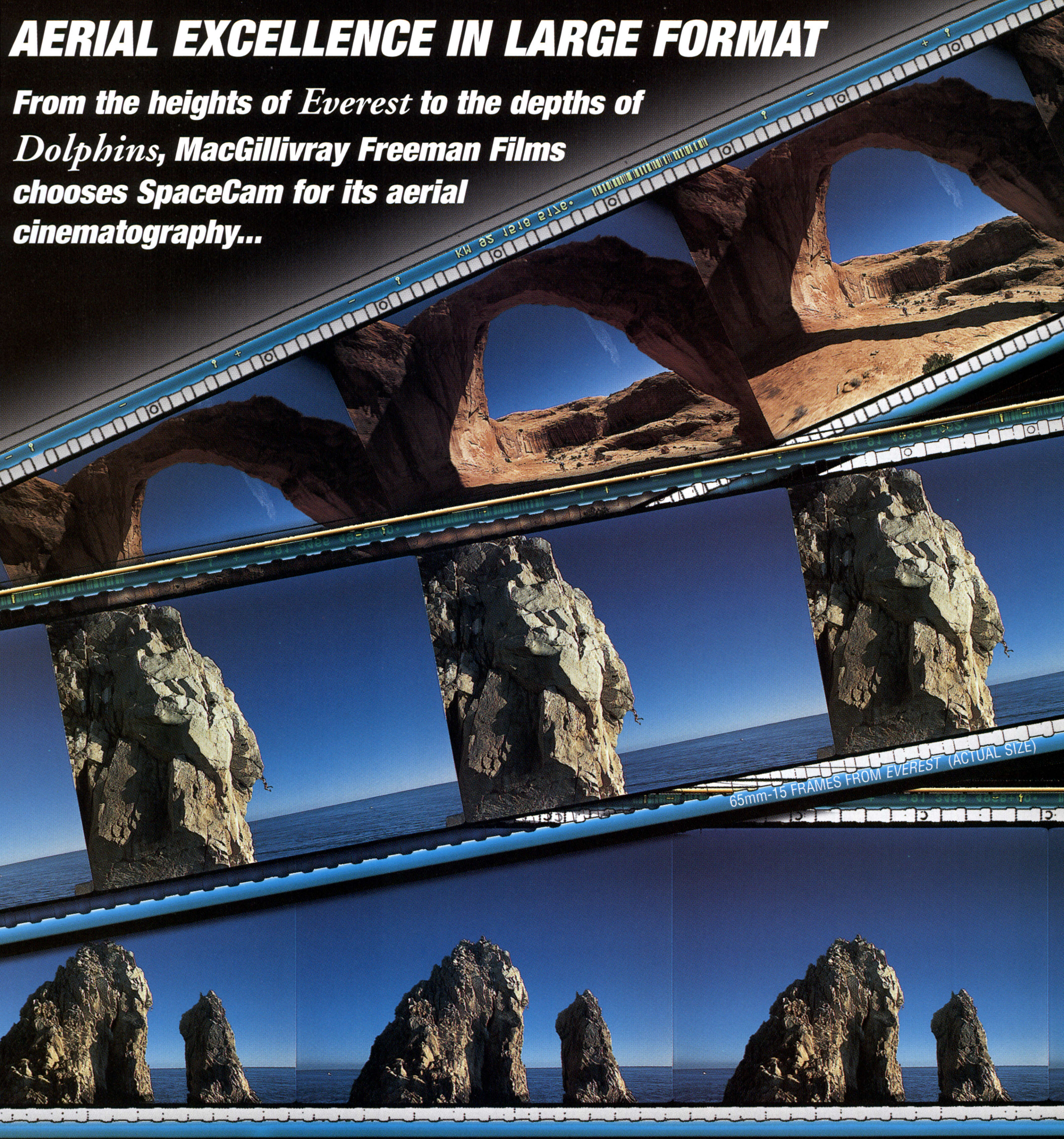
Pitof and his team at Duboi photographed the elephant from every angle and created a digital model with Alias/Wavefront Maya software. Unlike the flying Roman effect, the elephant lift was actually created before the shoot. "We did the effect backwards," Pitof explains, "but it was actually a logical progression. First we did 3-D research simulating the kind of movements an elephant would make if there were someone strong enough to hold him up by his tusks. How would the mass and the centers of gravity behave?" The stages of Duboi's research (as pictured on pages 62 and 63) demonstrate the concept's transition: from line drawing to a 3-D rendering with textured skin to an animated figure lifting the virtual elephant.

Virtual footage created before the shoot dictated the camera angles, with some flexibility. In addition, Gérard Depardieu needed to interact with something real as he acted out Obelix's strenuous lift. On the set, the virtual elephant was replaced with a mechanical device the actor could grab onto — a sort of crane with tusks at one end and weights at the other. "We asked the Versaillais, who did the mechanical effects, to make this machine that would permit a certain number of predetermined movements and no others," Pitof explains. "All Depardieu had to do was grab these tusks. During the shoot, proportion, scale and resistance were calculated so as not to be too easy or too hard. We then captured Depardieu's movement with some reference grids and applied it to our virtual model."

The creepiest virtual effect in the circus sequence, if not the most spectacular, is when the courageous

AERIAL EXCELLENCE IN LARGE FORMAT

From the heights of *Everest* to the depths of *Dolphins*, MacGillivray Freeman Films chooses SpaceCam for its aerial cinematography...



65mm-15 FRAMES FROM *EVEREST* (ACTUAL SIZE)

From Greg MacGillivray, the Producer & Director of Everest and Dolphins (March 2000)...

"For large format IMAX Theatre use, other helicopter mounts are steady enough only 25% of the time. SpaceCam allows me to have 90% of the shots I'd like, not 25%. As a result, I'm looking at having 3-4 times the amount of material. That means a lot. If I have the right sunset, the right rainbow, the right storm cloud, the right sequence, I'll get a shot I can use. I don't get that reliability with any other system."

818.889.6060 • 818.889.6062 fax • www.spacecam.com • info@spacecam.com

SPACECAM

Asterix disappears into a pit full of tarantulas, and then emerges on the other side with dozens of the furry arachnids crawling over his face and body. In contrast to the elephant sequence, all of the spider effects were achieved after the shoot.

Understandably, the actor playing Asterix, Christian Clavier, was rather reluctant to carry out his scene covered with actual arachnids. As illustrated on page 66, the shot was first done *sans* spiders. The crew used a motion-control rig to duplicate the same camera movement a second time — without the actor, but with tarantulas in the pit. Of the 300 tarantulas assembled for the scene, some were tied to a Plexiglas cover, while others were left free to roam.

Pitof remembers that this complex sequence had a twofold challenge: to multiply the number of tarantulas, and to place them on Asterix's face. As Pierce-Roberts recalls, "When you saw all 300 spiders, there didn't seem to be all that many." Pitof's team therefore constructed virtual spiders, and programmer Rip O'Neil developed a special program — dubbed Delafoul ("of the crowd") — to manage the behavior of a large number of virtual arachnids. Pictured on page 66 is a line-drawn rendering of a virtual spider, and a crowd of animated spiders; the convincing film footage of the pit containing thousands of tarantulas is shown above.

The close-up of Asterix covered with virtual spiders required a supplementary technique. The contours of the actor's face had to be captured in 3-D so as to generate convincing virtual spider movement. The footage from two simultaneous film cameras was correlated to create a 3-D model of Asterix's face. Moving shapes were then programmed to crawl on this virtual human. These shapes were replaced by tarantulas which were then luminance-keyed onto the footage of the actor.

"Actually, I thought the effects were quite good," comments Pierce-Roberts with typical British understatement. Despite the maniacal precision required for many of the visual effects, the cinematographer did not feel hampered. "Pitof is very collaborative. He's not at all secretive, the way some visual effects people are. Whenever I asked about an effect, Pitof explained it very well, and he's got a very good crew."

The major restriction to Pierce-Roberts's lighting occurred during the filming of blue- or greenscreen sequences. "We shot a night scene with bluescreen and we could not do a bluish effect, Pitof had to add that later. When we looked at the rushes, I had to make very sure that everyone knew that there was a moonlight effect in the final composite. It was simple stuff, really, and fairly common."

AC asked Pitof if the advent of

INFINITER 800
INFINITER

THE INFINITER 800 LASER POINTER
$69.95
Shipping and Handling
$5 U.S. $6 Foreign
MAKES YOUR POINT CLEAR

- The brightest laser pointer in the world. 635 nm laser, approx. 10 times brighter than 670 nm.
- With CR2 3V battery included (12 hrs. operating)
- With genuine leather carrying case included.
- Die-case metal construction, fingerprint-proof metal plating.
- State-Of-Art design.

To order by phone:
(800) 448-0145 (u.s. only) (323) 969-4344
Or fax:
(323) 876-4973
Or visit our website:
www.cinematographer.com

digital technology in cinema would eventually prove as revolutionary as the introduction of sound. He did agree, while offering an unexpected view on his art's evolution: "I'd go even further and say that in the coming years, my specialty, digital visual effects, will disappear. Today, the computer is external to production. When a digital visual effects team arrives on a set, our role is to introduce computers. We do a little of everything — we do some stunts, a little art direction. We touch upon each department.

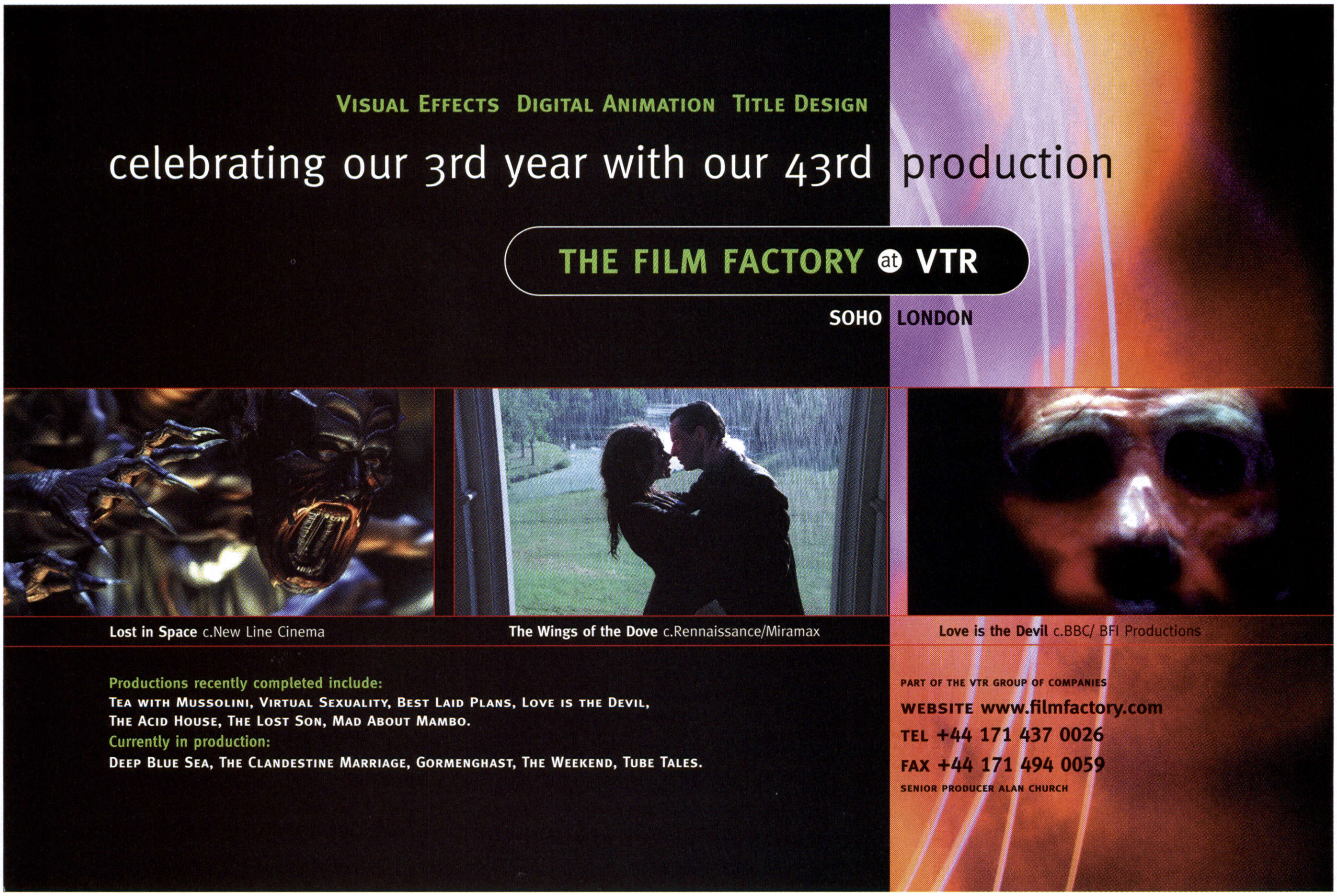
"Today, shooting a bluescreen to create a window is called a visual effect. But when you do the same thing in set decoration by putting up a flat or a painted canvas, it's not called a visual effect. Tomorrow, the fact that something is done on a computer will not make it a visual effect. My digital specialty will soon disappear and be divided among the different departments. That is to say, the people who do sets will do virtual 3-D sets, animal trainers will become virtual animal trainers, stuntmen will do virtual stunts, and so on."

Having predicted himself out of a job, Pitof offers a series of prophecies about the future of virtual cinema. "We should be able to render the human being within the next 10 years. It's a complex problem involving hair, skin and the human face, but 10 years should easily suffice."

For Pitof, the creation of a virtual actor — sometimes referred to as a "synthespian" — is a more formidable task. "Most people talk about cloning an actor like Marilyn Monroe, but what you would really get is a marionette. Creating a marionette is not interesting; it's simply taking Marilyn's appearance and animating it. That's not cinema, it's animation — except that you have a hyperrealistic rendering of Marilyn, instead of Roger Rabbit or a dinosaur. There's still an animator who would tell Marilyn what to do.

"For me, the real 'synthespian' would be a character that you create, but who has his or her own free will — creating a character and having it interpret a role without being a marionette. What fascinates me is the principle of integrating the parameters of a role into a super-powerful computer. You could create the character and have the computer calculate its behavior. Then the game would become confronting a human being with this virtual actor, and discovering the magic as these beings two faced off against each other.

"Despite technology's logarhythmic progression," Pitof adds, "it would require a monstrous technological capacity and competence to synthesize a human being. I hope one day to see it and to be able to work on such a project. I want to *meet* a synthespian." ■


Visual Effects Digital Animation Title Design

celebrating our 3rd year with our 43rd production

THE FILM FACTORY at VTR

SOHO LONDON

Lost in Space c.New Line Cinema

The Wings of the Dove c.Rennaissance/Miramax

Love is the Devil c.BBC/ BFI Productions

Productions recently completed include:
Tea with Mussolini, Virtual Sexuality, Best Laid Plans, Love is the Devil, The Acid House, The Lost Son, Mad About Mambo.
Currently in production:
Deep Blue Sea, The Clandestine Marriage, Gormenghast, The Weekend, Tube Tales.

PART OF THE VTR GROUP OF COMPANIES
WEBSITE www.filmfactory.com
TEL +44 171 437 0026
FAX +44 171 494 0059
SENIOR PRODUCER ALAN CHURCH

British Resolve

England's venerable film industry marshals its resources and renews its commitment to producing world-class cinema.

by Sam Andrews

For those inclined to look back, a glance at last year's film production figures from the U.K. makes for depressing reading. Despite unprecedented attempts to revitalize its film industry and attract filmmakers to its shores, investment in British film production dropped about 12.5 percent last year to £409 million (U.S. $670.8 million), according to figures from the British Film Commission (BFC). This slide occurred despite the opening of a British Film Office in L.A., sponsorship of this year's American Film Market by the BFC, familiarization visits to London for U.S. visual effects and production executives, and a Labor government seemingly more open to the needs of the film industry than any previous administration.

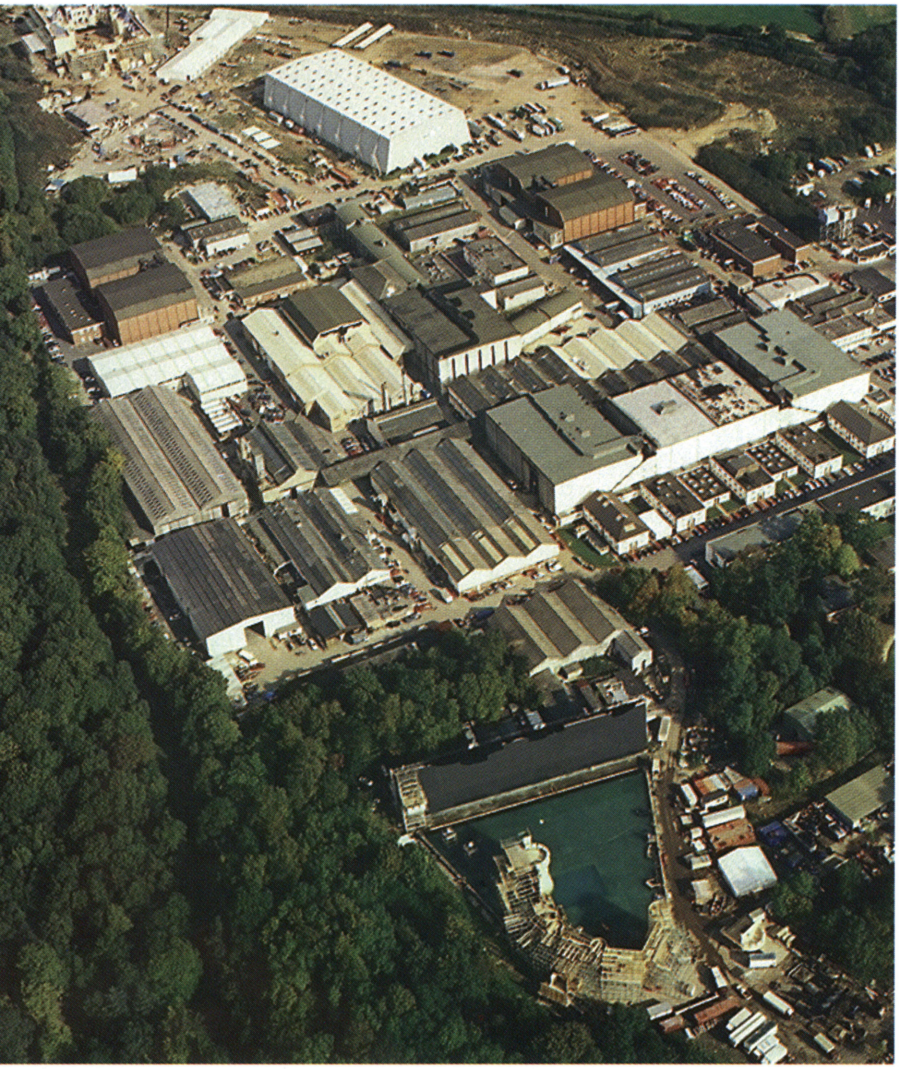
However, the latest figures from the BFC indicate that these efforts may finally be paying off. For the first quarter of 1999, production in Britain has hit a four-year high. Total budgets for some 16 feature films starting production between January 1 and March 11 were £170.74 million ($280 million). Not only is this well over double the 1998 first-quarter figure of £66.69 million ($180 million), but it also puts the 1996 high of £157.2 million ($254.66 million) well into the shade.

Still, before U.K. production professionals begin throwing their hats in the air and ordering new Aston Martins, they would do well to look at what happened in 1998. Like the heads of many other U.K. industries, British Film Commissioner Steve Norris lays the blame on the exchange rate, which has stubbornly stayed above the $1.60 mark. "It is clear from my discussions with the heads of the U.S. studios that the U.K. production sector has been hit soundly by the strength of the pound against the dollar," he said recently.

Norris also blames tax incentives and other financial rewards from foreign competitors such as Australia, South Africa and Canada, pointing to the announcement that the next two *Star Wars* prequels, worth approximately £60 million ($98.4 million), will be moving from Leavesden Studios to 20th Century Fox's new stages in Australia.

Of course, it is not only from overseas that the U.K.'s film industry has taken a pounding. British-based companies such as PolyGram Filmed Entertainment and First Independent (the country's longest-serving independent theatrical and video distributor) failed to survive as stand-alone operations. PolyGram is now part of U.S. major Universal Studios, while First Independent was simply folded by its parent company, United News & Media.

In addition, Columbia Pictures and French producer Le Studio Canal Plus decided to end their partnership in The Bridge, a U.K.-



based joint production venture founded in 1996. Set up with the goal of developing and co-financing films produced in Britain for international distribution, The Bridge managed to produce just one movie, the $5-6 million feature *Virtual Sexuality*.

That said, some major feature films were shot in the United Kingdom last year, including 20th Century Fox's thriller *Entrapment*, Miramax's Academy Award-winner *Shakespeare in Love*, Universal's *The Mummy* and the British-Canadian film *Grey Owl*. The new year has also brought in a number of major productions, such as the new James Bond movie *The World Is Not Enough*, which is currently shooting at Pinewood, Paramount's *Sleepy Hollow*, and DreamWorks' *Gladiator*. Paramount's *Mission Impossible 2* starts production this summer, though portions of the film will also be shot in Australia.

Filmmakers can be encouraged that the government has listened to the movie industry and commissioned a groundbreaking report by the Film Policy Review Group, under the supervision of PolyGram's international president, Stewart Till. Even more promisingly, the current administration has actually acted on the report, announcing plans to restructure the national bodies for film within a single umbrella organization called British Film.

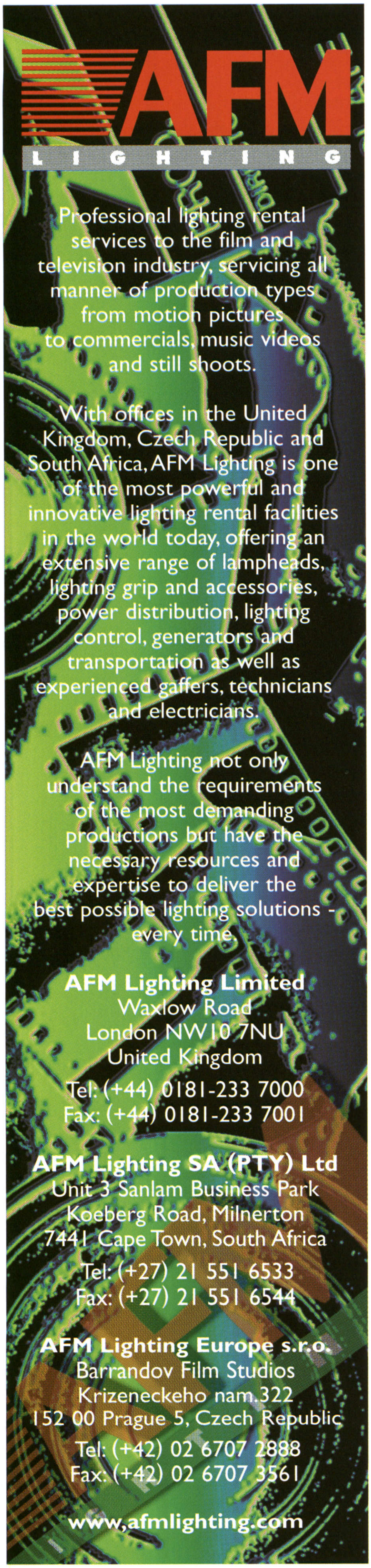
In December, Till announced the formation of the Film Finance Forum. Backed by the government, the new body comprises filmmakers and financiers, and aims to generate more British and European investment in film. It is hoped that the Forum will improve links between London's financial district and the film industry, and also glean expert advice from both sides of the table on specific financial ideas that can be brought to the government.

British Film will launch in April of 2000 with about £27 million ($44.3 million) of lottery cash as funding, and it will decide how at least £20.8 million ($34.1 million) of government funds are spent. The aim is to finally create a coherent strategy for the development of the film industry and film culture as a whole.

In some quarters, however, the news has been criticized as simply "robbing Peter to pay Paul." Film funding bodies such as British Screen Finance found their budgets frozen, and the lottery money earmarked for film was in fact down from an expected £35 million ($57.4 million). One film observer maintained that the news "confirmed insiders' worst fears that the industry may be worse off than under the previous Conservative administration."

If nothing else, the new accent on film should have encouraged more overseas filmmakers to come to Britain. After all, the natives haven't gotten any less friendly, locations haven't been burned to the ground, and technicians are still as competent as ever. Nevertheless, BFC figures reveal that 88 films were wholly or partly shot in the U.K. last year, down from a total of 108 in 1997. These figures are somewhat softened if you add in the big TV movies shot in the U.K., which pushed the total budget level to £445 million ($729.8 million). Even with the inclusion of these TV projects, however, the sector still saw a decline of 8.4 percent in 1997.

Sprawling Pinewood Studios, the de facto headquarters for the James Bond film franchise. This summer, the studio is due to open two new 20,000-square-foot stages and a three-story accommodation block as part of its five-year development plan.



AFM
LIGHTING

Professional lighting rental services to the film and television industry, servicing all manner of production types from motion pictures to commercials, music videos and still shoots.

With offices in the United Kingdom, Czech Republic and South Africa, AFM Lighting is one of the most powerful and innovative lighting rental facilities in the world today, offering an extensive range of lampheads, lighting grip and accessories, power distribution, lighting control, generators and transportation as well as experienced gaffers, technicians and electricians.

AFM Lighting not only understand the requirements of the most demanding productions but have the necessary resources and expertise to deliver the best possible lighting solutions - every time.

AFM Lighting Limited
Waxlow Road
London NW10 7NU
United Kingdom
Tel: (+44) 0181-233 7000
Fax: (+44) 0181-233 7001

AFM Lighting SA (PTY) Ltd
Unit 3 Sanlam Business Park
Koeberg Road, Milnerton
7441 Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: (+27) 21 551 6533
Fax: (+27) 21 551 6544

AFM Lighting Europe s.r.o.
Barrandov Film Studios
Krizeneckeho nam.322
152 00 Prague 5, Czech Republic
Tel: (+42) 02 6707 2888
Fax: (+42) 02 6707 3561

www.afmlighting.com

British Resolve

Although British production declined in 1998, overall figures hit a four-year high in the first quarter of 1999.

At the Department of Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS), spokeswoman Michelle Wallington defends the government's record by pointing to the benefits provided by its tax schemes for film. "Early indications indicate that our enhanced tax incentives to stimulate investment in the production of British films is having a significant impact, with major city institutions moving into film investment for the first time," she says. "For example, Ernst and Young recently announced plans to fully finance and produce its own £30 million slate of feature films."

The drop is naturally causing concern, though. Norris has urged the government to provide financial incentives for overseas moviemakers coming to the U.K. He wants a removal of the £15 million cap on 100 percent first-year allowances, a move that would benefit the producer by around 10 percent. However, there is a possibility that this incentive is in fact under threat from changes to British tax laws that will bring them into line with the rest of Europe.

The BFC has raised its own profile in the U.S. by becoming one of the sponsors of the American Film Market in an attempt to bring more filmmakers to Britain. It used the AFM to launch its latest edition of the Check Book, its invaluable guide to film production in the U.K. "I believe the real value of being a sponsor at the AFM is that it puts the BFC on a public and international platform when much of our work — fundamental to the development of the British film industry — is behind the scenes," says Norris.

Not only is Norris out banging the drum for the wealth of expertise contained within the 24 regional film commission offices, but the BFC has also begun organizing much more targeted familiarization visits to the U.K. It recently brought over U.S. visual effects experts such as John Bruno (*The Abyss, Terminator 2*) and Pat McClung (*Armageddon, Apollo 13*), as well as studio postproduction executives such as Charlie Davis of 20th Century Fox and Amy Harrington of Warner Bros., to view London facilities.

At a local level, Dr. Paul Mingard of Northern Screen, who was one of the first film commissioners in the U.K. and is currently a board member of the Association of Film Commissioners International, says the U.K. film commission network is working to overcome the time difference handicap by using the Internet. "We have the disadvantage of an eight-hour time difference with Los Angeles," Mingard says. "We are working to eliminate that by using e-mail and the Web so that people who request something can have it on their desk straight away. We know we are competing with people in their time zone, and in places such as Canada and South America.

"We're trying to make sure that we are at the forefront of these kind of communications networks to allow producers, location managers or production personnel who want information to get it with the least effort on their part."

Elsewhere, Department of Culture Minister Chris Smith has announced changes to the criteria that determine which films will qualify as British. Out goes the rule that 92.5 percent of a film's running time must be created in the U.K., and in comes the requirements that 75 percent of the budget must be spent in the country and that most of the crew be British, European Union or Commonwealth citizens.

Meanwhile, the government, anxious that the entire nation remains "on message" about film, has launched a new tourism initiative stressing the direct and supplementary benefits that filmmaking brings to the local and regional authorities around the country. Says Wallington, "The effect for the film industry is that they should find it easier to gain access to properties and locations. Rather than having to explain why it might be a benefit to accommodate a film, hopefully there will already be that understanding."

The Labor government has also moved to scotch the feeling that somehow some of its departments are not as helpful as those in countries such as Ireland. Concern was voiced in the press that *Saving Private Ryan* had to use Irish soldiers because British troops were not available. "The idea has been created that we weren't always as helpful as we could be," says Wallington, "so [Film Minister] Janet Anderson wanted to make sure that everyone was aware that it was in everyone's interests for all government departments to be as helpful as possible."

As a result of this new spirit, Anderson has secured a commitment from Minister of Defense

SHOOTING IN IRELAND

by Sam Andrews

Often the envy of its British neighbor, Ireland offers not only spectacular scenery but a range of tax incentives for filmmakers, starting at the scriptwriting stage and going through to royalty receipts for the final project. Although Ireland's 1998 figures for production spending are not yet available, Roger Green of the Irish Film Board surmises that it will be slightly over the £123 million (Irish) attained in 1997 (of which £88 million of local currency was actually spent in Ireland). Last year's figures are likely to be bumped up by DreamWorks' *Saving Private Ryan* and PolyGram's *Angela's Ashes.* "This year is also shaping up well," Green reports. "Ardmore Studios has about six productions going through at the moment. Two are TV series and the others include such films as *St. Patrick* with Patrick Bergen, the Miramax production *All About Adam*, and *Blow Dry*, directed by Paddy Branach."

Ardmore Studios is the largest studio facility in Ireland. With four soundstages (ranging from 3,000 to 15,000 square feet), it claims a state-of-the-art sound postproduction facility, a large range of camera and lighting equipment, and associated film services. Films produced at Ardmore include *In the Name of the Father, The Commitments* and *Braveheart.*

Hannay Studios recently opened in north Dublin. Last year, its one soundstage was the site of production for actor/director Anjelica Houston's *The Mammy.* Hannay hopes to have another soundstage open in the near future.

American productions are the leading overseas filmmakers in Ireland, with British productions next in line. According to Green, the attractions are not simply due to the Irish government's financial incentives. "You get a lot of smaller producers coming here because of Section 481 or our tax incentives," says Green. "But if you are dealing with a company like DreamWorks, they will prioritize because of location, infrastructure and then financial benefits — in that order. It's not just to do with getting extra finance, but making sure that finance you've got is not wasted."

But even if the Irish Film Board stresses the country's inherent advantages, new legislation is being prepared to make Ireland even more financially attractive to filmmakers. A strategic review group will report to the government on ways of introducing a revised tax incentive plan by this coming December. Green concedes, "It should significantly up the stakes." ■

The FilmWorld Group

Specialist in Location Freight and Courier Services for the ***Entertainment*** *industry*

Coming to film or 'post' in Europe?

Let the FilmWorld Group be your European contact for H.O.D Shipping, Imports, Exports, ATA Carnets, M.I.B, Film Rushes and flexible door to door Courier services.

Using our network across the U.S.A, Europe and the rest of the world, we provide you with the personal service you need to get the job done.

Contact Richard Clark for more details;
Phone:+44 (0) 181 577 9876
Fax: +44 (0) 181 570 5222
Mobile:+44(0) 973 549 771
Email:DickyC@CompuServe.com

www.themoviefactory.com

5

hollywood style production expendables in italy

globes /
lighting /
gels /
tapes /
tecnicals sprays /
gaffer and grip tools /
filters /
camera supplies /
accessories /
and more

the movie factory / rome / italy
tel. ++39 06 3332368 / fax ++39 06 33221845

Doug Henderson to ensure that the MoD is more cooperative with filmmakers. "He has now introduced a system where a single person is assigned as a point of contact for any filmmaker who wants to use MoD land, soldiers or whatever, which has got to make life easier," says Wallington.

As far as 1999 is concerned, the outlook is looking better than 1998. The new Bond movie *The World Is Not Enough* will be in production at Pinewood for at least half of this year. This summer, the studio is due to open two new 20,000-square-foot stages and a three-story accommodation block as part of its five-year development plan. The inward investment is aimed at making Pinewood a complete production venue. "The interest is there," says Pinewood sales and marketing executive Christina Such. "There are always going to be gaps, but the first half of this year is looking very good, and the back end is very positive with the number of inquiries and pencils we've got in place."

Eight features were shot at Pinewood last year, including *Mansfield Park* from Miramax's new U.K. subsidiary HAL; 20th Century Fox's Sean Connery/Catherine Zeta-Jones thriller *Entrapment;* and Warner Bros.' *A Perfect Murder* with Michael Douglas and Gwyneth Paltrow. Facilities such as the large exterior tank have also attracted TV productions, such as the period naval drama *Hornblower* and Hallmark's 10-hour series *The Tenth Kingdom*. The kiddie-TV phenomenon *The Teletubbies* even used the studio's garden.

According to Such, Pinewood has no plans to take advantage of the strong pound and expand into Europe. "We're confident that as the largest studio in the U.K., we've got sufficient resources, and while we continue to invest heavily here, our reputation will continue to be good," she says. "We're attracting U.S. productions because of all the usual factors — we speak the same language, there's a comfort factor, and the technicians we have in the U.K. also play a large part. [European investment] is not something we'd dismiss, but it is not something in our forward thinking."

Such dismisses the exchange rate argument as something of a red herring. "If you go back six or seven years, when the exchange rate was $1.54-1.56 to the pound, obviously we were more competitive, but I think we've progressed. A lot of productions are now made in the U.K. because they have to be — the script says they have to come to here."

> **"We're attracting U.S. productions because of all the usual factors — we speak the same language, there's a comfort factor, and the technicians we have in the U.K. also play a large part."**
>
> **— Pinewood Studios sales executive Christina Such**

Julie Wicks, head of marketing and production at Elstree Studios, which reopened last year after a revamping that saw the creation of two new interconnecting soundstages (each 50' high with 15,000 square feet of space), says that the exchange rate is not nearly as much of a problem as governmental inflexibility. "It would be much nicer to be in Ireland or Canada, where the governments are more supportive of the industry and actually want you to be there," she argues.

On a more positive note, however, is the recognition that the importance of American money is not to be underestimated in the survival and development of the

THE MASTERS' CHOICE

LEE LIGHTING

Alan Parker

"Whether a small film like 'The Commitments' or a giant production like 'Evita', it would be inconceivable for me to think of any company other than Lee Lighting. Not just because their equipment is always up-to-date and at the cutting edge of lighting technology, but because they have a rare and special quality beyond that.

"They simply have never let me down. Their professionalism, responsibility, personnel and Ron Pearce's hands-on management transcend all other service companies I have ever worked with - sometimes going beyond the call of duty, often enabling me to shoot the impossible. They are simply the best!

Alan Parker.

Stephen H. Burum A.S.C.

"When you are a stranger in a strange land, you are always looking for a friend. Over the past twenty seven years my friend in Europe has been Lee Lighting. In fact, they were even my friend in Thailand while I was shooting 'Casualties of War'.

"No matter how big or small a problem, Lee's custom service and personal care has enabled me to do my best work under some very difficult circumstances. To help me fulfil my vision, they have built unique, one-of-a-kind pieces of equipment. Nowhere else in the world have I found such forward looking and amazingly innovative service. The quality of their equipment, management, research and manufacturing is to my mind without equal.

"I thank my lucky stars that when I leave home, I have a best friend in Europe."

David Watkin

"Terence Donovan once remarked to me that what most annoyed him about Benny and John Lee was their ability to choose men.

"Benny and John, alas, are for different reasons, no longer there. But the men are.

"That and the faultless maintenance of their equipment, readiness to deal with any situation, and constant good nature, are why, for me, they come before any other consideration."

David Watkin

Freddie Francis B.S.C.

"When I came back to lighting, the Lee organisation was something new to me and I discovered that they had, in the interim 15 years, revolutionised the film & television lighting industry.

"They had heavily invested time and money in improving equipment, services and working practices and generally making a lighting cameraman's life a lot easier.

"I have used them ever since."

Freddie Francis

LEE LIGHTING LTD

Wycombe Road, Wembley
Middlesex, HA0 1QD
United Kingdom

Contact: Ron Pearce or Tony Lucas

Head Office: Tel. +44 (0) 181 900 2900 Fax. +44 (0) 181 902 5500

E-mail: info@lee.co.uk.com

LONDON GLASGOW MANCHESTER BRISTOL CARDIFF ISLE OF MAN DUBLIN PARIS WARSAW

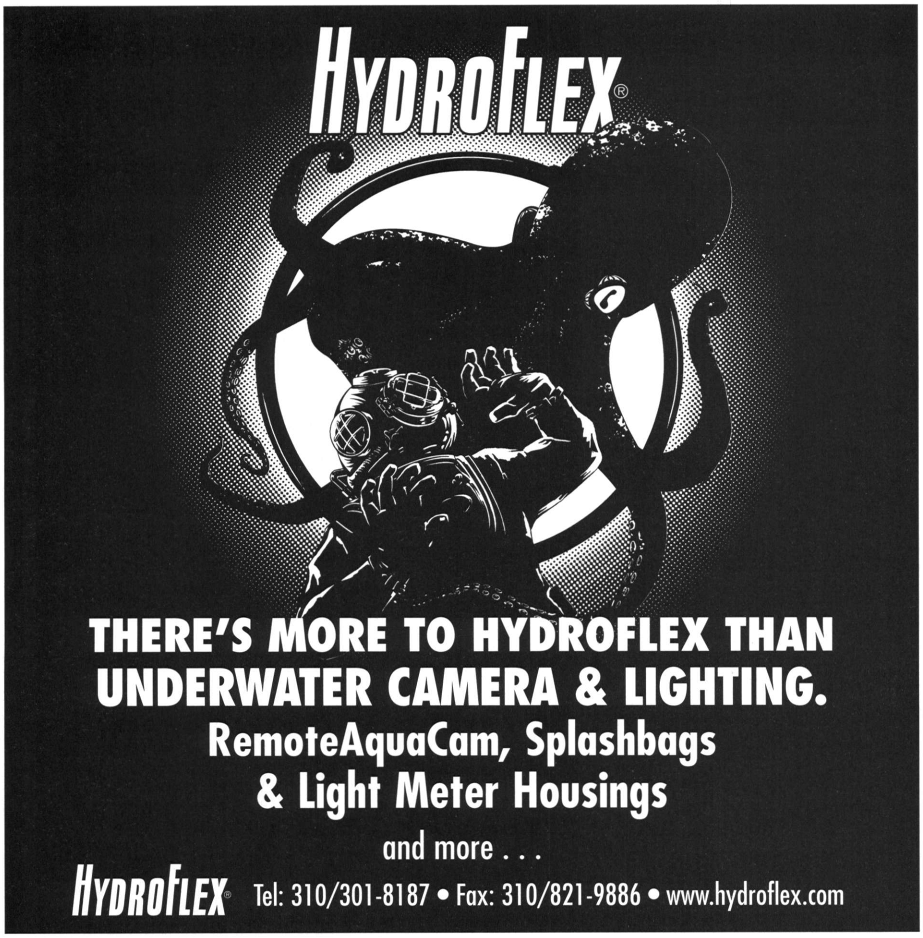
STEADICAM®
If you can imagine it, you can master it.

"Malibu Classic" 6-Day Workshop
July 4 – July 9, 1999
Mailbu, CA

Jerry Holway
Lead Instructor

To receive the latest Steadicam Workshop schedule, visit **www.steadicam.com** or
call 800.311.2463 or 310.836.7991
fax 310.836.9512
e-mail cinema@steadicam.com

"Malibu Classic" Workshop is sponsored by Cinema Products Corporation
Steadicam® is a registered trademark of Cinema Products Corporation


HYDROFLEX®
THERE'S MORE TO HYDROFLEX THAN UNDERWATER CAMERA & LIGHTING.
RemoteAquaCam, Splashbags & Light Meter Housings
and more . . .
HYDROFLEX® Tel: 310/301-8187 • Fax: 310/821-9886 • www.hydroflex.com

British film industry. As John Woodward, director of the British Film Institute, said recently, "U.S. dollars spent in British studios are important, because they help keep our craft skills and our production and postproduction infrastructures intact. Only a fool would reject this investment when films such as *Shakespeare in Love* can then carry a powerful message around the world about British heritage."

Daniel Dark, studio manager at Leavesden Studios, says that 1998 was a "relatively good year" and that 1999 looks "reasonable," but that it is relatively quiet as far as the majors are concerned. "The majors are starting to make pictures in blocks rather than over a period of time," he says. "Why that is, I don't know, but our business has always fluctuated. That's why we're very conscious of looking after the home-grown market as well as the overseas sector."

Given the relocation of the *Star Wars* prequels to Australia, Dark is acutely aware of the increased attractiveness of other English-language countries to American filmmakers. "There's no question that both Canada and Australia are strong competition for the U.K. I don't think we as a company can combat that; we have to combat it as a country, and it has to be looked at by the government. You have to improve the incentives for shooting here. Canada has proven that such an approach can work, which is why they are constantly busy. We need something that can principally counteract a strong dollar. It still works at over $1.60, but one can really prove the cost-effectiveness when it gets down to $1.54."

However, Dark is not as worried about increased competition from the rest of Europe: "One has always got to be aware of a threat — competition is a healthy thing — but a great threat? No. At the end of the day, the U.K. is one of the great production countries in the world." ■

Photos by Kevin Cowle, courtesy Scottish Screen Locations.

An Indian crew takes advantage of beautiful Scottish scenery near Glencoe while shooting a dream sequence for the romantic musical *Kuch Kuch Hota Hai* (1998).

INDIAN CREWS IN SCOTLAND

by Sam Andrews

One of the British production scene's barely heralded aspects is the increasing number of Indian producers coming to the United Kingdom. This is particularly so in Scotland, where the Scottish Screen film commission in Glasgow has been active in promoting the nation. According to Kevin Cowle, Scottish Screen's locations operations manager, the connection was made via the Bombay-based British Tourist Authority, which helped to organize a familiarization visit for Indian producers in 1996.

The upshot of that trip is that Indian producers such as the legendary Jash Yohar — often described as "the John Ford of India" — have since shot films in Scotland.

In mid-May, Yohar and first-time director Karan Johar (the producer's son), filmed an extensive song-and-dance dream sequence at a variety of spectacular Scottish locations for the 1998 film *Kuch Kuch Hota Hai.* While shooting at the island location of Inchmaholme Priory, each member of the crew had to be ferried out in a row boat. The movie not only swept the boards at the recent Indian Film Fair Awards, but now ranks as the most successful Indian film ever shown in Britain — earning in excess of $1 million.

Scottish Screen lined up accommodations, a local location manager, equipment from a local company (Lee Lighting), and effects people. As a result of these efforts, Scottish Screen and Cowle received a front-end onscreen credit.

Another major Indian production, *Aarzoo* by director Lawrence D'Souza and producer Vikas Mohan, filmed extensively in Scotland in 1997 and played in the U.K.'s 30 or so Indian cinemas this past March.

According to Cowle, renowned Indian producer Yash Copra is looking to shoot almost entirely in Scotland. "They're not big earners [for the local economy] because they come over so self-contained," says Cowle, "but I don't mind putting the effort in because I reckon it's a really good advert for us."

Ros Davis of the Edinburgh Film Focus office has also collaborated with several Indian productions, and notes that the intercultural communication gap can often be somewhat challenging. "The more we work with Indian filmmakers, the easier it gets, but they work very differently from American and European producers. Quite often, their location hunting process can be quite difficult to pin down. Instead of a script or a description of what they are looking for, quite often they will just say, 'We just need *beautiful*.' And we ask, 'Beautiful what?' — 'Beautiful castle? Beautiful field?'

"As you can see from their films, the Indians work very visually, but that seems to make it rather hard for them to describe exactly what they are looking for."

Some Indian moviemakers also mistakenly believe that the film commission will be able to service all their needs. But as Davis points out, "We're a free service for the initial points of contact — to persuade them to come and to help them facilitate their shoot. But we're not production managers and location managers — it's not our job to take that work away from local people."

The interest in attracting Indian filmmakers to Scotland is so great that one Indo-Scottish entrepreneur — Dundee-based Tony Hussain — is set to establish a small company that offers Indian costumes, as well as lights, cameras, and animation equipment, as well as location assistance.

Hussain is also involved with Dhami Harjender, another member of Scotland's Indian community, who has set up a company called Simbascot Ltd. to make a co-production called *From the Golden Temple to Caxton Hall.* The film will tell the true story of Udam Singh, who was tried in Britain and later hung for the 1930s massacre at the Golden Temple of Amritsar. Says Hussain, "My idea is to bring business into Scotland. There are plenty of good cinematographers, producers and directors here. India makes 950 films a year, so it will be colossal money if I can bring 50 a year to shoot here."

European Snapshots

Film production in Europe is constantly evolving, as evidenced by recent developments in both Germany and France.

by Benjamin Bergery

According to the European Observatory, more than 600 films are produced in Europe each year. The most prolific producers are France, the United Kingdom, Italy, Spain and Germany, but there is a big gap between European budgets and American ones. A significant number of French films, for instance, are shot in Super 16 and blown up to 35mm, while a major feature in Eastern Europe has the budget of a small American independent film.

Another key difference between Europe and the United States is the active role that European governments play in cinema. In almost every country, government funding is an integral part of putting together the money required for movies. Several years ago, the worldwide GATT trade talks was the occasion for European governments, most notably those of France and Spain, to defend what is sometimes called the "cultural exception" to a laissez-faire global economy. Europe argued successfully that government cinema subsidies should be allowed in order to give European films a better chance to compete with American pictures.

American movies dominate the box office in Europe, as they do in the rest of the world. In fact, Europeans often go to see dubbed American films rather than films made in their own or neighboring countries. In many regions, national features account for less than 10 percent of the box office. France is the exception, but even there, French films average a third of theatrical admissions.

Developing an audience is the central problem for the European film industry. While subtitled European films get marginal play in the U.S. (less than two percent in 1998), foreign distribution of dubbed American films accounts for half of all revenues. Unable to pierce the American market, European films have had to rely on their own markets to survive. This is especially difficult for smaller countries, such as the Benelux nations, whose national box office cannot support more than a handful of features. Like Ireland, Luxembourg has developed a system of tax shelters to lure foreign productions such as the 20th Century Fox sci-fi feature *Wing Commander* (directed by Chris

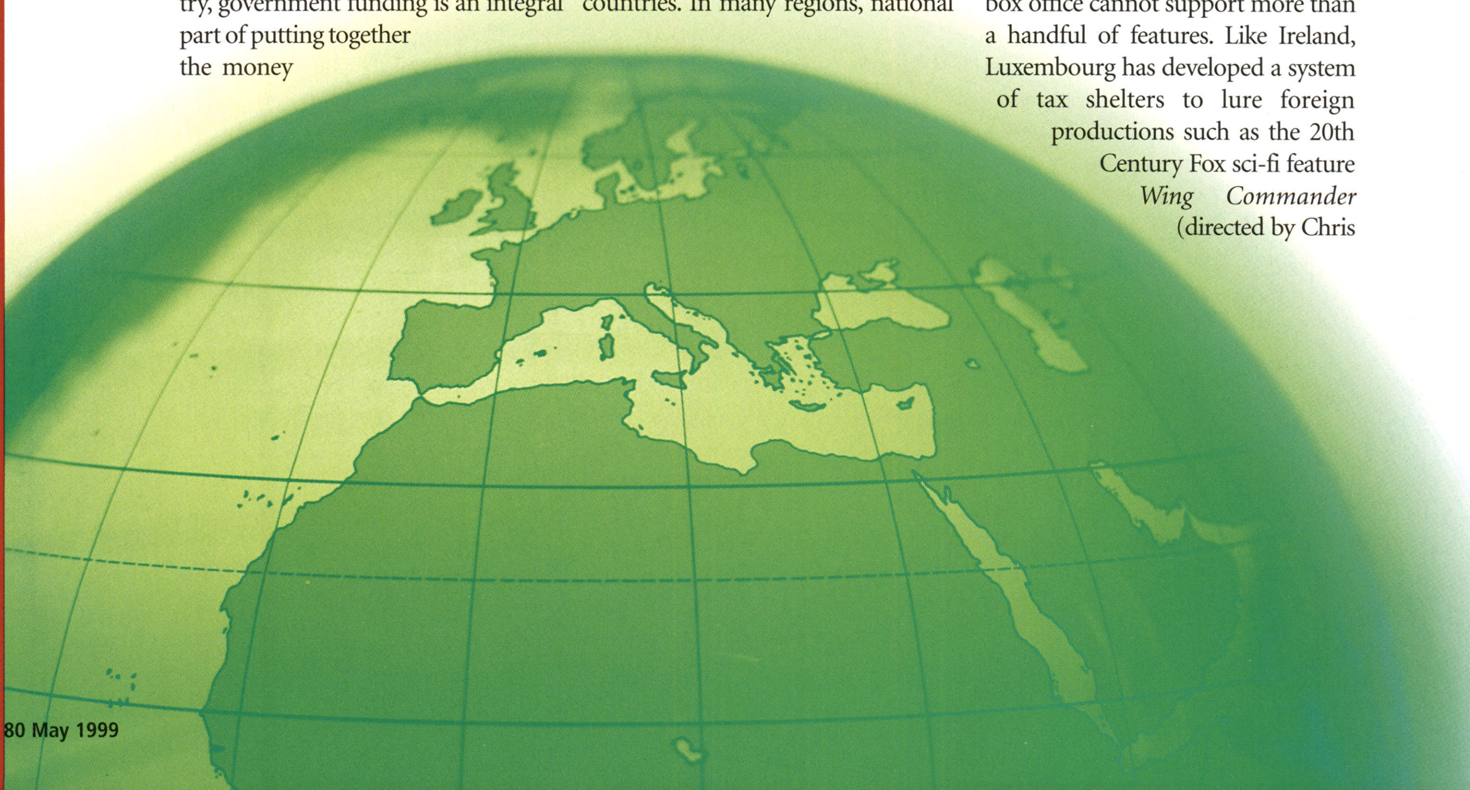


Photo by Sergio Strezzi, courtesy of Miramax.

Robert Benigni's tragic comedy *Life is Beautiful* earned the Italian actor/director Academy Awards for both Best Actor and Best Foreign Film. A huge financial success, the picture has earned more than $40 million in the U.S. alone.

Roberts and shot by Thierry Arbogast, AFC).

In the long term, the survival of European cinema may well hinge on the emergence of a single European audience, rather than an appeal to the American masses. To foster cross-pollination, the European Union allocates funds under the Eurimages Program, which requires that a film have co-producers from three European countries. While this clause has encouraged cross-border collaborations between European crews and service providers of different nationalities, it has sometimes led to "europudding" productions that are forced to shoot in several different countries in order to satisfy budgetary needs rather than story points.

Is there such a thing as a truly European film? Not yet. There's far more difference between a Spanish film and a Swedish one than there is, say, between a film shot in New Orleans and one made in Seattle. Manuel Pereira's *Between Your Legs* is a showcase for the new brash style of Spanish comedy. *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar* (see feature on page 62) was shot by English cinematographer Tony Pierce-Roberts, BSC, but it remains intrinsically Gallic. Roberto Benigni's Oscar-winning fable *Life Is Beautiful* is nothing if not Italian, while Thomas Vinterberg's powerful *The Celebration* has a Nordic chill to it. Indeed, the key to European successes may well lie in continued cultural specificity. Or, as the French say, "Vive la différence."

There are a few exceptions to this specificity, usually shot in English with a view to the American market — most notably, director Luc Besson's *The Fifth Element* (also shot by Thierry Arbogast), which was a box-office hit in both America and Europe. (For production and visual effects details, see *AC* May 1997.) Shot in English in Britain, and starring Bruce Willis, the film is on a par with any American action-adventure movie. Besson and Arbogast recently teamed again to shoot a more distinctly European story, *Joan of Arc.*

At the other end of the spectrum is Dogma '95, a cry of protest against "decadent," "bourgeois" and "cosmetic" cinema that was authored by Danish filmmakers Lars von Trier and Thomas Vinterberg. In outlining their philosophy, the duo penned a "Vow of Chastity" (see sidebar on page 84) that is provocatively austere, if not downright puritanical. But behind all the hype is a plea for character-driven drama.

Von Trier's stunning *Breaking the Waves* (see Production Slate, *AC* Dec. '96) was shot by Robby Müller, BVK, NSC on 35mm film, and then transferred to digital video and back to film with the aim of degrading the imagery to give it a uniquely rough texture. *The Celebration*, the compelling family drama by Vinterberg, was shot by Anthony Dod Mantle with a consumer DV video camera, yielding a low-resolution impressionistic image that works well with the film's home-movie theme.

European Snapshots

To many Germans, Tom Tykwer's inventive and kinetic *Run, Lola, Run* (shot by Frank Griebe) represents the upcoming German cinema. While previous box office successes were limited to comedy, *Lola* is an intelligent thriller, representing a new direction that has international appeal.

Photo by Bernd Spauke, courtesy of Sony Pictures Classics.

What keeps coming back like a refrain when you talk to European filmmakers is the C-word: "culture." For many Europeans, the struggle to keep their traditional cinemas in the face of overwhelming American domination is a matter of cultural survival. Movies are considered to be as much a part of the cultural heritage as buildings, books and paintings. This attitude is shared throughout the industry, and underlies the different visions of the world-class festivals in Cannes, Berlin and Venice. It is telling that Europe also sponsors the only two festivals devoted exclusively to the art of cinematography: MadridImagen in Spain and CamerImage in Torun, Poland.

The European continent offers a solid infrastructure for visiting filmmakers. There is a tradition of film crafts among local crews that stretches back to the Twenties. Of course, many foreign films come for the scenery. Europe's historical locations are a natural for period pieces, and many productions traditionally seek out the beautiful sunny charm of settings in Italy, the Riviera, Spain and Portugal.

Over the past 10 years, many European soundstages have been renovated to suit the requirements of modern filmmaking, and the expertise of the Continent's digital postproduction houses is on a par with that of U.S. effects outfits. Soundstages that have recently housed major foreign features include the legendary Cinecitta in Rome, the Eclair and Arpajon studios in Paris, the Bavarian Studios in Munich, Babelsberg in Berlin, Barandov in Prague and Mafilm in Budapest.

"We strive for the Hollywood look, and everyone asks us for a Hollywood look. Well, try to do that with one gaffer, three electricians and one grip. That's what we're up against."
— BVK president Wolfgang Treu

Eastern Europe, meanwhile, is the Wild East of European cinema. Poland, Hungary and the Czech Republic are rapidly restructuring industries that were held prisoner for 40 years by Soviet bureaucracy and censorship. Farther to the east, contemporary Russia is sometimes downright dangerous. There are persistent rumors of productions being subjected to Mafia payoffs, and one American cinematographer claims to have witnessed a real-life machine-gun spraying in an elegant hotel restaurant in Saint Petersburg. Fortunately, reality isn't like the movies: the gunmen quickly ran out of ammunition and fled the scene.

Prague is perhaps the best example of Eastern Europe's comeback. The vast Barandov Studio has welcomed big films such as *Mission Impossible* (see *AC* June '96), *The Barber of Siberia* and, more recently, Besson's *Joan of Arc* (which also shot at Eclair Studios in Paris). Foreign producers of features and commercials seek out Prague for its beautiful locations and cheap labor — advantages which can be offset by increasingly expensive accommodations.

Obviously, a detailed look at the variegated richness of European production is beyond the scope of this article — it would require several issues of *American Cinematographer* in order to do justice to the 15 countries in the European Union. However, to get a taste of the possible evolution of cinema in Europe, we looked at the contrasting production models in Germany and France.

Germany is the biggest television producer in Europe, while France produces the most features. Germany is highly decentralized with regional centers for production, while France has centralized production in Paris. It may well be that Germany's regional approach to filmmaking is the true model for the future of European production, and such a regionalization may evolve according to production specialities. In Spain, Madrid is the traditional center for features, while many commercials are shot in Barcelona. In Italy, films have long been made in Rome, while Milan has emerged as the city for commercial shoots. Perhaps even in France, the southern cities of Marseille and Nice may one day provide an alternative to Paris. Is Europe destined to be a nation of regions? Only time will tell.

Photo by Lars Hogsted, courtesy of October Films.

The bleak drama *The Celebration*, directed by Thomas Vinterberg, was shot by Anthony Dod with a consumer DV camera, yielding impressionistic images that work well with the film's home-movie theme.

Germany in Close-Up

German production reflects the federal structure of its government, which breaks the country into a dozen *"laenders"* — states with a great deal of autonomy in political, economic and cultural matters. Traditionally, film production has been based in the laenders centered around Munich, Berlin and Hamburg, which have both an established infrastructure and generous subsidies to attract film projects. Due to a recent increase in film subsidies, Cologne's laender is the new up-and-comer.

Wolfgang Treu is the president of the *Bundesverband Kamera* (BVK), the German equivalent of the ASC. Unlike the ASC, the BVK includes camera assistants, and has an impressive membership of 400 people, reflecting the breadth of German crews. Treu notes that many German cinematographers are also working in America, citing Michael Ballhaus, ASC, Jost Vacano, ASC, BVK, Robby Müller, BVK, NSC, and, more recently, Walter Lindenlaub, ASC, BVK as examples.

According to Treu, some 50 German features are produced every year. However, the small budgets mean that there is often a thin boundary between German features and television movies. "Our film industry is amphibious, neither fish nor fowl," he notes. "It's not really pure cinema, but rather half television and half film. We strive for the Hollywood look, and everyone asks us to produce a Hollywood look. Well, try to do that with one gaffer, three electricians and one grip. That's what we're up against."

Despite these daunting conditions, German cinematography is distinguished by its consistently high quality. Treu explains that most German cinematographers light and operate. He recalls a story told by fellow cameraman Jost Vacano. "Jost said that when he asked for an operator in Germany, the producer answered, 'I can't afford one more person.' Then he went to America and wanted to operate as he was used to doing in Germany, but the producer told him, 'I can't afford that, it will go faster if you're not doing two things at once.'"

Germany may well be the biggest producer of television fiction on the continent. As in the rest of Europe, most German television is shot in Super 16. Treu proudly credits the BVK's lobbying with television stations for the widespread adoption of letterboxing by German broadcasters. In addition to the laender subsidies, television stations are also key to feature funding in Germany, as is the case in much of Europe. Indeed, many television stations contribute funds to the laender subsidies, and sit on the regional committees that green-light projects.

Treu notes that Hamburg is the center for commercial production in Germany. In addition, Studio Hamburg hosts many television productions, and a few features. Letterbox, a small production company based in Hamburg, illustrates the "amphibious" nature of German production, and also its newfound dynamism. Four years ago, Letterbox produced a TV movie with director Rainer Kaufman entitled *Talk of the Town,* which went on to become — against all odds — the country's number-one theatrical movie. The company now has a distribution deal with Warner Bros. and is releasing three features this year, including Kaufman's latest offering, a film noir titled *The Long Hello and Short Goodbye* (shot by Klaus Eichhammer).

To many Germans, Tom Tykwer's inventive and kinetic *Run, Lola, Run* (photographed by Frank Griebe) represents the upcoming German cinema. While previous box-office successes were limited to comedy, *Lola* is an intelligent thriller, representing a new direction that has international appeal. (The film recently screened at the Sundance Film Festival, and will be featured in an upcoming issue of *AC.*) Another recent film of note is *Night Shapes,* Andreas Dresen's original episodic journey through Berlin. Shot by Andreas Hoffer, the picture was the toast of this year's Berlin Film Festival.

AC asked Henrik Meyer, the young president of Letterbox, to explain the complex rules for laender funding. "We call it the laender effect; you have to spend 150 percent of the money you get in the region to support the local economy. Sometimes we have a bigger effect and we have to document that. Each subsidy is negotiated on a film-by-film basis.

"We currently have 16 applications for subsidies, and it's a lot paperwork," he attests. "We sometimes have 300-page proposals that are photocopied 16 times. When we do get a subsidy, it requires very strict accounting controls. When we get money from the box office or distribution deals, we have to give the money back to the laenders, pro rata, at certain points in time."

The new German Arts Minister, Michael Naumann, is trying to loosen the restrictions of the laender system. He is quoted as critizing "the grotesque prerequisites" for laender "effects," and has called for a national forum to consider reforms.

Meyer is more matter-of-fact in his appraisal of the situation, emphasizing the importance of public monies in a country whose industry needs to be self-sufficient. He notes, "The German-language film market is not that big. You need a certain amount of money to finance movies that have a chance to look as good as foreign movies. At present, there's no other way to finance movies than subsidies."

THE VOW OF CHASTITY

In response to the technological changes that have fundamentally altered the filmmaking landscape in recent years, Danish filmmakers Lars von Trier and Thomas Vinterberg designed the following "austerity" agreement for themselves and other filmmakers to follow:

I swear to submit to the following set of rules drawn up and confirmed by DOGME '95:

1. Shooting must be done on location. Props and sets must not be brought in (if a particular prop is necessary for the story, a location must be chosen where this prop is to be found.)
2. The sound must never be produced apart from the images, or vice versa. (Music must not be used unless it occurs where the scene is being shot.)
3. The camera must be handheld. Any movement or immobility attainable in the hand is permitted. (The film must not take place where the camera is standing; shooting must take place where the film takes place.)
4. The film must be in color. Special lighting is not acceptable. (If there is too little light for exposure, the scene must be cut or a single lamp must be attached to the camera.)
5. Optical work and filters are forbidden.
6. The film must not contain superficial action. (Murders, weapons, etc. must not occur.)
7. Temporal and geographical alienation are forbidden. (That is to say that the film takes place here and now.)
8. Genre movies are not acceptable.
9. The film format must be Academy 35mm.
10. The director must not be credited. Furthermore, I swear as a director to refrain from personal taste! I am no longer an artist. I swear to refrain from creating a "work," as I regard the instant as more important than the whole. My supreme goal is to force the truth out of my characters and settings. I swear to do so by all the means available, and at the cost of any good taste and any aesthetic considerations.

Thus I make my VOW OF CHASTITY.

Copenhagen, Monday 13 March 1995
On behalf of DOGME '95
Lars von Trier and Thomas Vinterberg

To help attract foreign productions, many laenders have set up American-style film commissions. Roland Schmidt, the film commissioner for the Berlin-Brandenburg region, states that his group will sometimes go so far as to do some initial location scouting for faraway productions. Schmidt estimates that between 10 and 15 feature films are shot locally each year. "Here in Berlin," he says, "we have the feeling of a boom in production."

Berlin has many soundstages, including the vast Babelsburg complex, outside the city. In addition, Schmidt notes that Studio Hamburg has recently moved into the area, buying and renovating the Adlershof stages in Berlin. "Their facility is already almost completely booked, and they are thinking of expanding. I expect them to grow quickly." Schmidt feels that the competition between Babelsberg and Studio Hamburg will be healthy for production in the region.

The Bavarian Studios in Munich, traditionally the center for German feature production, have also undergone renovations. In keeping with the increasing European nature of production, the biggest recent production at Bavaria was the French film *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar*. Producer Meyer explains that "most of the production companies are based in Munich, and most of the directors and actors live in Munich. Recently, however, many actors are moving to Berlin, because it's an exciting place. I think that Berlin will become a cultural center, but it will never be like Paris is in France because we have this federal system."

Schmidt explains that the laender subsidies are set up for cultural diversity as much as for economic development. "If you sum up all of the money available for movies in Germany, you could only service a handful of big American budgets. From my point of view, making big pictures is not what public money is for. It's not just a question of getting your investment back, it's also a question of cultural identity. On the one hand, the laenders want to develop their own media industries. But on the other hand, it's also a question of producing something for your heritage. That requires diversity and a lot of experimentation, which also means cheap production. The next generation has to train with low budgets to become good filmmakers."

But will German filmmakers make "European" films? Producer Meyer answers, "I think there is a 'European' film, but it has different nationalities. I don't know how or why that should change. There's a reason to admire French movies. Germans have a strange sense of humor, as do the British, but [all of the European countries] are very different. So it's really a matter of different cultural backgrounds."

Adds commissioner Schmidt, "In my heart I'm a European, and I think that there is a growing awareness of European films in the German audience. People are willing to go see an Italian film once a year, a French film once a year, a British one six times a year. If this continues…"

France in Close-Up

Although the U.K. welcomes more American productions than any other European country, France has hosted its share of U.S. features. Recent American-produced films include *The Man in the Iron Mask* (directed by Randall Wallace and shot by Peter Suschitzky, BSC), John

The Ultimate Mitchell Drive

All Speed Crystal Motor for GC's, Standards, Mark II's & Fries 35R

- Every Film, Video & HMI Speed from 0.000 to 128.00 FPS
- Settable & Accurate to 1/1000 FPS
- Intelligent, programmable readout
- Exclusive, non-slip motion control interface

Lynx Robotics, 6827 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406, 818.989.1622 fax 818.989.1257

We Design

state of the art lighting & power distribution equipment.

www.mole.com

We Build

quality & dependability into every Mole-Richardson® product.

www.mole.com

We Supply

over 8,000 expendables products to the motion picture industry.

www.studiodepot.com

We Rent

a wide range of equipment to productions of all kinds.

www.mrrentals.com

We Entertain

with tours, seminars & merchandise from our Moletown Hollywood store.

www.moletown.com

Log onto the Mole-Richardson Web Site & discover the Family of Services offered to the Entertainment Industry.

Tel: (323) 851-0111 • Fax: (323) 851-5593 • E-mail: info@mole.com

tradition, vision...Since 1927.

The ambitious yet modestly budgeted 20th Century Fox sci-fi film *Wing Commander* took advantage of European filmmaking expertise and tax shelters by shooting in Luxembourg.

Photo by Steve Braun, courtesy of 20th Century Fox.

Frankenheimer's *Ronin* (lit by Robert Fraisse, AFC, as detailed in *AC* Oct. '98), Roman Polanski's *The Ninth Gate* (photographed by Darius Khondji, ASC, AFC) and Alain Berliner's *Passion of Mind* (shot by Eduardo Serra, AFC).

French production companies are increasingly willing to produce big-budget English-language films aimed at the American audience. The French major Gaumont has led the way by bankrolling the aforementioned Luc Besson films *The Fifth Element* and *Joan of Arc*. This year Gaumont is producing the period piece *Vatel*, directed by Roland Joffe and starring Gerard Depardieu, Uma Thurman and Tim Roth.

France produces more films than any other European country (the 1998 total was approximately 150). The budgets are low by American standards; about half of the movies are made for less than $3 million. France's numerous films are fueled by national subsidies funded by a tax on box-office receipts, and managed by the CNC (National Center for Cinema). As in other European territories, the other key ingredient to French financing is television, with a lion's share of funding provided by pay-TV giant Canal Plus.

Four out of 10 French films last year were made by first-time directors. And with so many first-timers at the helm, there are a considerable number of box-office misfires. Director of photography Pierre-William Glenn, the president of the *Associacion Francaise des Directeurs de la Photographie Cinematographique* (AFC), the French equivalent of the ASC, likens the situation to research. Glenn says, "I'll be the first to admit that French films can be extremely boring; I've seen 35 films this year that stunk. But like any leading-edge industry, cinema needs research and development. The CNC guarantees such research by enabling young people to express themselves. They won't all be lasting filmmakers, but inventive first films are a guarantee of a cinema that is truly independent with new forms of storytelling. Cinema in France is not just a product, but part of our culture."

The French proclivity for experimentation has borne fruit in the area of cinematography. Gallic cameramen such as Arbogast, Fraisse, Khondji and Serra, to name a few, are sought out worldwide. The recent Cesar (the French version of the Oscar) nominations highlighted the continued creativity of French cinematography. *Those Who Love Me Will Take the Train,* an anamorphic film by Patrice Chereau, features stunningly poetic handheld cinematography by Eric Gautier. The surprise hit *The Dreamlife of Angels,* from director Eric Zoncka, showcases the beautiful realism of cinematographer Agnes Godard, while the work of director of photography Laurent Dailland lends a lush elegance to Nicole Garcia's *Place Vendome.*

The major French soundstages in the Paris region are Eclair Studios, at Epinay outside Paris, and the vast Arpajon complex, located south of the capital. The Eclair group also includes a world-class laboratory. Eclair and the other major French labs, LTC and GTC, have been pioneers in the area of custom-processing techniques such as bleach-bypass and other silver-retention processes. This leading French role may be due to the possibility of experimentation on small projects; such experiments would be more difficult at American facilities handling larger volume.

Foreign filmmakers have traditionally sought out locations on the Riviera in the South of France. The region that spans from Marseille to Nice offers beautiful and sunny natural locations, and connotations of glamour. The major soundstage is the Studio de la Victorine near Nice. Recent surprise hits from the area have put the region back in the news. Gérard Pirès's hyperkinetic action thriller *Taxi,* lit by Jean-Pierre Sauvaire, was one of last year's biggest hits, while Robert Guédiguian's warm-hearted comedy *Marius and Jeannette,* shot by Bernard Cavalié, drew critical and popular acclaim. The city of Marseille is studying the development of a media center to attract more productions.

Pascal Bécu, the marketing director for Arpajon Studios, states succinctly that "the biggest handicaps for American productions in France are the language barrier and high social costs." Bécu adds that productions in the future may include increasingly integrated European crews. "*The Man in the Iron Mask* had a mixed French and English crew at Arpajon," he notes.

Paradoxically, French crews also have more experience than most on low-budget shoots. Top French cinematographers, for example, routinely alternate between big-budget features and ultra-low-budget art films. “French crews are used to doing more with less,” opines Glenn. He cites maverick director Philippe Garrel as an example of high quality on a low budget. Garrel’s latest lyrical offering, *Night Wind,* is beautifully photographed by Caroline Champetier. Glenn goes on to assert that French filmmakers’ experience with tight budgets can make for a more efficient shoot, offsetting the social-cost differential.

French digital effects maestro Pitof is well qualified to compare American and European costs. Pitof and his collaborators from the Duboi effects house spent months on the 20th Century Fox lot in Los Angeles crafting the effects for *Alien Resurrection* (see *AC* Nov. ’97). He laughingly compares this French enclave at the studio to the Gallic village depicted in *Asterix and Obelix Versus Caesar.* “We created a little village of Frenchmen there, complete with cigarette smoking and loud techno music.”

Pitof confesses, “My dream is to make American films in France. The American production system is wonderful, but there is a certain heaviness to it. It would be great to create a compromise between the American way and the French way. We all use the same machines and the same software. There are certain American films which would profit from French craft. They could get better quality at a cheaper cost.

“Although France has higher social charges than America, when you look at the overall budget, France is cheaper,” he concludes. “When I make a parallel between *Alien Resurrection* and *The City of Lost Children,* I realize that both films had the same director, Jean-Pierre Jeunet, and were based on a similar principle of creating an imaginary world. However, the American budget was almost five times higher.” ■

WAM®

info@wam.de www.wam.de

Study Film-Making in Germany

at one of the most common private academies for TV and movie production in Germany.

Start your career after 7 semesters with a

Degree in Movie Arts and Sciences

contents (extr.): production, direction, film and media laws, film and media economics, screenwriting and scripting, camera basics, editing, special effects

Werbe- & Medien-Akademie Marquardt, Germany
Bornstr. 241-243 ▪ D-44145 Dortmund
phone +49 (0) 231 - 861 008 0 ▪ fax +49 (0) 231 - 861 008 18

Cooke

OPTICS SINCE 1893

Cooke Optics Ltd, England. Voice: 44-116-276-4510. Fax: 44-116-246-3151
Canada, South America, U.S.A. Voice: 973-335-4460. Fax: 973-335-4560

Q question

Where did

MICHAEL MANN, TAK FUJIMOTO, ROGER PRATT, HOWARD ATHERTON, MARK GOLDBLATT & CURTIS CLARK go to FILM SCHOOL ...

... and which FILM SCHOOL is the oldest in the U.K.?

Which FILM SCHOOL has trained students from more than 80 countries?

Which FILM SCHOOL is in the heart of Central London?

Which FILM SCHOOL offers work on at least 6 films in two years?

Which FILM SCHOOL includes two 35mm films in the Curriculum?

Which FILM SCHOOL is a not-for-profit educational charity?

A answer

THE LONDON INTERNATIONAL FILM SCHOOL

For full details of the two-year, full-time DIPLOMA COURSE:-

CALL: +44 171 836 9642 or FAX: +44 171 497 3718 or E-MAIL: lifs@dial.pipex.com

OR Write to Dept. AC10, The London International Film School, 24 Shelton Street, London WC2H 9HP, U.K.

OR LOG ON TO OUR WEB PAGES AT: www.lifs.org.uk where you can find complete details of the Syllabus, Fees, Application and Enrolment. There is a convenient form for requesting a Prospectus Pack as well as News Items, details of Graduates’ work and an Ex-students’ Contact Group.

Tuned-In Talents

Photo by Tony Kooyman, courtesy of CCS.

The American Society of Cinematographers honors 1998's top creators of televised images.

by Christopher Probst

On February 21, the American Society of Cinematographers held its 13th annual ASC Outstanding Achievement Awards to honor excellence in the cinematographic craft. The festivities were held at the Century Plaza Hotel in Century City, California, where an audience of some 1,500 people gathered — including directors of photography and their families, friends, and many of their industry associates.

Among the evening's highlights were the presentations of ASC Awards to directors of photography working in the televisual medium. The work of 10 deserving nominees was recognized in two categories: Regular Series and MOW/Pilot/Miniseries. Following is a survey of these 10 cinematographers and details on the programs for which they were nominated.

REGULAR SERIES

James L. Carter

Michael Hayes, "Imagine"

James Carter's path to his career as a cinematographer is an excellent example of the sense of community shared by the field's practitioners. After graduating from the San Francisco Art Institute, Carter managed to get the name of the agent who represented his favorite cinematographer, Vilmos Zsigmond, ASC. Desperate to land an apprenticeship with the famed Hungarian cameraman, Carter called the agent every two weeks for six months,

until, one fateful day, a note from Zsigmond himself appeared in Carter's mailbox.

"I almost had a heart attack," Carter recalls. "In the letter, Vilmos wrote that I was welcome to come and observe him shooting a movie. He also gave me his phone number, so I called him and we sort of struck up a bit of a friendship. When Vilmos shot the movie *Obsession* for Brian De Palma, I went with him to locations in Italy, New Orleans and L.A., and watched him light. In Italy, they let me load magazines and do the slates in exchange for my room. That was a great deal for me because I had planned to pay for everything on my own."

A year after returning home, Carter encountered De Palma at the San Francisco Film Festival, and got his address and phone number so he could mail the director a photo he had taken during the *Obsession* shoot. "When I called to make sure that he'd gotten the photo," reveals Carter, "he told me he was doing this film called *Carrie*, and offered me a job as a production assistant. That job allowed me to meet some people, including the AD, Don Heitzer, who became a good friend. Don introduced me to Allen Daviau [ASC], who gave me his phone number and said, 'Whenever you have a question, call me and I'll answer anything that I can, but there's one condition.' I asked what that was, and he said, 'Someday, someone will start calling you like this to ask you questions. You have to do the same for them as I'm doing for you.' I agreed, and I then had this fountain of information — Allen Daviau — who said I could call him! So I'd call him saying, 'I'm shooting with a video monitor, and I have no idea how to set it up!' He would then take me through it step by step. And I didn't just call him once or twice — I called at least 30 times! Even if he was out of town, he'd call back and say, 'I got your message. What do you need?'"

Carter notes that he has also had several other mentors who helped him along the way, including another notable Hungarian cameraman, Laszlo Kovacs, ASC.

After those seminal experiences — and some prolonged stints as a gaffer and an operator — Carter gained experience as a cameraman in the independent film arena, shooting such diverse titles as *One False Move, Destiny Turns on the Radio, Back to Back, Spaced Invaders* and *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre III* before segueing into telefilms with *Payback, Justice in a Small Town, Convict Cowboy, Grand Avenue* and *Ruby, Jean and Joe.*

The ABC courtroom drama *Michael Hayes* was Carter's first foray into episodic television, and 1998's nominated episode, "Imagine," marked a distinct turning point for the series, as the episode's director, Michael Pressmen, had also taken on the role of co-executive producer. "Michael revamped the series," notes Carter. "We began doing more shots that would start on one person, go down to their hands, and then pan back up to someone else. Instead of doing a master and coverage, we began doing a lot of tighter, longer-lens shots, and then shooting other pieces that would cut in with them. We had a dolly grip named Cliff Sperry who was awesome, so we would just dolly around while on a 75mm or 100mm lens, finding bits of information in the action and performances. We tried to do things without having to resort to insert

13TH ANNUAL ASC AWARDS TELEVISION NOMINEES

REGULAR SERIES

James L. Carter
Michael Hayes, "Imagine"

Hugo Cortina
JAG, "Gypsy Eyes"

Robert McLachlan, CSC
Millennium, "Skull and Bones"

Joel Ransom
The X-Files, "Travelers"

Bill Roe *
The X-Files, "Drive"

MINI-SERIES/MOW/PILOT

Thomas Burstyn, CSC
When Trumpets Fade

Michael Goi
The Fixer

Ron Garcia, ASC
The Day Lincoln Was Shot

Robbie Greenberg, ASC *
Winchell

Shane Hurlbut
The Rat Pack

(* Denotes winner)

Opposite: Many of the ASC Awards participants attended the Nominees Dinner held at the ASC Clubhouse in Hollywood on February 19. All of the Awards nominees were given a plaque to commemorate the event. Front row, from left: Awards chairman Bud Stone, Presidents Award honoree Al Mayer Sr., Lifetime Achievement honoree Vilmos Zsigmond, ASC, International Award honoree Giuseppe Rotunno, ASC, AIC and Karl Struss Heritage Award winner Lisa Marie Wiegand. Second row, from left: nominees Joel Ransom, Hugo Cortina, Ron Garcia, ASC, Thomas Burstyn, CSC, and Robert McLachlan, CSC; Society sergeant-at-arms Dean Cundey, ASC and Karl Struss Heritage Award winner Jonah Paul Torreano. Back row, from left: nominee Shane Hurlbut, Awards co-chairman Owen Roizman, ASC, nominees Bill Roe, James L. Carter, John Toll, ASC and Michael Goi, and Society vice president Laszlo Kovacs, ASC.

shots. Any time we had an exchange of information — for example, someone handing someone else a photograph or map — we'd try to incorporate that action into the shot so that the audience could see it happen without us having to cut to an insert."

Carter photographed *Michael Hayes* with Panavision cameras and almost exclusively with Primo 4:1 (17.5-75mm) and 11:1 (24-275mm) zooms. The cinematographer shot approximately 75 percent of the show on Kodak EXR 5298, while occasionally using 5248 and 5293 for day exteriors and interiors.

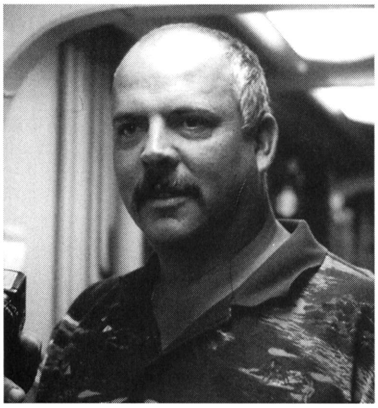
"I'm a heavy mixer of color temperatures," Carter relates. "I truly believe in letting things go. If the outside was slightly blue and the inside was really warm, that was great. When I did daylight scenes, I'd make the sunlight slightly warm. When we'd go out on the streets at night, every so often I'd let things in the backgrounds go that fluorescent blue-green. I felt that made things look a little more real, a little more like New York, instead of always trying to correct everything out. I have a gel pack for a sodium-vapor effect that I call 'moldy pumpkin.' Depending on how I feel on the day I'm shooting, it consists of ½ CTO and pale or light Salmon. I like that weird orangy-pink color. I remember reading a study about streetlight colors, and it said that there is more crime in areas lit by sodium-vapor lights, as opposed to mercury-vapor lights. With that in mind, whenever things got really gritty, or we were in a scuzzy area, I would used those sodium-vapor colors. I think it's an oppressive look."

Hugo Cortina

JAG, "Gypsy Eyes"

An Emmy nominee last year for the *JAG* episode "The Good of Service" (see *AC* Oct. '98), director of photography Hugo Cortina continues to imbue this Donald P. Bellisario-produced CBS drama with a variety of dynamic visuals and larger-than-TV production values. The episode "Gypsy Eyes" earned Cortina his first ASC Award nomination.

Asked about his stylistic approach to *JAG*, Cortina replies, "I change the look of the show for every episode. Depending on the narrative, I'll change the filtration, the lighting, and the contrast. The exact filtration and contrast of each episode varies according to the nature of the script and the locations, as well the seasons [depicted in the show]. Right now, we're coming out of our winter, in which everything has been extremely cold and blue — we used [GAM 830] North Sky Blue gels, because the blue has some green in it. But as we get into summer-based material, I'll start to add more yellows and warmth."



The second half of a two-part installment, "Gypsy Eyes" follows *JAG* protagonist Navy Lt. Cmdr. Harmon "Harm" Rabb Jr. (David James Elliot) as he searches for his father. "In the earlier seasons," explains Cortina, "we learned that his father is missing in action, and in the first part of this episode, Harm's search takes him into Russia. 'Gypsy Eyes' was different because we had several extremely large sets to light at night, animals, jets and helicopters — you name it. It featured a wide variety of all the stuff we do week to week."

Since the episode was set almost entirely in "Russia," Cortina devised several parameters for the narrative's location. "I tried to enhance the blacks and make the look as cold as possible," he submits. "I shot the exteriors without an 85 filter and used a ½ White ProMist. To enhance the idea of it being very cold, dark and high-contrast, we used a lot of negative fill in order to make the shadow side of the actors' faces go dark."

As the tale continues from the first part of the episode, Harm hijacks a Russian MIG fighter and crashes the plane in a forest. These flying sequences were among the few that were shot on *JAG*'s existing sets in Valencia, California, just north of Los Angeles. "We shot some greenscreen, as well as some poor man's process on our sky set, where we have a mockup of an F-14 cockpit," Cortina details. "The mockup is situated in front of a blue sky backing, and we then blow liquid nitrogen by the windows to make it look as if the jet is going through clouds. We usually shoot the plane from a stage crane, which allows us to float the camera up and down, and we also use a Panatate to add some banking and rolling motions.

"To light the cockpit shots, we have a twin set of custom-built 2Ks attached to an aluminum tri-frame arm that spans across two parallels on a rolling track. We just push that crane arm forward and backward to get the effect of the jet yawing a little bit, and then boom the lights up and down to make it look as if the plane is either climbing or swooping down."

The episode's post-crash sequences were shot over the course of several 18-hour days at woody locations near the top of Mount Wilson in the Angeles Forest. "We had some big night exteriors there," Cortina recalls. "[To accentuate the harshness of the environment,] I silhouetted the actors a lot with moonlight — uncorrected 4K HMI Pars with some ½ Plus Green — and had a campfire lighting their faces.

Congratulations

Mark Roberts
Simon Wakley, Assaff Rawner, Paul Bartlett, Ronan Carrol

for **MILO**
motion control system

Scientific & Engineering
Award A.M.P.A.S

'Pentium'
Director Richard Taylor
Rhythm & Hues

Thank you
everyone whose work with us in
Hollywood has made this recognition possible.

'Disney'
Director Randy Roberts
Rhythm & Hues

'Madonna'
Director Chris Cunningham
Blackdog

'Fiona Apple'
Director Paul Thomas Anderson
Juno Pix

'Toyota'
Director Eric Saarinen
Plums Prods

'Norfolk Southern'
Director Mikael Salomon
Flying Tiger Films

'Fox'
Director George Bloom
The Film Syndicate

'Fed Ex'
Director Dariusz Wolski
HSI
courtesy of Fed Ex

'Audi'
Director Robert Logevall
Bruce Doward & Associates

'Filter'
Director Martin Weisz
U-Ground

'Dodge'
Director Rod Davis
Open Films

CAMERA CONTROL

3317 Ocean Park Blvd. Santa Monica CA 90405

phone 310 581 8343 fax 310 581 8340 www.cameracontrol.com

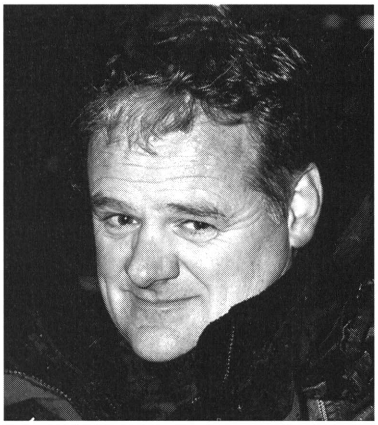
The 4Ks were positioned on the ground, uplighting the trees and backlighting smoke coming from several big Ajiba smoke machines.

"We then continued the shoot at these enormous blimp hangers in Tustin, where we had several helicopters landing in front of the immense hangars — which were over 200' tall and 1,200' long — that we used as our background pieces.

"We finally ended up shooting at the train station in Filmore," he concludes. "And this was all in one episode! As Harm tries to escape Russia by train, he's intercepted. For the beginning of the scene, I photographed a beautiful, warm sunset as the characters arrived at the station. The sequence then transitions into night, where we had a lot of steam coming from the tracks, which we backlit with units on the ground. We used lots of long lenses racking down the length of the train, and also did a few wide shots to really sell the production value."

Robert McLachlan, CSC

Millennium, "Skull and Bones"



Now finishing his third season on the Chris Carter-produced Fox chiller series *Millennium,* Robert McLachlan, CSC has been honored for two years in a row, after earning an ASC Award last year for the episode "Thin White Line" (see *AC* May '98). The Canadian cinematographer has shot a broad range of material, including the television series *Strange Luck, The Commish, The Odyssey* and *MacGuyver;* the telefilms *Murder at the Door, Abduction of Innocence, Other Women's Children,* and *My Name is Kate;* and the theatrical features *Impolite* and *Abducted.*

"Perhaps the biggest change in the show this year was that we didn't have Frank Black's yellow house as the bright golden center from which he could descend into darkness," says McLachlan, in reference to the show's central character, a serial-killer-hunting criminalist played by Lance Henriksen. "In the first two seasons, Frank's home life gave us a contrast [in visual style] to work with, and it was a useful device to have him go somewhere other than grim crime scenes. When we shot the bright warm center of his life, I used more fill and warmer lights, and there were no dark shadows or anything else lurking in the corners. The police station served as an intermediate point from which he would go to the places where all of this evil was happening. Once he got to those places, there was no limit to how dark or grim we'd make things. But this season, the only starting point we had was the set they built for the FBI headquarters. That became the new starting point from which Frank goes off on his various pursuits."

The nominated episode, "Skull and Bones," trails Black as he searches for answers after a mass grave is discovered. McLachlan muses, "What really worked for this episode was that it had a very tight script that was about the search for truth — whether or not the truth mattered, and whether the ends justified the means. It was a situation where everything came together. When the script is good, everybody gets inspired. The actors are going to do better work because they really like the lines. The production designer is going to build better sets and will be more careful in choosing locations. A good script will almost tell you how it has to be shot. Additionally, we had a fresh director, Paul Shapiro, who had never done an episode for the show, but who has a terrific eye. I had worked with Paul years ago on *The Commish,* and that was probably the best-looking *Commish* episode I shot.

"Conversely," he expands, "if you're not working with a producer and a director who appreciate good photography, it's almost impossible do good work — at the very least, it makes your job a lot harder. But if you're working with somebody who has a good eye, who can see how a suggestion about a certain shot or scene may help to tell the story better, and who can embrace an idea without a lot of convincing, it makes the project that much better. Paul totally embraced that notion, and was constantly nudging me to take the photography further and make it look better."

A good majority of "Skull and Bones" takes place at a highway construction site where roadworkers dig up scores of human remains. "The story was pretty grisly, grim and emotionally heavy," McLachlan relates, "and that mood would have been completely ruined by sunshine. The road [location] was under construction through heavy woods, so I had the effects department come out with as many foggers as they could get their hands on and put them out in the woods. We often had natural overcast conditions as well as natural fog, but every time the sun came out, we just made our fog thicker — any sense that it was ever sunny was pretty much hidden.

"For nighttime scenes at that site, we played all of our sources very hard. We created a nice visual using these [table-like] frames covered with sheets of plastic on which [the investigators] are sorting the bones. Rather than playing our light off of the [practical] work lights, we put them underneath the plastic so they were shining up through the bones and lighting the actors' faces.

"Additionally, on this episode, I used the Arri Varicon system for the first time. We had a lot of big nighttime expanses where I put a very light blue gel into the Varicon and used it to dial up a little bit of cool light into the shadow areas. On such a huge night exterior, where we might have had expanses of black sky that normally wouldn't get any exposure whatsoever, we'd put a base amount of fog on it, which made our [true] blacks that much more rich."

The remaining sequences for the episode were executed on stages at North Shore Studios in Vancouver. "There's a big scene where the investigators are sure that the clues they're looking for are in this room," McLachlan notes, "but they're not finding them and they're kind of stumped. Paul wanted to do a 360-degree pan that took the audience through the whole room, looking at all of these dejected investigators trying to find the answers. We shot the scene on a stage and I could have lit from above, but that would have completely ruined the feel. Instead, I used just a few practicals that we beefed up with some additional little 'puck' lights, which are little flat tungsten fixtures made for shelf and countertop lighting. *[Ed. note: These small units are available from IKEA furniture stores.]* They're so small that you can just Velcro them to the side of a computer or a lamp shade, and it will feel as if the light's coming from the practical. If you have a desk lamp on a table and a character is standing a few feet away, you can use a puck to help carry the light."

Joel Ransom

The X-Files, "Travelers"

"Walking onto a show like *The X-Files* was pretty tough," recounts Canadian cinematographer Joel Ransom. "I had started on the show's fourth year as the main-unit camera operator, took over the photography

ACADEMY AWARD® WINNER

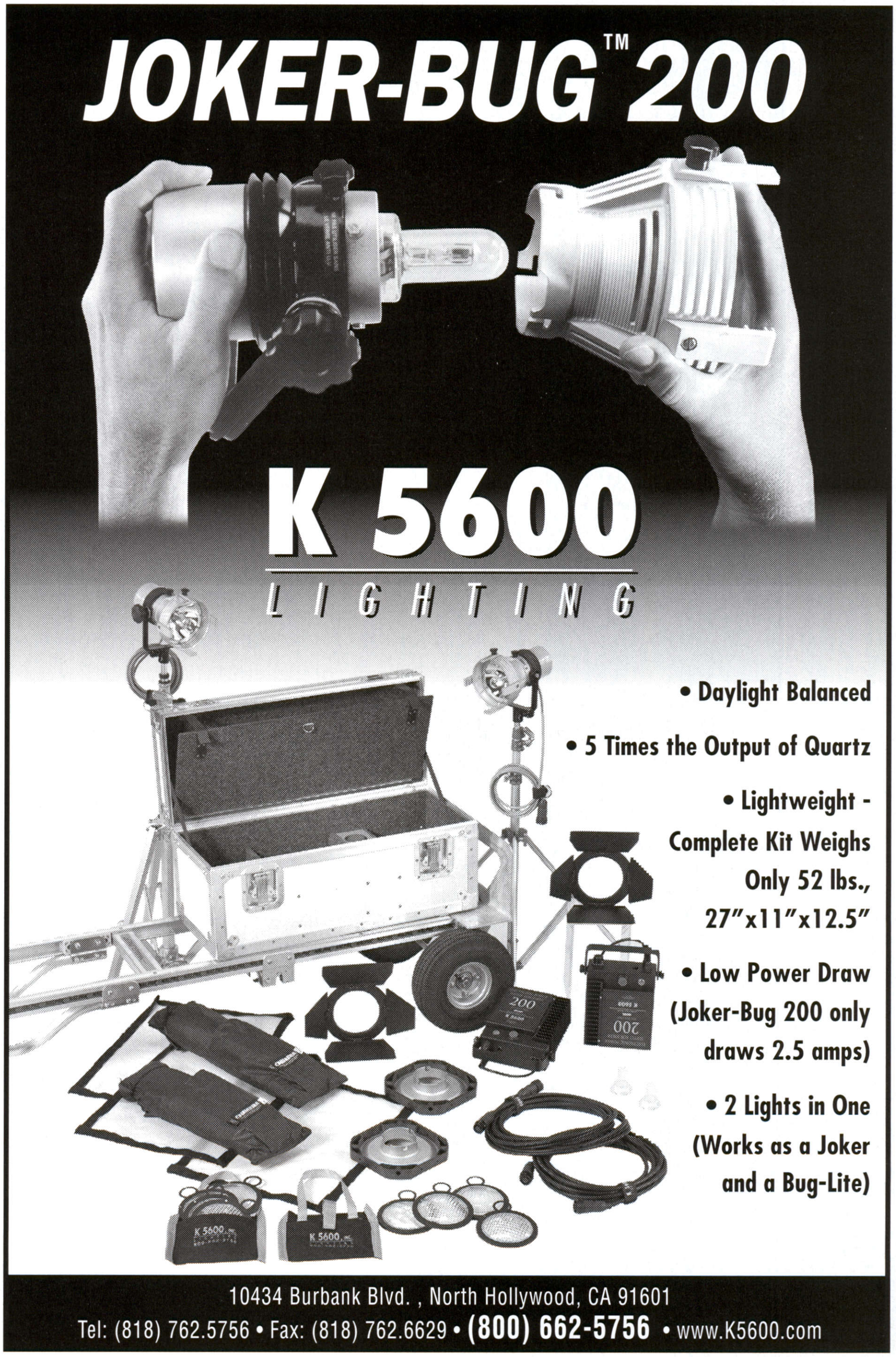
Technical Achievement Award

FLYING CAM®
MOVING-CAM s.a.

Close Range Aerial Photography for Motion Picture and Television with Remote Controlled Miniature Helicopter.

- **U.S.A.** Los Angeles
  Ph. **310 581 9276**
  FAX **310 581 9278**
- **EUROPE** Belgium
  Ph. **32-4 227 3103**
  FAX **32-4 227 1565**

ACADEMY AWARDS® and "OSCAR" Statue are registered trademarks of ©A.M.P.A.S.®



JOKER-BUG™ 200

K 5600
LIGHTING

- **Daylight Balanced**
- **5 Times the Output of Quartz**
- **Lightweight - Complete Kit Weighs Only 52 lbs., 27"x11"x12.5"**
- **Low Power Draw (Joker-Bug 200 only draws 2.5 amps)**
- **2 Lights in One (Works as a Joker and a Bug-Lite)**

10434 Burbank Blvd. , North Hollywood, CA 91601
Tel: (818) 762.5756 • Fax: (818) 762.6629 • **(800) 662-5756** • www.K5600.com

P+S TECHNIK®
Professional Cine Equipment Manufacture

A NEW SERVICE FROM P+S TECHNIK

Used equipment not only in best condition but retro-fitted to State-of-the-Art

We offer used camera equipment and accessories that have been serviced and upgraded in our workshop to the latest technology. The label "Retro-fitted Used Equipment Certified by P+S Technik" guarantees that you or your dealer will receive first class equipment only.

Retro-fitted Used Equipment Certified by
P+S TECHNIK®

Available packages
35 BL Evolution
16 Evolution 12V
16 Evolution 24V
ARRI 35 III
ARRI 35 II C, PL-Mount
Mags 35 mm, 16 mm
Lenses

Ask for our current offers. We are interested in purchasing used camera equipment.

P+S TECHNIK GmbH Munich
Tel. ++49 89 45 09 82 30
Fax ++49 89 45 09 82 40
E-mail: info@pstechnik.de
www.pstechnik.de

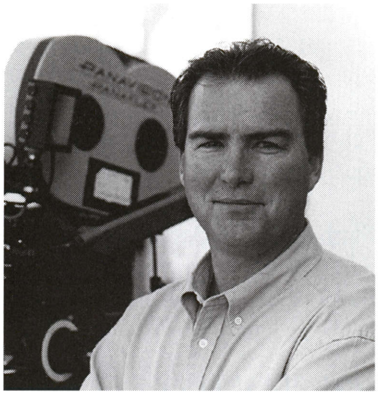
halfway through the season, and then shot the fifth season. For me, it was a bit of a trial by fire. I've been in this business for about 18 years, working as an assistant and operator with other cameramen and watching how they light. But there's huge difference between watching someone do that work and figuring it out for yourself. It was a huge break from me to be thrown into that situation [on *The X-Files*] and to follow what John Bartley [ASC, CSC] had done. For a while, I tried different things — more backlight, less backlight, lower stops, higher stops — without straying too far from the established look of the show."

However, due to the evolution of the series after its first few seasons, Ransom was soon able to capitalize on the learning-curve gains that *The X-Files*' cast and crew had already made. Working on the fourth season with Bartley's gaffer, David Tickell, eased some of the pressure-cooker anxieties of taking over one of the hottest shows on television. "I had never really followed the show as a viewer, because it used to air on Friday nights and I was always working," Ransom admits, "Having David around was a great help. After I shot those first few episodes, the fifth season was a lot more comfortable for me."

Ransom earned an Emmy Award nomination last year for the *X-Files* episode "The Post-Modern Prometheus" (see *AC* Oct. '98), and shot the series until the production relocated from Vancouver to Los Angeles, where fellow ASC Award nominee Bill Roe took over the photographic duties. Since then, Ransom has shot the network sci-fi series *Mercy Point*, as well as the features *G-Savior* and *Confessions of a Trick Baby*.

Ransom's nominated work, "Travelers," traces the origin of the FBI's mysterious "X-Files" investigations back to 1952. "When I read the script," recalls Ransom, "my first idea was to shoot the episode in black-and-white. But we had already done that on 'Prometheus,' so I thought, 'Since we're supposed to be in 1952, what sort of [lighting] equipment did they have back then?' Based on that idea, we decided to light exclusively with tungstens, as opposed to our usual mix of HMIs and fluorescents. I then added a light [Tiffen] ProMist filter to give everything a softer feel and a different quality from a regular episode. When the art and costume departments brought in the period costumes and set dressings, and put the old cars on the streets, it really added to the effect I was looking for, which turned out very well.

"The great thing about *The X-Files* is that you're expected to go the extra mile to make the images better, and they give you the extra time to make them better. I paid a lot of attention to lighting the actors, especially because of the popularity of the show and my desire to make [actress] Gillian Anderson look good. We would often block out the scenes on each set and figure out how to light things in a way that would make her look good. The tough thing about the photography on the show was the question of whether to go for realism and just light the room, or to cheat the light for the benefit of the lead actors. My feeling was that since [Anderson and David Duchovny] had become quite big stars, the show's photography was even more critical because it would constantly be compared to still photos taken for magazine covers — which of course can be airbrushed and perfectly staged as portraits. While shooting *The X-Files,* we'd have to somehow make the actors look good throughout a 360-degree master shot that moves into a single!"



Bill Roe *

The X-Files, "Drive"

Director of photography Bill Roe began his career as a loader for Owen Roizman, ASC on the 1978 film *Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Heart's Club Band.* He then worked as an assistant to such notable cameramen as Michael Chapman, ASC (on *The Lost Boys*) and Victor Kemper, ASC (*Secret Admirer, Pee Wee's Big Adventure*), before moving up to operate on such films as *Kindergarten Cop, Die Hard 2, Dave, The Indian in the Cupboard, Space Jam* and *Primal Fear.*

During his time as an operator, Roe was also able to reunite with Roizman on *Wyatt Earp.* "Owen was always very encouraging," Roe says about his earliest mentor. "While we were working on *Wyatt Earp,* he would have me take his meter readings and ask me which stop I thought the scene should be exposed at. Owen would then sit down with me and explain exactly what he was doing, and why, in his photography. I sat next to him in dailies every day for seven months! When I first started shooting, I still thought, 'I don't know if I can do this!' But after working with some of the best cinematographers around, I realized that I had absorbed quite a lot from them. Even if I wasn't consciously studying their work, those experiences prepared me to become a cinematographer myself."

It was Roe's collaboration with another notable cinematographer, Michael Watkins, ASC — for whom he had operated on *Hearts and Souls* — that led to Roe's first stint as a director of photography, on the telefilm *Detention: Siege at Johnson High.* That same year, Watkins assumed the role of executive producer on the series *Brooklyn South,* and he hired Roe to photograph the police drama (see *AC* July '98). Later, after Watkins accepted a co-executive producer assignment on *The X-Files,* the series was relocated to Los Angeles from Vancouver, and Watkins again brought Roe with him. This opportunity gave Roe the chance exhibit his talents once again, and he earned his first ASC Award in the process.

Roe notes, "Initially, we talked about the look of the show — what we wanted to re-create here in L.A., and what we didn't want to re-create from the look of the Vancouver-based episodes. [Longtime series producer and frequent director] Rob Bowman was able to talk with me specifically about the look and feel of the show. Rob is a very visual person, and has been one of the primary driving forces of the visuals in the series. Fortunately, 'Drive' was the second episode of the season, so working with him [as the director] was a great help." (Not incidentally, Bowman also helmed the *X-Files* feature film; see *AC* July '98.)

Roe shoots *The X-Files* in Super 35 (for future compatibility with hi-def and 16 x 9 presentation) and utilizes Panavision cameras and lenses. His nominated episode, "Drive," was shot entirely on Kodak EXR 5298, and offered the cinematographer a veritable potpourri of

P+S TECHNIK®

Professional Cine Equipment Manufacture

16 EVOLUTION 35 BL EVOLUTION

Upgrade packages and modules for

S16 PL-Mount, electronics 12V/24V ...

Movement, viewfinder ...

Further products

Finder with anamorphic desqueezer for Aaton 35 mm

Finder for MovieCam SL with finder extension

Finder extension for ARRIFLEX 435

Wide angle eyepiece
Eyepiece cup with heater

Video for ARRI 35 III

PL-Mount fix adapter ...

ShowBiz
Expo L. A.
25.-27.6.99

P+S TECHNIK GmbH Munich
Tel. ++49 89 45 09 82 30
Fax ++49 89 45 09 82 40
E-mail: info@pstechnik.de
www.pstechnik.de

shooting situations.

The show's grisly premise is that covert U.S. military testing has adversely affected an unfortunate married couple, causing the wife's head to explode from internal pressure. The husband will soon suffer a similar fate. However, it's found that traveling at high speed in a westward direction will temporarily negate this bizarre affliction, so FBI Agent Fox Mulder (David Duchovny) and the man embark upon a frantic one-way road trip that begins in the Arizona desert. Fellow agent Dana Scully (Gillian Anderson) must find a cure for the deadly malady before the interstate highway ends at the Pacific Ocean.

Shot in the high desert near Palmdale, California, and on stages at 20th Century Fox in Culver City, the episode's action is evenly split between two distinct settings: Mulder traveling with the human time bomb in a car, and Scully trying to diagnose the man's ailment in the lab. "The nice aspect of *The X-Files* is that don't do the same thing each week," says Roe. "We're not doing a hospital or a police precinct every day, which made it hard to pick one episode to submit [for the ASC Awards]. 'Drive' has a lot of different looks in it. The driving shots were very interesting to do, and we didn't use any supplemental lighting for them. We just used available light and then brought in negative fill.

"As we rigged the car," he details, "it occurred to me that if we just blacked out the rear and backside windows, it would be the same as adding light from the front. Also, going with the available daylight made the driving shots look very natural. We had three cameras running — two mounted on the car rig and one operated from inside, covering the scene while we were driving."

In addition to these exterior sequences, "Drive" also features some lavish *X-Files*-style interiors. "We did some very interesting work in the FBI sets and the labs as well," notes Roe. "Even on the sets that we frequently come back to, we used soft light, hard light, or different gels to change the look as much as possible."

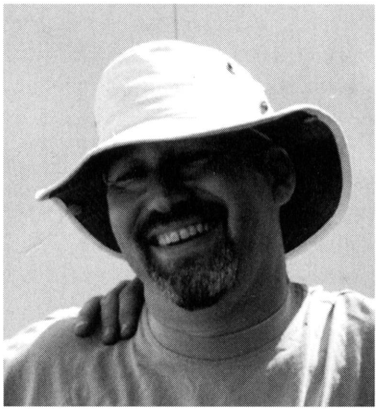
The cameraman recently finished his first season of *The X-Files* and is looking forward to shooting the popular series' seventh year.

MINI-SERIES/MOW/PILOT

Thomas Burstyn, CSC

When Trumpets Fade

Prior to World War II's infamous "Battle of the Bulge" in the winter of 1944, the American army spent three gruesome days engaged in a disastrous offensive against German forces while trying to claim the Hurtigen Forest in Belgium. "It was a really grim moment in history," attests director of photography Thomas Burstyn, CSC, who photographed the telefilm *When Trumpets Fade,* which chronicles the incident. "This film tells the story of Private David Manning [Ron Eldard], who survives part of the battle. He's promoted to sergeant, given a squad of green guys and told to go back and fight. These troops have just come over from the States — they have no idea what they're getting involved in, and Manning doesn't want to go. So the story is about the question of whether his subsequent action is cowardice or common sense; where does bravery give way to common sense?"



Burstyn's third collaboration with director John Irvin (after *Crazy Horse* and *City of Industry*), *When Trumpets Fade* was photographed entirely in Hungary, around Budapest and Lake Balentine, utilizing local crews and a large number of film students. "In talking about the look of the film, John and I picked the famous war journalist Robert Capa as our touchstone for the film," the cinematographer reveals. "Obviously, Capa didn't light anything, so the soldiers in their helmets had dark sockets under their eyes and a really grim kind of a look. We couldn't shoot in black-and-white because of a distribution requirement, so instead we decided to try to suck a lot of the color out of the image by making a bleach-bypass print.

"There's a really good lab in Budapest, and we had a technician who took very good care of us. She did a bunch of different bypass mixtures [to test the process]. When we came back to the States, however, we wound up using Deluxe's ACE [silver-retention] process, which worked nicely." (For details on ACE, see "Soup du Jour," *AC* Nov. '98.)

After studying Capa's work, the filmmakers adopted a strict edict for their shoot. Burstyn explains, "We decided that for the battle scenes, in spite of the fact that we had a whole bunch of extras, explosions and special effects, we wouldn't use a crane. We decided to not make the camera do anything that an infantryman couldn't do. That's how we honored Capa's style. Instead of a crane, we frequently shot with a low-angle prism; the camera was always on the ground, really close to the mud. That's perhaps the most obvious signature style of the film.

"Additionally, we didn't use wide-angle or extreme telephoto lenses. We occasionally used a tele-

1

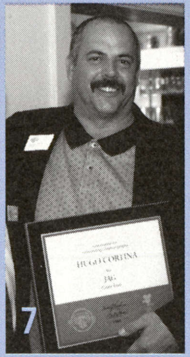
An Evening of Honors

In celebration of cinematography's finest achievements of 1998, the 13th Annual ASC Outstanding Achievement Awards took place on February 21 at the Century Plaza Hotel in Los Angeles. Here is a photographic account of that auspicious evening, as well as coverage of the Nominee's Dinner and Open House that took place in the preceding days at the ASC Clubhouse in Hollywood.

Contributing photographers:
Jeff Granberry, Tory Kooyman, Chris Pizzello
and Christopher Probst.

Preceding page: (1) Laszlo Kovacs, ASC presents Vilmos Zsigmond, ASC with the Lifetime Achievement Award. This page, at the Nominees Dinner on February 19: (2) Zsigmond and International Award winner Giuseppe Rotunno, ASC, AIC; (3) Sol Negrin, ASC and Society president Victor Kemper, ASC; (4) Eastman Kodak representatives Dick Aschman and Judy Doherty pose with Awards Committee Chairman Bud Stone; (5) John Toll, ASC and Steve Chagollan of *Variety;* (6) ASC Education Committee co-chair Dean Cundey, ASC is flanked by Karl Struss Heritage Award winners Lisa Wiegand and Jonah Torreano; (7) Hugo Cortina is presented with a plaque to commemorate his ASC Award nomination; (8) Robert McLachlan, CSC; (9) James Carter; (10) Thomas Burstyn, CSC; (11) Ron Garcia, ASC; (12) Shane Hurlbut; (13) Joel Ransom; (14) Michael Goi.

2


7

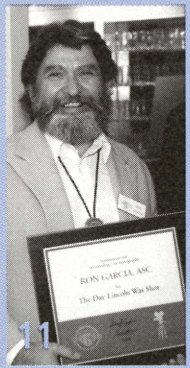
8

3

9

10

4

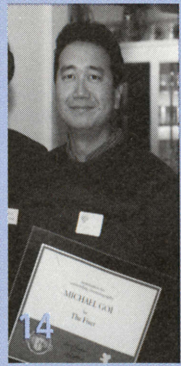

11

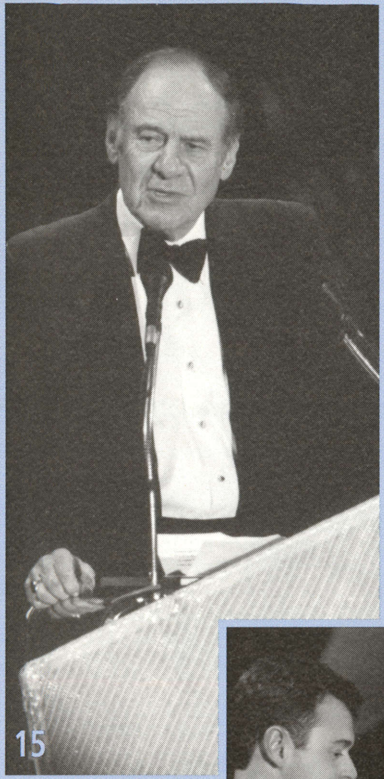
5

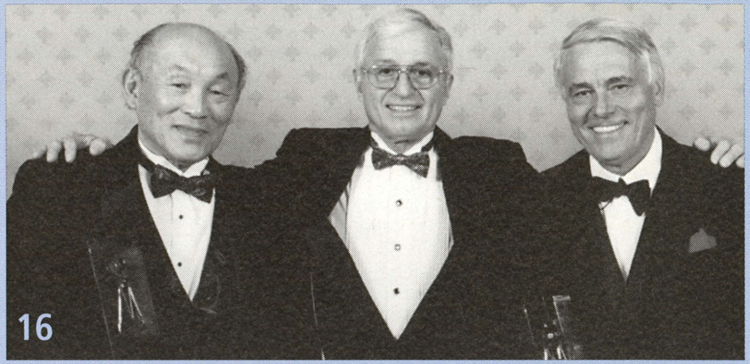
12

13

6


14

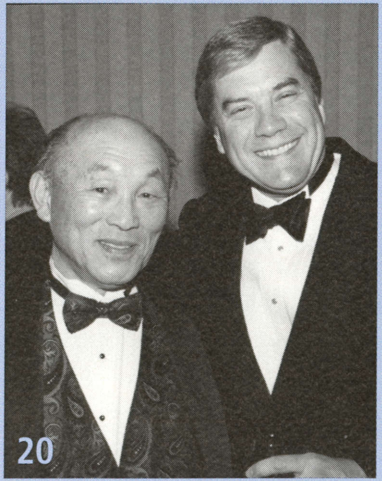

15


16

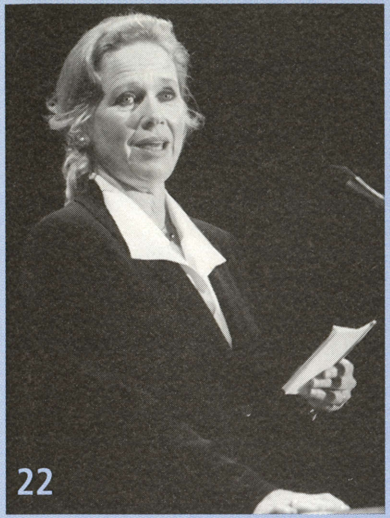
17

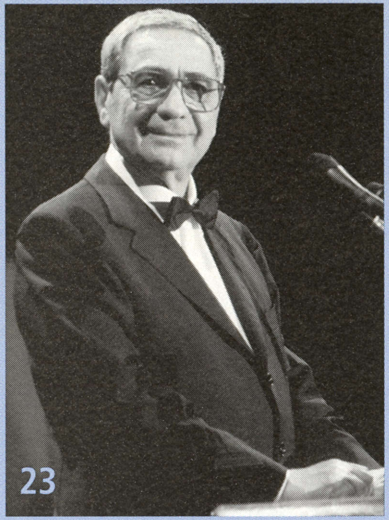
18

19


20

21


22


23

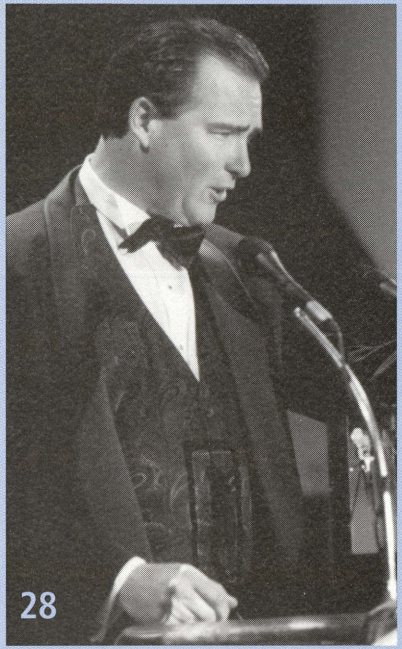
At the Awards ceremony: (15) Bud Stone makes his opening remarks, welcoming the audience of 1,500; (16) Presidents Award honorees Tak Miyagashima and Al Mayer, Sr. of Panavision flank Victor Kemper; (17) ASC Awards co-founders Michael Margulies, ASC and Woody Omens, ASC enjoy the company of their respective wives, Marilyn and Florence; (18) Conrad Hall, ASC (who won the Society's first Student Film Award in 1950) presents plaques to Karl Struss Heritage Award winners Jonah Torreano and Lisa Weigand; (19) an Oscar nominee this year for Best Supporting Actress for *Gods and Monsters*, Lynn Redgrave presented the ASC Award for the Feature Film category; (20) Tak Miyagashima and Dick Aschman in formal finery; (21) nominee Robert McLachlan and his wife, Pat Crowe; (22) actress Liv Ullmann made a heartfelt speech before presenting the International Award to (23) Giuseppe Rotunno, who accepted with humility and grace; (24) current *American Cinematographer* editors David Williams and Stephen Pizzello flank former *AC* chief Herb Lightman; (25) Howard Anderson III, ASC, John and Debra Sullivan, Valerie Anderson and Howard A. Anderson, Jr., ASC; (26) Eastman Kodak representative Don Henderson and his wife, Kittie, pose with Peter Pilafian, former ASC president William Fraker and Norlynne Coar; (27) Curtis Clark, ASC and Society associate member Garrett Smith are joined by friends of the ASC.

24

25

26

27


28

29

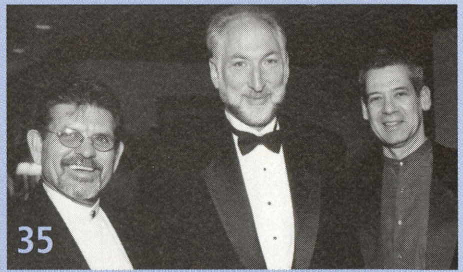
30

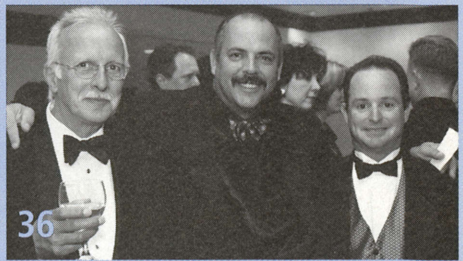
31

32

33

34


35


36

37

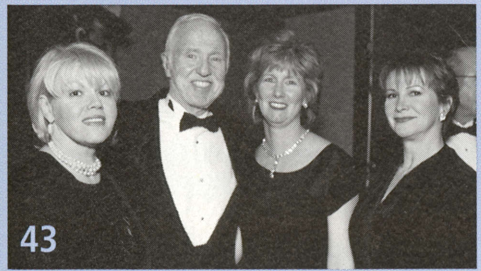
38

39

40

41

42


43

44

The evening continues: (28) Bill Roe accepts the ASC Award for his work on *The X-Files;* (29) John Toll, ASC wins for his work on *The Thin Red Line;* (30) presenters Mark Rydell and Liv Ullmann with Board of Governors Award recipient Robert Altman; (31) Conrad Hall, Vilmos Zsigmond and Giuseppe Rotunno toast the Awards; (32) *AC* publisher Jim McCullaugh and Robert Primes, ASC are joined by their respective wives, Nina and Theo; (33) Awards Committee Co-Chairman Owen Roizman, ASC snaps a shot of Steven Poster, ASC; (34) Martha Coolidge presented the award for MOW/Miniseries/Pilot to Lisa Rich, accepting for her husband, Robbie Greenberg, ASC; (35) cameraman Stephen Lighthill is flanked by fellow attendees; (36) at center, nominee Hugo Cortina is supported by well-wishers; (37) photographer Douglas Kirkland and wife, Françoise; (38) from right, Kodak representative Curtis Jones and his wife, Cynthia, are joined by Panavision's Iain Neil; (39) Michael Negrin and Flechel Morin; (40) nominee Michael Goi and Sage Kirkpatrick; (41) Society associate Nazir Zaidi, Patty Larson, James Liles, ASC and Society associate Jim Branch; (42) Gil Hubbs, ASC, Sharon Robinson, Ann Hubbs and Wayne Kennan, ASC; (43) Louise Campbell, Haskell Wexler, ASC, Ellen Shire and Rita Taggart-Wexler; (44) International President of I.A.T.S.E. Tom Short (third from left), with ASC fellows George Spiro Dibie, Vilmos Zsigmond, Haskell Wexler, John Toll and Laszlo Kovacs.

From the Open House held on February 20: (45) The ASC's Hollywood Clubhouse, (46) visitors took the opportunity to talk with ASC members and their guests, including Laszlo Kovacs; (47) Vilmos Zsigmond logs on to answer questions during a live Internet chat session sponsored by Eastman Kodak; (48) Tak Miyagashima and Willy Kurant, ASC; (49) Zsigmond holds court; (50) Thomas Burstyn takes a turn at the Internet chat terminal; (51) Ron Garcia makes a point to an interested group; (52) Giuseppe Rotunno logs on as Victor Kemper and Bill Roe observe; (53)Kodak representative Diane Willard coaches Robert McLachlan as he takes a turn; (54) visitors peruse the latest issue of *AC;* (55) at center, John Toll prepares to tackle the Internet, aided by ASC Website Coordinator Jon Stout (far left) and longtime *AC* correspondent Bob Fisher (far right).

45

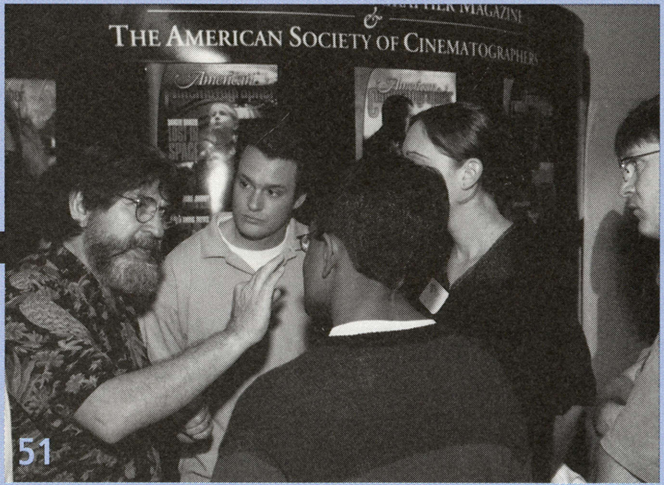
46

47

48

49

50


THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS
51

52

53

54

55

VILMOS ZSIGMOND, ASC

You can now own this magnificent 146-page, hardbound coffeetable book about the life and work of one of the great cinematographers of all time, Vilmos Zsigmond, ASC. Published in 1997 in conjunction with the Polish CAMERIMAGE International Film Festival of the Art of Cinematography (where Zsigmond received the prestigious Golden Frog Lifetime Achievement Award), this book features material and photographs never before made available — including many behind-the-scenes shots of Zsigmond working on such films as *McCabe and Mrs. Miller, Red Sky at Morning, Deliverance, Scarecrow, The Sugarland Express, Cinderella Liberty, Close Encounters of the Third Kind, The Deer Hunter, The Rose, The Border, Blow Out, The River, The Witches of Eastwick, Fat Man and Little Boy, The Two Jakes, The Bonfire of the Vanities, Intersection, Maverick, The Ghost and the Darkness*, and others. The book also offers extensive autobiographical information written by Zsigmond, as well as biographical material penned by veteran journalist Bob Fisher — making it a must for any serious film professional, film student or film buff, as well as a perfect gift for the cineaste in your life.

LASZLO KOVACS, ASC

This handsome 178-page volume was published in 1998, also in conjunction with the CAMERIMAGE International Film Festival of the Art of Cinematography, where Laszlo Kovacs, ASC received the Golden Frog Lifetime Achievement Award. It features many candid shots of Kovacs on the set of such films as *Targets, Easy Rider, Savage Seven, Psych-Out, Alex In Wonderland, The Last Movie/Chinchero, What's Up, Doc?, Paper Moon, Freebie and the Bean, Shampoo, At Long Last Love, Harry and Walter Go to New York, Nickelodeon, New York, New York, Butch and Sundance: The Early Days, The Runner Stumbles, F.I.S.T., Inside Moves, The Legend of the Lone Ranger, Frances, Ghostbusters, Free Willy 2, Legal Eagles, Copycat, My Best Friend's Wedding, Jack Frost* and others. The book also presents extensive biographical information about Kovacs and his creative vision, as told to Peter Tomarken, as well as biographical material written by Bob Fisher.

Limited Quantities — Order Today
Not Available in Bookstores

Each volume is priced at $74.95.

Special limited-edition signed copies are also available for $99.95.

To order by phone:

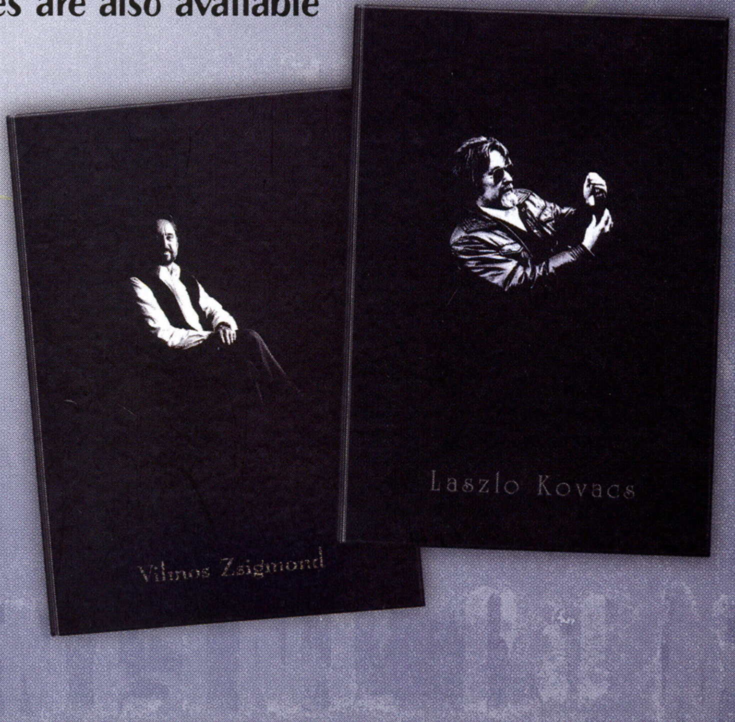
1.800.448.0145 (U.S. only)
323.969.4344 all areas

Fax orders:

323.876.4973

Or order online at

www.cinematographer.com



photo, but very rarely. We basically kept everything in that sort of 'normal' range from 25mm to around 100mm.

"All of the battle sequences in the film were very difficult. Instead of choreographing specific stunts and moments, John would choreograph the entire battle. He'd figure out what the logistics of the battle would be, and then, working not unlike war photographers, we'd place the cameras in the spots where action was likely to take place. The look became much more journalistic that way. You'd be in the right place, but you would still have to find something that was happening. We'd plunk all seven cameras down, film the battle, and then reset everybody and go back to our first position. If everyone got their shot, we'd place the cameras in seven more places and then stage the battle again, before moving on to the next stage in the action."

Burstyn shot *When Trumpets Fade* entirely on Kodak EXR 5298 stock, eschewing the usual 85 filter to lend a cold feel to the exteriors. "Not using correction was also partially a pragmatic decision," the cameraman adds. "Because it was so wet and humid, fooling around with filters when we had seven cameras would have been too complicated. Also, a lot of the crew members were film students who were very eager and full of energy, but not very experienced. Besides, it was very dark in the forest. Even without a filter, I rate 98 at 400 ASA, and I don't think we ever got more than a T5.6. Within the forest, I was shooting at T2/2.8 a lot of the time.

"We only had three sunny days during our entire shooting schedule," says Burstyn. "We burned tires for smoke every day, so the whole film is covered in these veils of smoke that keep drifting through. We were also lucky that we had several extremely foggy days. The fog was really spectacular — you could never reproduce that beautiful effect with any amount of money. We were in the forest and the soldiers were just sort of drifting in and out of the fog.

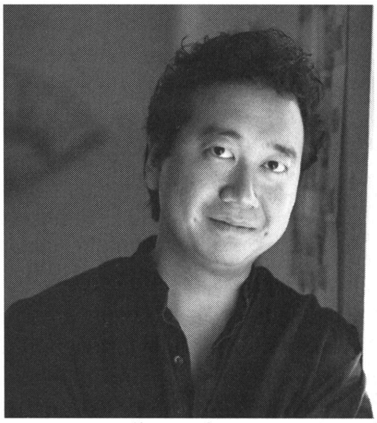
"I didn't need any negative fill because the forest floor was pretty black, and most of the film takes place in the forest. The light in there comes straight down, which gave the actors gaunt features and dark eye sockets, but I wanted to feel the eyes there once in a while, so sometimes we'd bang the light in right over the camera for a little pinprick in the eyes, using silver bounce, white card or a 1.2K HMI Par with a Chimera."

In addition to his ASC nomination, Burstyn has won a 1995 Academy of Canadian Cinema and Television's "Genie" Award for the film *Magic in the Water*. He has also received Genie nominations for *The Lotus Eaters* and *Tadpole and the Whale*, as well as a CSC Award nomination for *Andre*. Additionally, his work on the series *The Hitchhiker* earned him three Cable ACE Awards and a CSC Award. Burstyn's other feature credits include *Arctic Blue* and *Toy Soldiers*, while his extensive work in television also includes *Peter Benchley's Creature, The Girl Next Door, Seduced By Madness, Criminal Behavior* and *She Stood Alone*. He recently finished the feature *Where the Money Is*, which stars Paul Newman.

Michael Goi

The Fixer

Fortunately for cinematographer and Chicago native Michael Goi, two of his key collaborators on the Showtime Originals production *The Fixer* were lifelong friends from his hometown; both director Charles Carner and editor Marc Leif attended Columbia College with Goi. When the cameraman graduated in the early 1980s, he began teaching cinematography and lighting techniques at the college, while also shooting low-budget films such



as *Moonstalker, Chains, Sam and Sarah* and *Hellmaster*. Since then, Goi has shot the films *Hundred Percent, A Passion for Murder, Evil Obsession, Vampire Conspiracy* and *How U Like Me Now*, and earned an Emmy for the documentary *Fired Up: The Story of Public Housing in Chicago*.

"*The Fixer* was set in Chicago, although we had to shoot it in Toronto," Goi reveals. "However, Charles, Marc and I really knew the environment of Chicago and what makes the town tick, so we could bring all of those experiences to bear on the film. To me, the most gratifying experience is when I work with people who really understand the emotional impact of what I'm trying to achieve in my cinematography.

"[Our lead actor,] Jon Voight, was very supportive and recognized that when you're going for something strong photographically, it's also going to make his performance stronger. He was very giving in that respect. In fact, toward the end of the film, we wanted a very cold, stormy atmosphere, because the story doesn't have a very happy ending. But when we got the location, which was by a lake, it was freezing cold with 100 mph winds and crashing waves. It was absolutely the most miserable [situation] you could imagine, but Charles and I thought it was perfect for the movie's downbeat ending. The crew was expecting that we'd pack up and go home, but then Jon pulled up in his car and said, 'This is

Academy Award Winning Ronford-Baker Tripods and Fluid Heads.

The most technically advanced tripod and fluid head systems available today are from Ronford-Baker. With years of dedication and proven performance within the film and video industry, Ronford-Baker tripod and fluid head systems provide the needed versatility and strength.

For more information and a FREE brochure, contact
Isaia and Company today.

F7
MK IV
BP-7
RONFORD-BAKER. LOVE THIS STUFF!

Fluid 7 Mark IV
3-Axis Mode.

Isaia
AND COMPANY
4650 Lankershim Boulevard
N. Hollywood, California 91602 • USA
818.752.3104 • 800.5.CAMERA
FAX: 818.752.3105
email: movies@isaia.com
WEBSITE: http://www.isaia.com

Ronford-Baker ENGINEERING COMPANY LIMITED
Braziers, Oxhey Lane • Watford, Hertfordshire • England WD1 4RJ • 0181-428 5941 • FAX: 0181-428 4743

great! This is perfect for the end of the movie!' Again, when you have people working toward the same goal, it makes the whole experience of making the movie that much richer."

Goi, Carner and Leif referenced their collective libraries of thousands of movies on laserdisc to construct a visual vocabulary of even the most obscure scenes from other films. "I think there was some influence from Gordon Willis [ASC]'s work from the early Seventies, such as *Godfather II* and *Klute*," says Goi. "However, what also works for me lightingwise is remembering moments from my past, and the feel of the environment that I'm in.

"In *The Fixer*, there is a scene between Jon Voight and Brent Jennings, who plays a priest, in the latter character's room. They talk well into twilight. With that scene in mind, I remembered the look of my parent's living room when I was a child, early on a Christmas morning before the sun rose. Everything was muted and grayish-blue, and the room had a very clear, cold smell to it. My feeling about that room was perfect for that segment of the scene, so I set about lighting it in that manner; it wasn't something I talked about with the director or anybody else. During the rushes, Marc Leif commented that the look of the room reminded him of the sound of steam radiators kicking on during winter mornings in Chicago. While doing the sound mix on that scene, Charles Carner said that it had 'Chicago light.'

"I think I always understood that certain things about light which affect me emotionally will also affect other people, but I never realized it in such concrete terms until then. Others will bring different sensibilities and experiences to it, but if you take a chance and light something in a way that's not conventional, but that comes from your heart and soul, they'll respond to it and bring their own experiences to it."

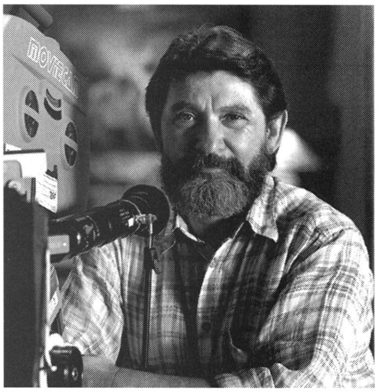
From his earliest childhood memories, Goi recalls a fascination with films and the beginnings of his love for lighting. "When I was eight years old," he recounts, "I saw *The Graduate* for the first time. And even though I probably didn't understand the movie, I went and saw it every week. It would play at 2 a.m. at the Playboy Theater downtown, and I'd bug my parents to take me to see it again. Finally, by the time I was 10, they'd say, 'Just go yourself!' It took me a couple of years to realize that a lot of what I was reacting to was the work of Robert Surtees [ASC] and the emotion that he brought to the movie with his use of light and shadow. That's what got me hooked on movies.

"Later on, when I was in college, I was trying to decide whether to be a cinematographer or an editor, because I enjoyed doing both things. Then I saw Néstor Almendros [ASC]'s work in *Days of Heaven* and I was completely blown away by how perfectly he was able to integrate a very original style of photography into the story. More than any other film I saw at that time, *Days of Heaven* impacted my decision to be a cinematographer."

Ron Garcia, ASC

The Day Lincoln Was Shot

Ron Garcia, ASC was also nominated for an Emmy Award this past year for his sumptuous work on *The Day Lincoln Was Shot* (see *AC* Oct. '98), which recounts the events leading up to the assassination of Abraham Lincoln. Garcia has received three prior ASC Award nominations: in 1990 for the *Twin Peaks* pilot, in 1993 for *Murder in the Heartland Part 1* (*AC* Oct. '93) — which also earned him an Emmy nomination — and in 1995 for the MOW *Divas* (see *AC* May '96) Additionally, he won a 1991 Cable ACE Award for the film *El Diablo*. Garcia's other credits include the features *Storyville*, *Twin Peaks: Fire Walk with Me* (*AC* Sept. '92) and *Disorganized Crime;* the telefilms *Brave New World*, *Alien Nation: The Udara Legacy*, *If Looks Could Kill* and *L.A. Takedown;* and the series *EZ Streets* and *Crime Story*.



Robbie Greenberg, ASC *

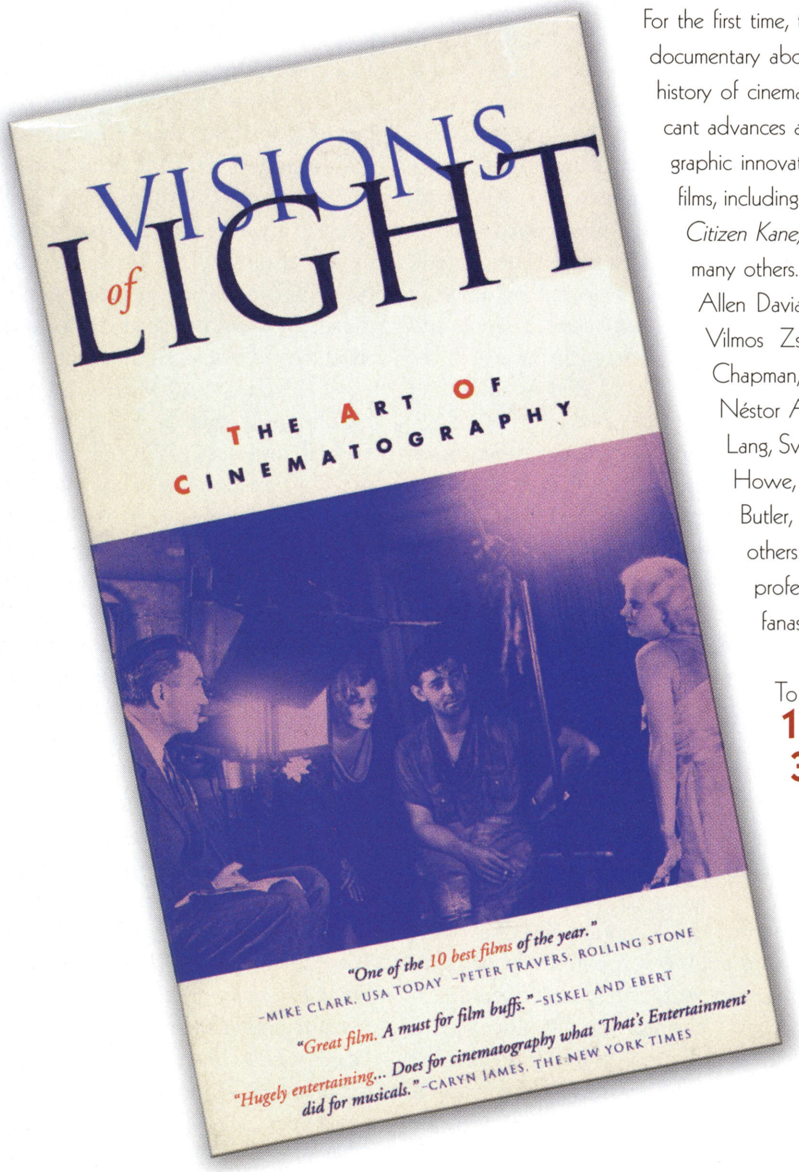
Winchell

"Walter Winchell was a tricky subject as a character," says director of photography Robbie Greenberg, ASC about the titular protagonist of *Winchell*, his ASC Award-winning HBO film about the life of the infamous gossip columnist (played by Stanley Tucci). "He was a scumbag, but he was a charming scumbag, as I suppose all powerful men are. You can look at the way they conduct their business and question their morality, but when you're in their presence, they're captivating. I think that was what attracted [director] Paul Mazursky to the character."

Greenberg notes that *Winchell* was his first outing with Mazursky, stating, "A television project is unlike a feature film, because of the reduced budget. You don't have as much time to prep or sit around and discuss the look of the film. You have to find a benchmark that puts both you and the director in the same place as quickly as possible. For us, that benchmark was *The Godfather II* [shot by Gordon Willis, ASC]. Not that we were presuming that we were going do the equivalent of *Godfather*

VISIONS OF LIGHT: THE ART OF CINEMATOGRAPHY

ONE OF THE BEST DOCUMENTARIES EVER MADE ABOUT FILMMAKING.


VISIONS of LIGHT
THE ART OF CINEMATOGRAPHY
"One of the 10 best films of the year."
–MIKE CLARK, USA TODAY –PETER TRAVERS, ROLLING STONE
"Great film. A must for film buffs." –SISKEL AND EBERT
"Hugely entertaining... Does for cinematography what 'That's Entertainment' did for musicals." –CARYN JAMES, THE NEW YORK TIMES

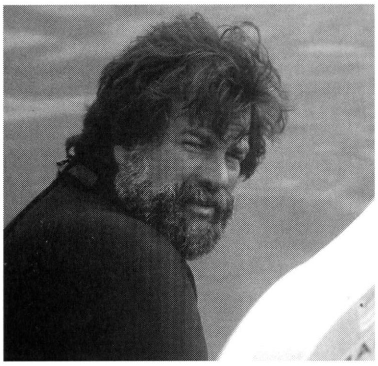
For the first time, the ASC is pleased to offer this incredible 92-minute documentary about the craft of cinematography. This work is also is a history of cinematography and filmmaking, featuring examples of significant advances and highlights culled from the work of major cinematographic innovators. Included are more than 100 excerpts from classic films, including *ET: The Extra-Terrestial, Raging Bull, Birth of a Nation, Citizen Kane, In Cold Blood, The Graduate, Rosemary's Baby* and many others. Among those interviewed are such ASC members as Allen Daviau, Owen Roizman, Conrad Hall, Victor J. Kemper, Vilmos Zsigmond, Gordon Willis, Stephen Burum, Michael Chapman, Caleb Deschanel, William A. Fraker, John Bailey, Néstor Almendros, Charles Rosher Jr., Harry L. Wolf, Charles Lang, Sven Nyquist, Robert Wise, Laszlo Kovacs, James Wong Howe, Haskell Wexler, Vittorio Storaro, John A. Alonzo, Bill Butler, Michael Ballhaus, Frederick Elmes, Sandi Sissell and others. *Visions of Light* is a must-have for the serious film professional, film buff or film student, and would also be a fanastic gift for the cineaste in your life. **(VHS, U.S. format)**

To order by phone:
1.800.448.0145 (U.S. only)
323.969.4344 all areas

Fax orders:
323.876.4973

Or order online at
www.cinematographer.com

$39.95 LIMITED COPIES, SO ORDER TODAY



II, but for me, it is one of the most outstanding period films of our time. I thought the use of light in it was great. The different time periods represented were impeccably done — both photographically and in the production design. It's one of the all-time great essays on an Italian-American family, so we jumped on that idea in terms of the darkness in relationship to light, the tonality and color — and especially in our decision to stick to earth colors."

To create scenes spanning several decades of Winchell's life, the production utilized locations in Los Angeles and on the Paramount backlot, and also embarked upon an eight-day shoot in New York City, to sell the setting and eras depicted. "What I can say most about *Winchell*," submits Greenberg, "is that every once in a while, you work on a project that is visited by the film gods. Everything just works. The chemistry between all of the creative participants works both in front of and behind the camera. I really believe *Winchell* was one of those films. The production designer, Marsha Hinds-Johnson, did a great job. Having done big films and knowing what the costs are, I was amazed at what we were able to put in front of the camera. There was something to photograph at every location, so I really share the ASC Award with her."

Greenberg utilized several photographic methods to help suggest the film's various eras. "Winchell clearly had a dark side," he notes, "and we tried to enhance that idea photographically. By using *Godfather II* as a benchmark, I think to some degree a more traditional filmmaking approach was established. Also, Paul is more of a traditional director by nature, so our style had some of the traditional qualities of the period. We didn't use a Louma crane, and there was very little Steadicam, so in that way the camerawork is more representative of a style from the past.

"I also shot some tests to compare Ultraspeed lenses with Primos," Greenberg details. "This included altering the apparent sharpness of the lenses by adjusting the internal elements. In the end, however, I used the Primos with an ⅛ Black ProMist filter." The cameraman also exclusively utilized lenses in the range between 27mm and 40mm. "I'm sort of in love with the 40mm, so I used that as often as I could," he confesses.

For *Winchell*, Greenberg used Eastman Kodak EXR 5248 for daylight exteriors, 5293 for daylight interiors, and Vision 500T for night interiors and exteriors.

Since a substantial portion of the film takes place in Winchell's newsroom office, the production located an abandoned newspaper space seemingly designed for the production's needs. Notes Greenberg, "I didn't do any photographic manipulation or color desaturation to sell the film's period; however, in the design, we were very careful about the locations and the colors chosen. We were extremely fortunate in that we found great location.

"For the daylight office scenes, I augmented the light coming through the windows to some degree with 18Ks or Dinos, depending on the scene. When I used the Dinos, I used tungsten bulbs to play the light warm, and then used a half-corrected HMI bounced off of muslin inside for fill. I generally prefer to bounce off of muslin for fill. If I'm shooting a portrait, for example, and I'm lighting through a window and I want to add some fill, I'll add the muslin fill from the same side as the light coming through the window. It wouldn't just be an indiscriminate bounce to give me an ambiance, it would continue the direction of the light from the same side so that falloff on the shadow side of the face would remain.

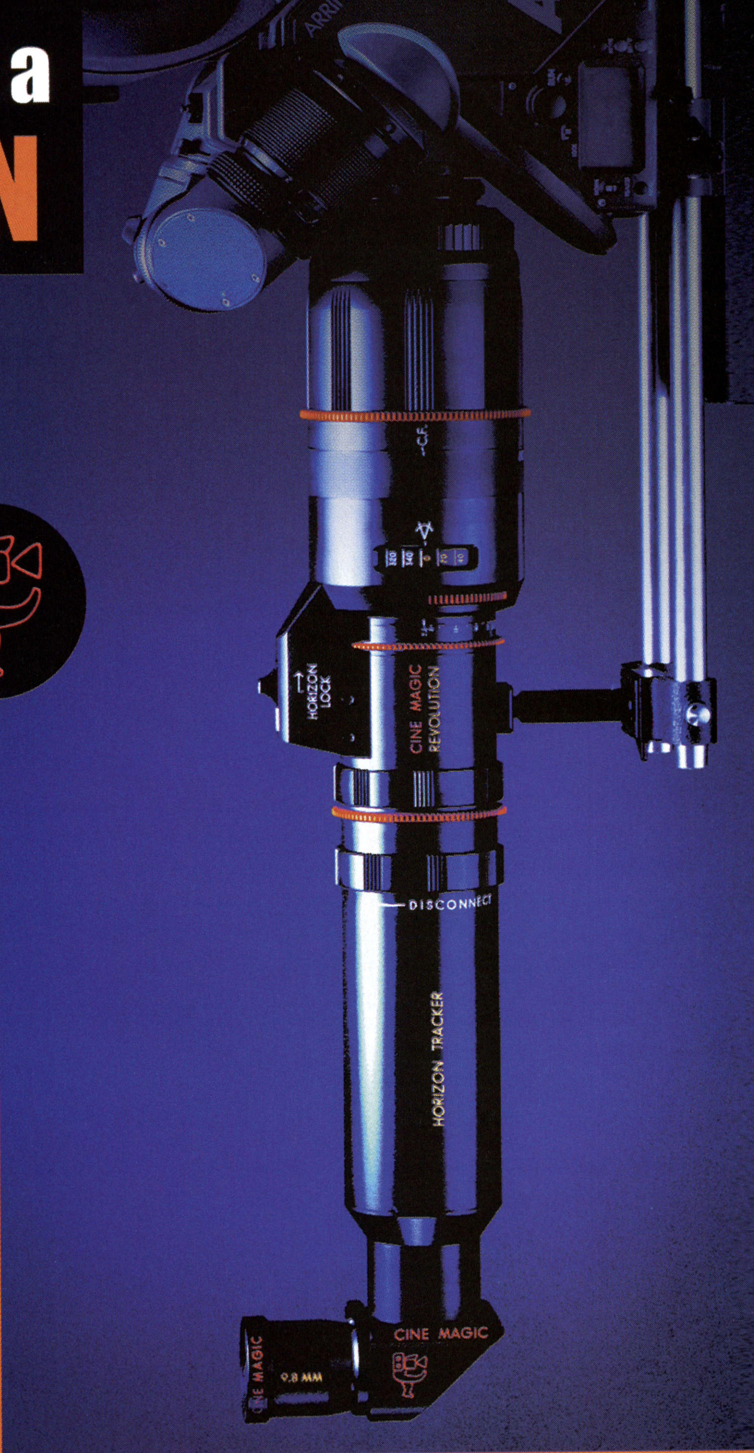
"There was a quality of the light in relationship to the dark areas that I was adhering to," he continues. "Most of the light in the film is directionally soft, although there are instances in which there are venetian blind shadows or the light is harder. The lighting was primarily dictated by what I was feeling about a scene, or sometimes by the physical location. The type of units I use are really dictated by who the actor was and what looked best on him or her.

"For our lead actress, Glenne Headley, I'd take a 5K, pull the Fresnel, and aim it through muslin to get a directional soft light for her face — that looked great. I don't know why the sharpness of light without the Fresnel coming through the muslin really worked, but it did. I'd use that as a three-quarter front or a half light, depending on the situation and the drama it created on the face. I used a lot of quasi-three-quarter front light with falloff on the other side of her face, but that varied from scene to scene."

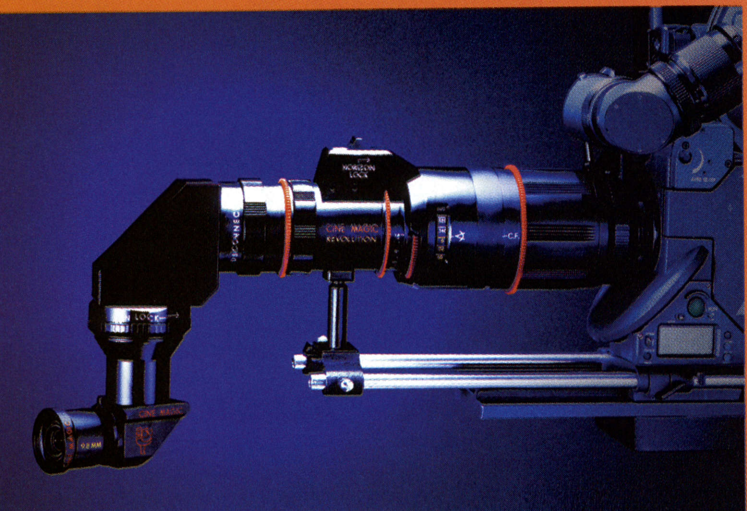
Greenberg's other feature credits include the films *Fools Rush In*, *Under Siege 2*, *Squanto: A Warrior's Tale*, *Sunset Park*, *All I Want for Christmas*, *Free Willy*, *Sweet Dreams* and *The Milagro Beanfield War*, while his television work includes *The Winter of Our Discontent*, *My Mother's Secret Life*, *This Girl for Hire*, *The Lathe of Heaven* and *Second Serve*. The cameraman recently completed the films *Dorothy Dandridge* (directed by Martha Coolidge) and *Snow Day*.

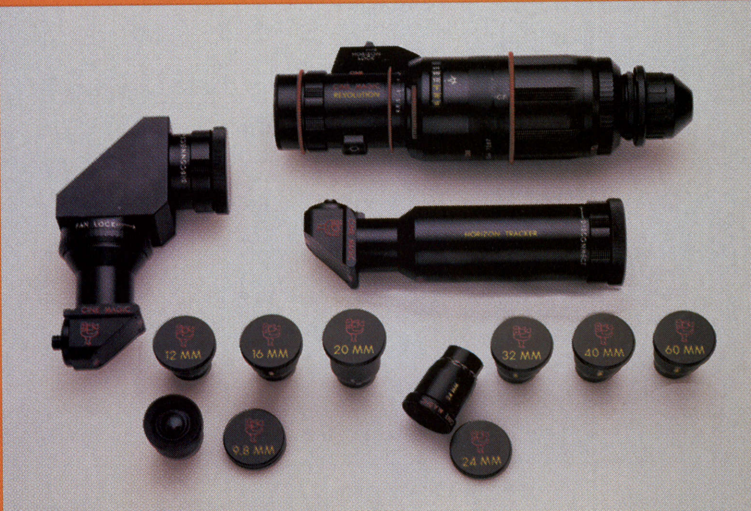
➢

you say you want a REVOLUTION


ARRI
C.F.
HORIZON LOCK
CINE MAGIC REVOLUTION
DISCONNECT
HORIZON TRACKER
CINE MAGIC
9.8 MM

Cine Magic International's new REVOLUTION modular lens system represents an unprecedented improvement in the way you'll use snorkel-type lenses from this moment on. It is the world's first snorkel lens system that allows LIVE PANNING of the objective lens while maintaining a level horizon. The built-in IMAGE ORIENTATION optics give the user control over 360 DEGREES of IMAGE ROTATION. A DUAL-SWIVEL module gives the user the ability to photograph at an infinite number of shooting angles while maintaining the horizon during panning. And unlike most snorkel lens systems that rely on internal field lenses to transmit the image to the film, the REVOLUTION lens incorporates high quality relay lenses that transmit only aerial images. As a result, there is NO DUST PROBLEM whatsoever - so there are no worries about seeing spots on your film. The system comes with eight objective lenses, which are all capable of EXTREME CLOSE FOCUS. The INTERCHANGEABLE MOUNTS allow for mounting to most film & video cameras. To find out more about our latest product, contact us at CINE MAGIC INTERNATIONAL, (212) 268-0028.


HORIZON LOCK
CINE MAGIC REVOLUTION
C.F.
9.8 MM


REVOLUTION
HORIZON TRACKER
PAN LOCK
DISCONNECT
12 MM
16 MM
20 MM
32 MM
40 MM
60 MM
9.8 MM
24 MM

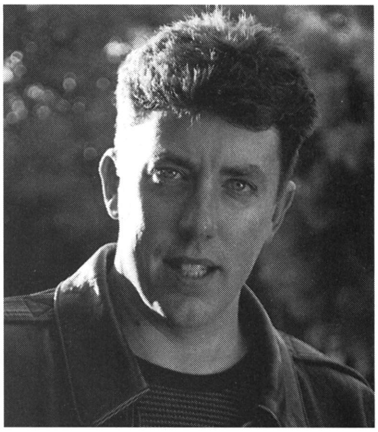
Tuned-In Talents

Shane Hurlbut

The Rat Pack

In addition to earning director of photography Shane Hurlbut his first ASC Award nomination, *The Rat Pack* was also his first feature-length film. Hurlbut built his foundation in lighting as both a key grip and a gaffer on music videos and commercials, and he remembers the precise moment when his fascination with light began. "I remember it like it was yesterday," he says. "I was working as a grip on this low-budget horror movie. We were shooting in some crappy office space in Chatsworth [California] that they'd made into a stage, where we were lighting a crematorium set. The third electric suddenly turned to me and said, 'Would you be scared if you walked into this room? Look at it — you can see into every nook and cranny!' That really hit me. From then on, I looked at everything in terms of lighting. Lighting has been my passion ever since."

Hurlbut and that same electrician, Brian Coin (now a prominent commercial director/cinematographer) formed a quick alliance, and went on to work with fellow ASC Award nominee James Carter on three films, with Coin serving as a gaffer and Hurlbut as a key grip. In short order, Hurlbut found himself working as a key grip for such ubiquitous music video veterans as Daniel Pearl, Mark Reshovsky, Bob Gantz and Kevin Kerslake. Hurlbut adds, "When Brian became a commercial director and cinematographer, he asked if I wanted to gaff for him. One day we were shooting local radio ads, and the next we were suddenly doing national 7-Up campaigns!"



Later, while shooting music videos and commercials himself, Hurlbut's experience paid off when his music video tie-in for the feature *Daylight* caught the attention of that picture's director, Rob Cohen. Impressed with the Hurlbut's work, Cohen asked him to shoot the pilot for the series *The Guardian*. The duo quickly forged a solid working rapport, and when Cohen landed the directorial job on HBO's *The Rat Pack*, which recounted the rise and

PROFESSIONAL

FILM PRODUCTION COURSES

Professional Cinematography Course Series

One-week intensive workshops run May and October 1999. You'll have access to state-of-the-art equipment at Ryerson and at William F. White Limited, the world's largest supplier of camera, lighting, grip and related production equipment.

Camera Assistant Workshop	May 2-8, Oct. 3-9
Camera Operator Workshop taught by Bill Hines, SOC, president of the Society of Operating Cameramen, Hollywood, California	May 9-15
Advanced Lighting for Film & Video I	May 16-22, Oct. 10-16
Advanced Lighting for Film & Video II	May 23-29

Presented by the Continuing Education Division and School of Image Arts, Ryerson Polytechnic University, in partnership with William F. White Limited.

NEW! **Digital Film Effects** Workshop

Explore hands-on the latest live-action digital imaging applications that are transforming the motion picture industry. You'll learn from the experts — John and George Furniotis of Film Effects Inc., one of Canada's leading digital effects house. The course will be held at the Rogers Communications Centre, Ryerson's own visual computing facility.

Digital Film Effects	May 16-22, Oct. 10-16

Presented by the Continuing Education Division and School of Image Arts, Ryerson Polytechnic University, in partnership with Film Effects Inc.

Accommodation available

WILLIAM F. WHITE LIMITED
MOTION PICTURE, TELEVISION & THEATRICAL EQUIPMENT SUPPLY
VANCOUVER • CALGARY • TORONTO • OTTAWA • MONTREAL • QUÉBEC CITY • HALIFAX
AFFILIATES: WILMINGTON, NC • BUDAPEST, HU

RYERSON

FILM EFFECTS INC.

For more information, phone (416) 979-5180, fax (416) 979-5277, e-mail profcin@acs.ryerson.ca or pgerrets@acs.ryerson.ca or check out our web site at www.ryerson.ca/ce

fall of Frank Sinatra's ultra-hip nightclubbing clan, he again brought in Hurlbut. "I couldn't have asked for a better person to guide me through the start of my feature film career," says Hurlbut of Cohen. "Rob likes to be in tune with every aspect of production, and because he was a producer before becoming a director, he has such control of everything. It's not that he's *controlling* — he lets you breathe like you wouldn't believe — but he has ultimate control over how he wants a project to look.

"When Rob and I talked about the visual style of *The Rat Pack*, he asked, 'If you're going to say in one word — 'glamour' — in a 1950s or '60s setting, what comes to mind?' I said, 'Hurrell.' And Rob said, 'Right on.' With that in mind, we lit everything like one of George Hurrell's prints. Everything had a high, overexposed key to cream out the skintones, and we always had a lot of backlight, and then just the right amount of fill. No matter where the actors walked or sat, they looked like movie stars.

"During our prep phase, I read tons of books about Hurrell. When we did our lighting tests, we shot several possible key-light scenarios: key, fill, backlight, and so on. I wanted the lighting to be very classic. During that time period, that's what it was all about. I went way over the top with the backlights. My backlights were always searing; I'd usually use Source Four Leikos with a little Hampshire Frost diffusion, and the light they created was about six stops over most of the time.

Careful planning helped Hurlbut and his crew to make the most of their limited shooting schedule. "We had four basic glamour-lighting setups," the cameraman explains. "If the actors were standing, it was setup number one. If they were sitting, it was number two, and so on. I had a schematic drawn up for each setup, which we laminated and slung around every grip's and electrician's neck. That way, when we'd go in for a close-up, I'd call out, 'We're going for number four!' Suddenly, the entire crew was in motion, echoing out 'Number four!' And within minutes, I'd have a beautifully lit close-up. That was how I was able to light and relight for each shot.

"I used amazingly soft lights with a lot of control — mainly Chimera sources with honeycomb egg crates for all of the keys, and occasionally Chimera's China balls. I also relit for every medium shot and every close-up. On a television schedule, you usually find yourself shooting a wide and a medium shot at the same time. But Rob and I agreed that we couldn't shoot glamour with two cameras rolling — like

CONGRATULATIONS FROM THE MEMBERSHIP AND EXECUTIVE BOARD ON YOUR *ASC* AWARDS NOMINATION.

Robert McLachlan, csc
Millennium-(FOX)
"Skull and Bones"

Thomas Burstyn, csc
HBO
"When Trumpets Fade"

Joel Ransom, csc
The X-Files-(FOX)
"The Traveler"

INTERNATIONAL PHOTOGRAPHERS 669
CANADA

one on a 14mm and the other on a 75mm. If you do that and light for the close-up, there's so much soft light flying around the room that the wide shot will be flatter than hell. Or, if you want to have contrast in your wide shot, you're lighting with harder light. With that in mind, we used intense, hard light for all of the wide shots, softer light for the mediums, and then extremely soft light for the close-ups. With the mix of smoke and a rear [Fogal] net, it was just magic.

"There's a lot of camera movement in *The Rat Pack* where we were using one camera on a dance floor and just moving around for close-ups and wide shots, which can be a real nightmare in terms of the lighting. I therefore had every light on dimmers, so that when a character would turn from one light and move to another part of the set, the first light would dim out and another light would come up. Originally, my gaffer tried to talk me into using these computerized dimmer boards, but I told him I wanted solo buttons for each channel — if I had 100 lights burning, I wanted 100 buttons. That way, when I'd get on the dimmer board, it was like I was playing a piano!

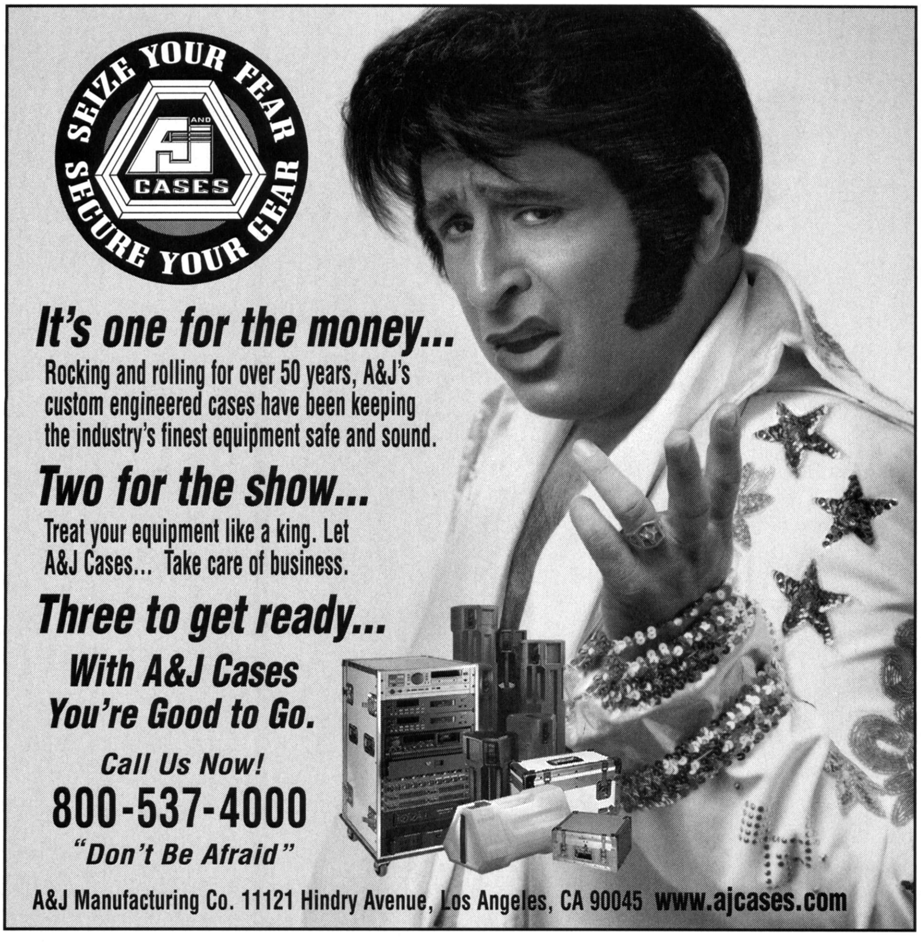
"There's one scene in which the camera swoops by Frank Sinatra [Ray Liotta] as he's singing, and this shaft of light suddenly comes up. That moment is absolutely brilliant because it really looks as if he's commanding the spotlight, but it happened totally by chance while I was playing with the lights." ■

The six ASC and Academy Award nominees for feature film cinematography will be profiled in AC's June issue.

ULTIMATE 4-WAY LEVELER AND OFFSET

- Fits all bowl, moy and geared heads
- Attaches to tripods, dolly and Applebox
- +/- 20º of deflection
- Rises only 3.5"

phone (416) 975-2565 • fax (416) 975-0895
info@cineasst.com • www.cineasst.com
CINEASST



SEIZE YOUR FEAR SECURE YOUR GEAR
AJ CASES

It's one for the money...
Rocking and rolling for over 50 years, A&J's custom engineered cases have been keeping the industry's finest equipment safe and sound.

Two for the show...
Treat your equipment like a king. Let A&J Cases... Take care of business.

Three to get ready...
With A&J Cases You're Good to Go.

Call Us Now!
800-537-4000
"Don't Be Afraid"

A&J Manufacturing Co. 11121 Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045 www.ajcases.com

A FEW SHORT...
OF A FULL SET?

CHECK OUT
OUR BACK ISSUES
DATING BACK
TO 1965.

American Cinematographer

For more information
call 323.969.4333.
Selected pre-1960s copies also available
starting at $25.00 per copy.

- Issues not available can be photocopied upon request–fees vary.

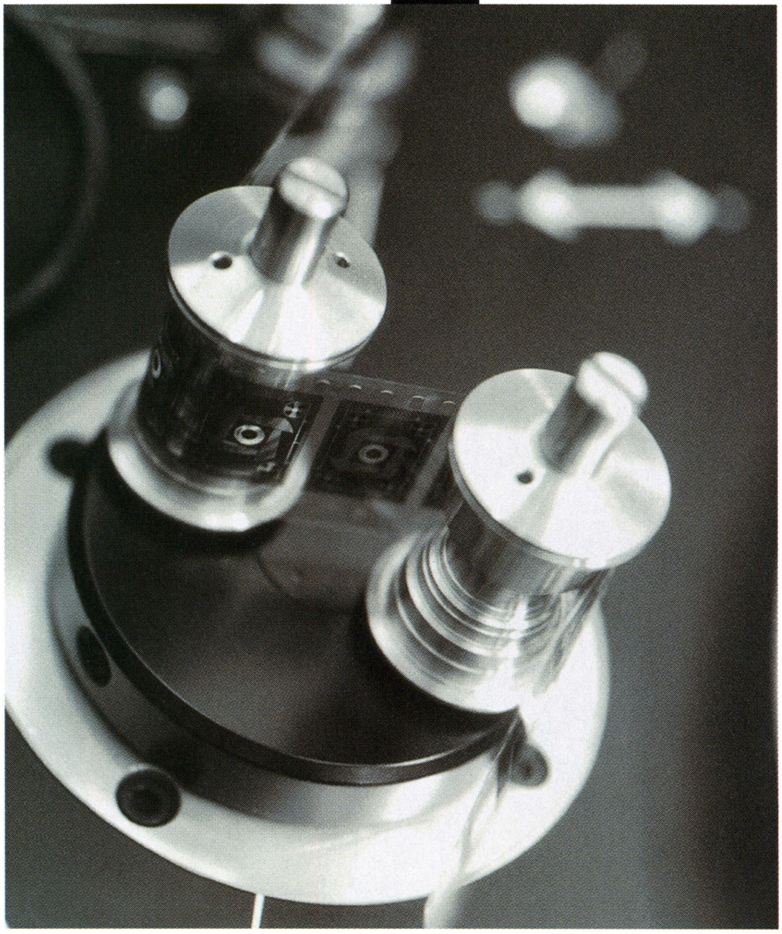
www.cinematographer.com

From Film to Tape

AC takes an in-depth look at some of today's top telecine hardware.

by Jay Holben

PART 1 IN A 2-PART SERIES.



Regardless of a cinematographer's position in the debate over the merits of emulsion versus electronic images, the fact must be accepted that any motion picture project, regardless of the origination medium, enjoys a considerably longer life in the electronic realm. Even the biggest A-list Hollywood features will be seen by more people on video than in theatrical release.

The telecine process has advanced by quantum leaps in recent years. However, as the video palette grows, so do the options. And with the initiation of digital television (DTV) looming, postproduction facilities are dealing with the technical requirements of 18 different formats. However, the production format with the highest latitude and resolution quality is still film. Because of this, utilizing emulsion as an origination medium seems to be the only sure way to guarantee compatibility with the ever-expanding variety of presentation formats. Film also remains the only format that is definitely compatible with what will come in the future.

Evolution of the telecine

Ever since the novelty of live-broadcast television wore off, there has been the need to transfer filmed images to video for broadcast. News productions needed to present 16mm reversal footage — gathered in the field that day — to increasing numbers of evening viewers. And as television assumed a more integral role in our everyday lives, the networks also scrambled to acquire already-produced programming — usually in the form of motion pictures — to fill air time.

The early generations of telecine hardware encumbered with this task literally utilized a film projector pointed into the lens of a video camera. This "film-chain" concept has been greatly evolved by corporations such as Cintel, Phillips and Sony, each of which have produced modern telecine devices that are pushing the envelope of the electronic-image domain.

The telecine didn't truly become a viable postproduction tool until it was given the ability to perform color correction on a video signal. In the initial film-chain transfer machines, a filmed image was projected into a Vidcon color camera, where the signal was then separated by a set of dichroic mirrors and sent to individual red, green and blue sensors. More advanced film-chain devices were then introduced, including a fourth tube that allowed for the additional capture and separation of luminance-signal information. Through the increase — or decrease — of sensitivity in each of these sensors, a rough "color timing" of the filmed image could be achieved. However, considerable effort was still necessary to organize and properly register the three-color outputs into a single image. A further frustration arose from the fact that the Vidcon tubes could produce only a fraction of the contrast range recorded on the film, while these early film-chains caused considerable wear to the film master and often only ran in a single direction. Accomplishing scene-by-scene color correction required the film to be run all the way through, pulled off, rewound and then rethreaded for another pass.

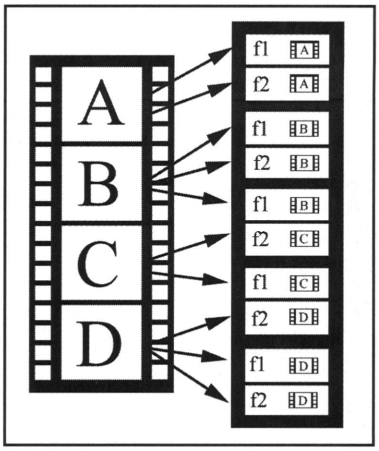
The flying-spot scanner is born

Around the time that film-chain devices began to push ahead by incorporating polarity control — allowing work from both positive and negative images — as well as programmable color correction and optical pan-and-scan systems, the British company Rank Precision Industries (now Cintel Inc.) introduced the flying-spot scanner (FSS). This device incorporated the same photo-electronic principals as the cathode-ray tube (CRT), but in reverse. Additionally, an added benefit of this technology is that the film moves continuously through the telecine, eliminating the sprockets, pull-down claws and shutters that were necessary in an intermittent system such as the film-chain. With the FSS, the movement is entirely driven by a capstan-tension system that provides a gentle path for the film to follow — a path safe enough for even original camera negative.

In an FSS, an electron beam is projected at a phosphor-coated envelope, producing a beam of light the size of a single pixel. This beam is then scanned across a film frame from left to right, capturing the "vertical" frame information. Horizontal scanning of the frame is then accomplished as the film moves past the CRT's beam. Once this photon beam passes through the film frame, it encounters a series of dichroic mirrors which separate the image into its primary red, green and blue components. From there, each individual beam is then reflected into a photomultiplier tube (PMT), where the photons are converted into an electronic signal to be recorded to tape.

It should be noted that while the film is stopped on an individual frame for color-correction, the FSS expands its CRT patch to scan much like a television set, from the top left corner progressively down to the bottom right corner, providing the telecine colorist with a live real-time scan of the film frame. The colorist can then use this scan as a guide for color-correction.

When this technology was first introduced, the single progressive CRT scan-patch worked well for the European PAL 625/50Hz television standard, which utilizes a 25 fps filmed image that is scanned to a single frame of video also running at 25 fps. However, when the CRT technology was presented in the United States, where the NTSC 525/60Hz standard is used, a mathematical interpolation method was required divide a 24 fps film original into a 30 fps video system (see diagram above). In Cintel's original machines, this was accomplished through seven different scan patches, all working simultaneously to scan a single frame and output that information in a 30 fps format. At times, this somewhat complicated system would misalign one of the patches, resulting in a slightly jittery image.



Opposite: Detail from the Cintel C-Reality's automatic tension adjustment system. This page: For "2:3 pull-down," information from the first film frame (frame A) is sent to fill both fields of the first video frame (2). The second film frame (frame B) is sent to fill both fields of the second video frame, and the first field of the third video frame (3). The third film frame's information (frame C) is sent to fill the second field of the third video frame and the first field of the fourth video frame (2). Finally, the fourth film frame (frame D) is sent to fill the second field of the fourth video frame as well as both of the fields of the fifth video frame (3). Through this interpolation, a conversion is made from 24 to 30 fps.

Cintel's MkIII and Ursa systems

The next generation of Cintel telecines, the MkIII series, had a digital-store system in which the CRT scanned each film frame once and digitally recorded that information, which could then be interpolated into the 3/2 interlaced-scan format and output as an analog video signal. Color-correction on the early MkIII machines was usually accomplished by varying the primary gain voltages on each of the three photomultiplier tubes.

Further advancements made to the MKIII systems converted

THE PORTABLE TELECINE

Although not a traditional telecine machine, Los Angeles-based MaestroWorks provides an extraordinary portable telecine for use on location. The CineMaestro Telecine System is an entirely self-contained, shippable telecine device based on the film-chain concept. Utilizing a KEM flatbed, the CineMaestro mounts a 650-line resolution three-chip CCD camera in place of a viewing screen, and controls the film's movement via an incorporated computer system. With the CineMaestro, an operator can capture printed dailies onto any tape medium, or directly into an Avid-type editing system with an automatic database compilation as the film is transferred. Contained in one rack-mounted AKS airline shipping case, the system is ready to go wherever the production goes. The Maestro has been utilized on such feature films as *L.A. Confidential, A Simple Plan, Mouse Hunt* and, most recently, *Forces of Nature.*

This system is comparable to the Swiss-made Sondor OMA-S Telecine, which was also a self-contained, rack-mounted telecine that was driven by a variable-speed servo-controlled motor. A halogen lamp illuminated the film while a rotating 24-facet prism reflected the moving frames to a ⅔" CCD camera. With either system, the capturing of printed dailies from remote locations in the editing room provides the production team with considerable flexibility and convenience.

— Jay Holben

much of the color-processing equipment from analog to digital. Notes Peter Swinson, market-development director for Cintel International, "In 1989, we launched the Ursa, which was entirely digital. Prior to that, the color channel [in the MkIIIs] had been analog. On the Ursa, just after the CRT scanned the film image [into the PMTs], we immediately converted that information to digits, so the entire color channel and all of the color-correction was done digitally. The Ursa was then capable of outputting digital information as a 4:2:2 signal."

The "4:2:2" term, which remains a cryptic mystery to some, refers to the ratio of sampling frequencies used to digitize the luminance (Y) and color difference (chrominance) components (R-Y and B-Y). For every four samples of Y, there are two each of R-Y and B-Y, which comprise the color signal. This capture standard is the basis of the 601 (ITU-R) standard-definition digital signal.

"We then came up with the Ursa Gold," expands Swinson. "That machine included 4:4:4 outputs [four samplings of luminance (Y) and chrominance color difference (R-Y and B-Y)], as well as full-resolution RGB, rather than the half-resolution chrominance of the original Ursa. Subsequent to Ursa Gold, we introduced the Ursa Diamond, which had the same basic functionality, but added other devices to improve image quality." Some of these upgrades included the utilization of after-market technology manufactured by Innovation TK (ITK), including the TWiGi and SCAN'd AL systems (which were subsequently dubbed Diamond Glow and Diamond Clear, respectively).

A re-engineering of the Ursa's analog-to-digital conversion system, the TWiGi virtually eliminates noise. The TWiGi also included a revised set of head amplifiers to reduce artifacts, and a tube-grain corrector that completely eliminated the problems of added phosphor grain. These innovations also had the incidental benefit of greatly extending the machine's CRT life. The TWiGi also compensated for the tube-burn effects that had plagued earlier systems. Over time, an electron beam can "burn in" the phosphors on the CRT and cause a disproportionate aging of disparate areas of the tube, producing visible light and dark patterns. This effect is then seen as uneven illumination across the film. To alleviate this, the CRT system incorporates "burn correctors" which electronically compensate for discrepancies in phosphor burn. A separate photomultiplier is used to monitor the light output from the entire face of the CRT. Variations are reported to a shading-correction system, and are electronically neutralized in the final video image. In addition, the phosphors of the CRT have their own grain characteristics which can be imposed as noise on the video image. In advancing the technology of the early Ursa telecines, the TWiGi also greatly improved the components dealt with these problems.

ITK's SCAN'd AL deals with yet another problem inherent in converting a film image to an electronic one: vertical aliasing. If the film image is a shot of, say, a picket fence, the CRT scanning from left to right captures the vertical edges of the fence, while the movement of the film across the beam gathers the horizontal height of each fence post. Due to the very fine lines in the fence edges, however, sometimes the image information may fall between the pixels, creating a jagged image, or aliasing. The SCAN'd AL converts the rectangular CRT pixel beam into an elliptical shape that smoothes out the information between pixels to provide a cleaner, sharper picture.

ITK also developed the "Y-Front" attachment for Ursa telecines

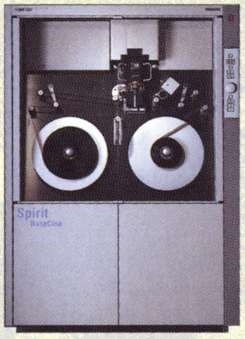
FOCUS ON THE FUTURE

WHAT'S NEW AT FOTOKEM

Motion pictures and television continue to be two of the world's most powerful motivations behind the invention and development of modern technologies. For nearly 35 years since FotoKem first opened its doors, we have kept pace—by providing the film and video tape industries with the latest and most sophisticated tools, techniques, and overall finishing services available anywhere.

To help our customers maximize the potential of their assets, we tirelessly seek out, develop and employ the best and most innovative film and video technologies. It's this vision of the future that brings to FotoKem's existing state-of-the-art video finishing facilities the Philips Spirit DataCine.

the vision thing@fotokem.hi-def


PHILIPS
SPIRIT
DATACINE

The Spirit DataCine offers the same operational functionality and convenience as traditional telecine. But it also creates digital data and High-Definition masters – allowing our clients to optimize their properties/ resources for a broad variety of current standard broadcast formats; or future applications, such as Hi-Def TV and DVD. And all transfers made in real time.

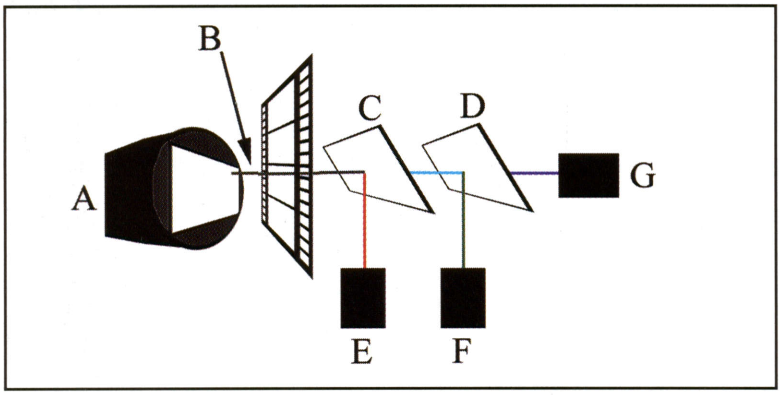
With the combined efforts of an outstanding staff of skilled professionals, the latest and best of technical innovations, and our absolute commitment to customer satisfaction, FotoKem provides our clients with the ultimate in measurable value and quality—from start to finish.

To maximize the distribution potential of your product, call us about the vast capabilities of the Spirit DataCine.

The vision at FotoKem: Focus on the future.

FotoKem
FILM AND VIDEO

2800 w olive avenue • burbank ca 91505
818 846 3101 voice • 818 841 2130 fax



A diagram of the CRT scanning method. The CRT (A) emits a photon beam (B) that passes through the film plane to a dichroic mirror (C), which sends the red wavelengths to a red-sensitive photomultiplier (E). The remaining cyan beam strikes a second dichroic mirror (D) and sends the green wavelengths to the green-sensitive photomultiplier (F). The remaining blue light beam is directed into a blue-sensitive photomultiplier (G).

that eliminated one of the two optical mirrors from the image path. "On Ursa and MkIII telecines, the CRT scan-system is deflected through a set of mirrors before the beam hits the lens, which focuses it onto the film," Swinson explains. "Another mirror then reflects the resultant optical signal into the cell box, where it is converted into an electronic signal through the photo-multipliers. Each mirror surface [in a system] will reduce the light levels somewhat. Even if it's a very good mirror, you get attenuation from the mirrored surface, plus some geometric errors." The Y-Front addition moved the photomultipliers to the front of the machine, directly above the film path — thereby eliminating the second mirror and any inherent optical aberrations.

Cintel "Sees" Reality

Until this point, all of Cintel's systems — from the MkIII to the Ursa Diamond — operated at a standard definition of 720 x 488 pixels. As the requirements of high-definition (HD) and digital presentation become more prevalent, however, Cintel again rose to the task and presented the industry with their next-generation telecine platform, the C-Reality.

Touted as a "radically new film-scanning system," the C-Reality features resolution options from standard definition (720 x 488), to high-definition (1920 x 1080) and 2K (2048 x 1556) high-resolution data capture. Cintel has continued to utilize its enhanced CRT technology, equipping the system with advanced components such as solid-state sensors (or avalanche photo-diodes, a military-spec version of photomultipliers), four separate photomultiplier sensors to monitor the CRT's burn and shading correctors, a reverse patch-scan (which increases tube life by enlarging the patch during "film run" mode rather than reducing it), and an advanced colorimetry system that increases the colorist's palette (making specific colors easier to reach without pushing system capabilities). The optics between the CRT and the film plane also incorporate an f-stop control. "This feature replaces an ND filter

TELECINE COMPARISON CHART:

Machine:	Imaging Device:	Source:	Transport:	Stability:	Outputs:
MkIII	PMTs	CRT	Continuous	Servo/edge guide	25/625
Ursa	PMTs	CRT	Continuous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
Ursa Gold	PMTs	CRT	Continuous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
Ursa Diamond	PMTs	CRT	Continuous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
C-Reality	APDs	CRT	Continuous	Servo/edge guide	525/625/HD/2K
FDL-60	Line-array CCDs	Xenon	Continous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
FDL-90	Line array CCDs	Xenon	Continous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
Quadra	Line array CCDs	Xenon	Continous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
Quadra Vision	Line array CCDs	Xenon	Continous	Servo/edge guide	525/625
Spirit DataCine	Line array CCDs	Xenon	Continous	Servo/edge guide	525/625/HD or Steadiscan /DTV/2K
CP TeleScanner	Full-array CCDs	LED's	Intermittent		Pin-registration HD/2K
Sony FVS 100	Full-array CCDs	LED's	Intermittent		Pin-registration HD/2K
CineMaestro	650-Line CCD	Halogen	Intermittent		Pin-registered 525/625
Sondor OMA-S	⅔" CCD	Halogen	Continous	Prism	525/625

LEARN
FILM
MAKING

WRITE - SHOOT - DIRECT - EDIT

YOUR OWN SHORT FILMS IN OUR HANDS-ON EIGHT WEEK INTENSIVE TOTAL IMMERSION PROGRAMS FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH LITTLE OR NO PRIOR FILMMAKING EXPERIENCE. WORK WITH 16MM ARRIFLEX CAMERAS IN SMALL CLASSES DESIGNED AND TAUGHT BY AWARD-WINNING INSTRUCTORS. NEW WORKSHOPS START THE FIRST MONDAY OF EVERY MONTH IN NEW YORK CITY ALL YEAR ROUND
ADVANCED DIRECTING AND EVENING WORKSHOPS ALSO AVAILABLE

SUMMER LOCATIONS

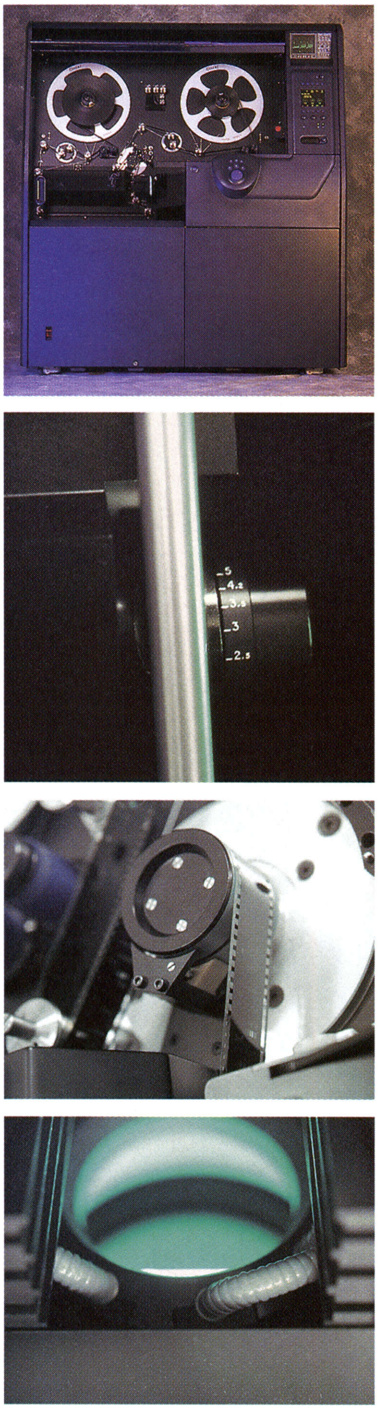
EIGHT, SIX AND FOUR WEEK WORKSHOPS

NEW YORK CITY • PRINCETON & YALE UNIVERSITIES
UCLA CAMPUS - LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY - CAMBRIDGE, ENGLAND
THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF PARIS - PARIS, FRANCE
THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF ROME - ROME, ITALY

ALL WORKSHOPS ARE SOLELY OWNED AND OPERATED BY THE NEW YORK FILM ACADEMY

NEW YORK FILM ACADEMY

100 EAST 17TH STREET NYC 10003 TEL: 212-674-4300 FAX: 212-477-1414
WEB PAGE: www.nyfa.com E-MAIL: film@nyfa.com



From top: Cintel's C-Reality telecine; the custom Eastman Kodak lens in the C-Reality with f-stop aperature designations; the capstan wheel in a continuous-motion telecine advances the film through gentle tension without the use of sprockets; two of the C-Reality's independent photomultipliers dedicated to monitoring output from the CRT.

wheel that was used to control the brightness from the CRT," offers Mike Orton, a freelance engineer who was presented with the formidable task of installing one of Los Angeles' first working C-Reality machines at 525 Post's new Santa Monica location. "The aperture control gives you a better depth of field at the gate by stopping the lens down. If you have film that is slightly bowed, for instance, you can now stop down and render the whole frame in focus."

The CRT output of the C-Reality has two modes: 150-micron or 300-micron output. The system's tension servos are computer-controlled, so more or less tension than normal can be applied when required. The C-Reality operates internally with 14-bit data and outputs 10-bit signals for video and 12-bit data for digital collection. One bit can describe two levels or states (on/off, black/white, etc.). In an 8-bit RGB system, each signal (R, G and B) can define 256 levels of that color (or 2 to the eighth power), but in a 10-bit system, each color channel can describe 1,024 levels (210). Likewise, there are 4,096 colors (212) in a 12-bit system, and 16,384 colors (214) in a 14-bit system. At 14-bit data-resolution, the system renders a total color palette of 4,398,046,511,104 color combinations (16,384 red x 16,384 blue x 16,384 green) — considerably more than the standard 8-bit 16,777,216 colors. This increased color range now reflects the image subtitles of emulsion negatives and positives much more accurately.

Further advancements on the C-Reality also include the introduction of the color-vector image processor (CVIP), which is a six-vector, 14-bit digital color processor. Using the CVIP, a colorist acquires six individual vectors for isolation and manipulation of selected colors that are no longer inhibited by the restrictive 30-degree cyan, magenta,

AMERICA'S PREMIER
BOLEX® DEALER
CELEBRATING OUR 20TH YEAR
1979-1999

Special H16 SBM or EBM Super-16 with the Vario-Switar 16-100 POE-4 Now in stock, All NEW! $9,195.00

BOLEX CAMERAS

H16 ELCamera 13X VF/TV Cutoff,Chgr,Bat ..	$	8,695.00
H16 ELCamera pkg Normal 16/Super16	$	11,320.00
H16 EBM Camera 14X VF, Batt, Chrgr, H/G .	$	3,195.00
H16 EBM Camera pkg Normal 16/Super 16 ..	$	5,720.00
H16 RX-5 Camera 13X VF/TV Outline Mask .	$	3,195.00
H16 SBM Camera 13X VF/TV Outline Mask .	$	3,095.00
H16 SBM Camera Normal 16/Super 16	$	5,720.00

KERN *MC* PRIME LENSES

10mm f1.6 Switar Rx PD Multicoated "C"	$	1,827.00
10mm f1.6 Switar Rx PD Multicoated "Bay" ..	$	1,919.00
6mm Century WA f/Early 10 $422.50 & PD 10	$	395.00
75mm f1.9 Macro-Switar PD Multicoated "C"	$	1,713.00
75mm f1.9 Macro-Switar PD Multicoated "B"	$	1,805.00
Bolex Bayonet-Mount to C-Mount Adapter	$	92.00

KERN SWITAR ZOOM LENSES
Multicoated w/6.5 or 7.5mm Aspheron

12.5-100mm f2.0 Vario-Switar PTL MC "C" ...	$	6,619.00
12.5-100mm f2.0 Vario-Switar PTL MC "B" ...	$	6,391.00
14.5-115mm f2.3 VS PTL(Super/Norm-16)B .	$	8,716.00
12.5-100mm f2.0 Vario-Switar MC "B" or "C"	$	5,250.00
14.5-115mm f2.3 VS (Super/Normal-16)"B" ..	$	7,575.00

KERN ZOOM LENSES without Aspheron

12.5-100mm f2.0 Vario-Switar MC Bayonet ..	$	3,895.00
14.5-115mm f2.3 Vario-Switar MC Bay 16/S16 ...	$	6,220.00
16-100mm f1.9 Vario-Switar POE-4 "B" 16/S16 ..	$	3,600.00
17-85mm f3.5 Vario-Switar Compact "B" 16/S16 .	$	1,325.00

EL/EBM/ESM ACCESSORIES

NiCad EL Battery Pack 12V/0.8Ah with Cable .	$	445.00
NiCad EL/EBM/ESM Pack 12V/1.2Ah w/o Cble	$	435.00
NiCad EL/ESM Pack 12V/1.2Ah w/Cable	$	503.00
NiCad EBM Pack 12V/1.2Ah w/Pwr/Rlse Cble .	$	599.00
NiCad EBM/ESM/EM Handgrip Batt 12V/1Ah ..	$	175.00
NiCad EL/EBM/ESM/EM Batt Chrgr Overnight	$	115.00
NiCad EL/EBM/ESM/EM Batt Chrgr 12V/12V ..	$	217.00
NiCad Battery Charger Rapid (Not for DEAC) ..	$	595.00
Power & Release Cable for EBM/ESM/EM	$	133.00

EL/EBM/RX ACCESSORIES

400' Magazine with Film Cores Included	$	639.00
400' Magazine for Super-16 & Normal 16	$	905.00
WM Mag Motor f/All EM, Some ESM,EL,EBM .	$	435.00
MM Mag Motor f/All EM,ESM,EL,EBM H-16s ..	$	647.00
Matte-Box B for Prime or Zoom Lenses	$	595.00

MOTOR FOR RX 4/5, SB/SBM

ESM Multispeed/Sound-Sync 12V Motor only..	$	755.00
ESM Motor, Charger, NiCad Battery, Handgrip.	$	1,370.00
TXM10B USA made 15 Crystal Motor for any H16	$	895.00

SOUND ACCESSORIES

Bolex Barney/Blimp covers Camera & Magazine .	$	557.00
Bolex 24/25fps Combo Crystal+Pilotone Unit...	$	731.00
TXM-16 USA made 24/25/30fps Crystal Only... ...	$	330.00
TXM-16V USA made 23.976/29.970Crystal Only	$	330.00

ANIMATION & TIME LAPSE

EL H16 Lapse Timer Sngle Frame or Brst w/Rmt	$	3,995.00
EL H16 Synchro-Flash Relay	$	183.00
ITSM/BXAC Animation/Time-Lapse 110V/AC ..	$	995.00
ITSM/BXDC/AC Animation/Time-Lapse 12V/DC .	$	1,350.00
CCE Animation M4/5 S4 RX4/5 SB/SBM EBM	$	325.00

BOLEX SUPPORT

Super-Stix Alum Tripod w/Column,Leveling Ball ..	$	1,195.00
Shoulder Brace with Rapid Attachment	$	570.00
Professional Monopod 21"->63" w/Rapid Attch	$	320.00

Office Hrs 9-12/1-5 M-Th Eastern=GMT-5hrs
TEL# 706-636-5210 FAX# 706-636-5211
www.chamblesscineequip.com
e-mail: bolexcce@ellijay.com

WE SHIP ANYWHERE
Prices stated in U.S. dollars.
Subject to change due to
currency fluctuation.

CHAMBLESS
CINE EQUIPMENT
13368 Chatsworth Hwy
Ellijay,GA 30540 USA
BOLEX AGENT
We Accept MC/VISA Complete Sales & Service

yellow, red, green and blue vectors of the Ursas. With the CVIP, the secondary color-correction can be specified by any hue, saturation and luminance, in any specified vector angle, without introducing additional noise.

The CVIP also offers the unique ability to separate primary lift and gain control from the gamma of the image. With this option, the colorist can manipulate the black and white levels independent of the overall image gamma. The black level can be lifted or crushed without stretching the gamma or affecting the white level; likewise, the white levels can be adjusted without affecting the black or gamma range. "By having that control," explains Swinson, "we can stretch more detail out of the whites and out of the blacks of the film, getting a much more subtle, compressed, or stretched look, while still keeping the mid-range where it is. This allows more creative control to preserve the original film densities and manipulate how they're represented as an electronic signal."

Following the Y-Front concept, the C-Reality system offers a Direct-Scan system without any additional mirrors whatsoever. "With C-Reality," Swinson explains, "we elected to use a straight path where the CRT is firing right at the objective lens, which then focuses that scan onto the film image, with the resultant light from the back of the film image projecting straight into the cell box. We've now eliminated the two mirrors present in the Ursa systems to offer a cleaner, purer signal."

The C-Reality also fulfills several requests from clients by supplying three individual 3" x 3" filter holders between the CRT and the film path, allowing the introduction of various light-affecting media into the mix. Cintel has designed a system with an open mind, preparing for digital HDTV and whatever else the future might bring. To

BOLEX SUPER 16
THE ONLY ONE

The unique professional spring driven camera in SUPER 16

With the famous 14.5-115 mm VARIO SWITAR power zoom with auto/manual exposure and ASPHERON 7.5 mm wide angle lens.

The **BOLEX SUPER 16** withstands anything and everything – anywhere: cold, heat, humidity or lack of electricity; the ordeal of an expedition under extreme conditions; or any other movie application whether in the field of research, science, training, fiction, animation, time laps, etc.

For the **BOLEX SUPER 16**, professional requirements are easily met and, in addition, its price has no equal.

Thanks to its carefully selected accessories, the **BOLEX SUPER 16** adapts itself to any type of production, including crystal-controlled applications.

Ask the manufacturer for a complete documentation on the above equipment and other spring- or electric driven Bolex cameras, as well as information on the possibility of adapting existing Bolex cameras and lenses for Super 16.

BOLEX INTERNATIONAL SA, 15, rte de Lausanne, CH-1400 Yverdon, Switzerland,
Tel. (...41) 24 425 60 21, Fax (...41) 24 425 68 71

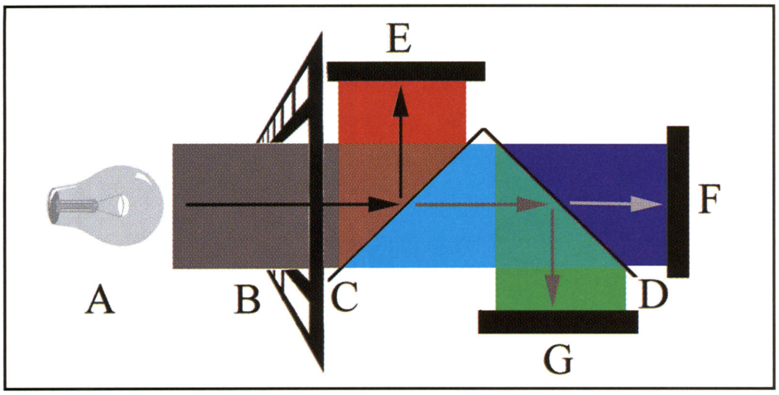
For USA: contact one of our **American full-service dealers:**
CHAMBLESS CINE EQUIPMENT. 13368 CHATSWORTH HWY. Ellijay, Ga 30540 USA,
Tel. (706) 636-5210, Fax (706) 636-5211, e-mail: bolexcce@ellijay.com

PROCAM. 13887 N. Thunderbird Rd., Prescott, AZ 86301,
Tel. (520) 708-9901, Fax (520) 708-9798

TCS-TECHNOLOGICAL CINEVIDEO SERVICES INC. 630 Ninth Avenue, 10th Floor
New York N.Y. 10036, Tel. (212) 247-6517, Fax (212) 489-4886

BOLEX
of Switzerland

From Film to Tape



A diagram depicting the CCD scanning method. The xenon light source (A) sends a beam through the film plane (B) and a series of dichroic mirrors (C and D), which separate out the primary colors red, green and blue from the light source and send them to their subsequent CCD sensor arrays (E, F and G).

simplify technical support on their machines, the company also incorporates an optional modem link-up directly with the C-Reality's diagnostics so that a technician halfway across the globe can analyze the internal systems and correct the problem.

Philips and the CCD

While Cintel was presenting its MkIII to the United States, Philips Digital Video Systems Company (formerly the Robert Bosch Company) introduced their FDL-60 telecine. Attacking the electronic-film interpretation task from a different perspective, Philips utilized the fairly new technology of solid-state charge-coupled devices (CCDs) to translate film into video.

The CCD was developed in the 1970s by Bell Laboratories. On the face of the CCD, photodiodes build up an electrical charge based on the amount of light falling on them. After a selected period of time, that charge is then transferred — or coupled — out of the device. Because the photodiodes on the CCDs are very small, many of them can be placed in a large, flat array capable of converting complete images into electronic signals. The FDL-60 used a single-line array system, whereby three lines (1,024 diodes per line) of photodiodes — each independently sensitive to one of the three primary colors — are set up to record a single line of the film image.

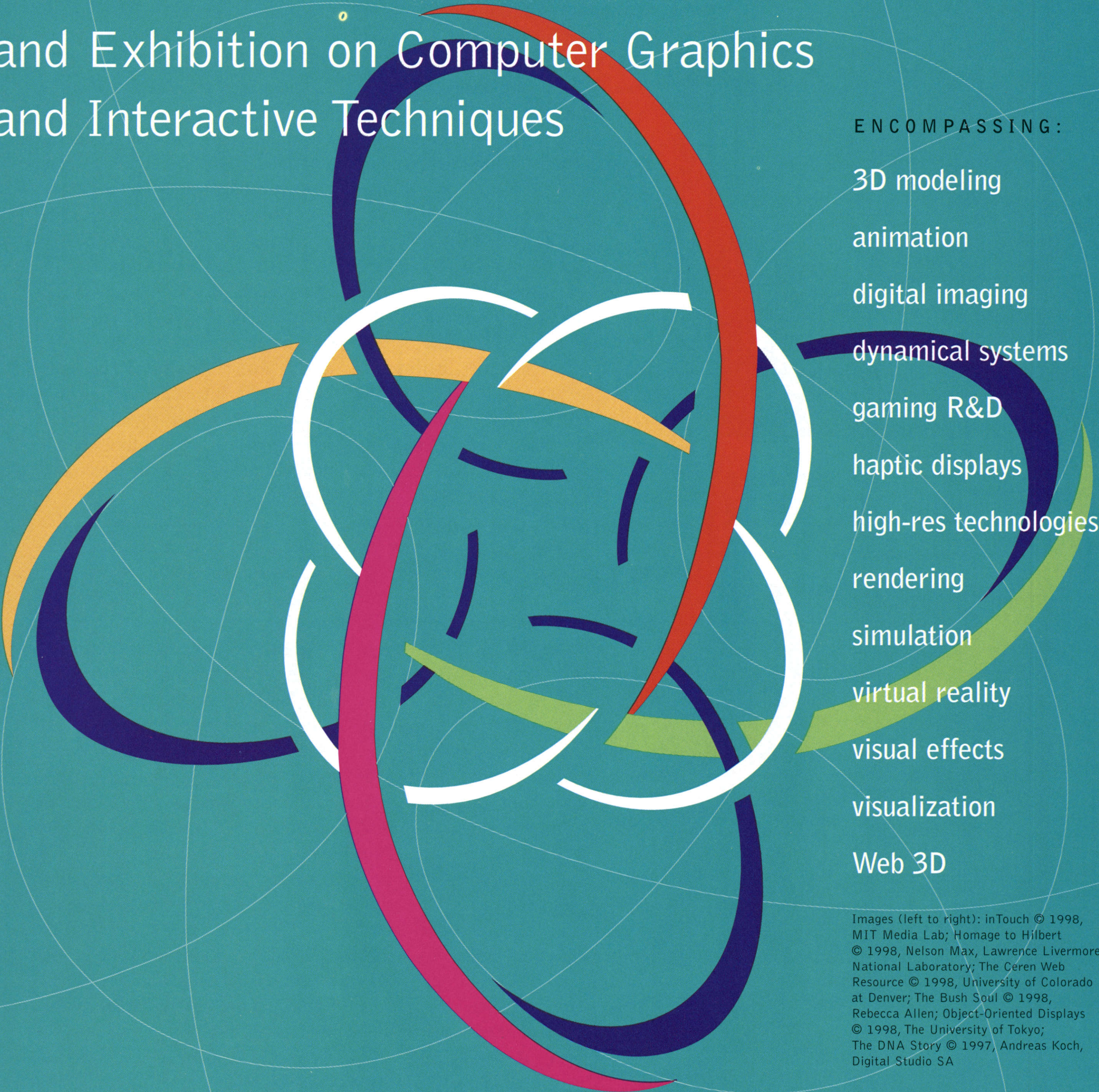
In order to scan a frame, the CCD machine requires the film to move through the single array's line of sight. Like the CRT-based machines, the CCD telecine uses continuous motion driven by capstan-tension servos. "Vertical" frame information is scanned by each of the photodiodes across the array, and the "horizontal" information is captured from the top of the frame to the bottom as the film moves through the gate. This process results in sequential lines of video that are subsequently converted into a fully interlaced video frame in the frame store. However, unlike the CRT — which can expand its scan patch to scan an entire live frame without the motion of the film — the single-line array CCD cannot present a live image without the continuous motion of the film. Therefore, color timing and frame-sizing manipulation are accomplished from the digital frame store, and not from an initial, real-time image.

In the CCD-based system, light is projected by a Xenon bulb through focusing optics onto the film plane. Once it passes through the film plane, the light is then diffracted through a prism into separate red, green and blue beams for each CCD line array. This information is processed by a combination of digital and analog video circuits. Corrections are then applied for shading and sensor noise, and all three signals — red, green and blue — are passed to individual processors, where gamma correction and black-level settings are performed. The three separate signals are then matrixed into one luminance signal (Y) and two color-difference chrominance signals (R-Y and B-Y), which are fed into the digital frame store.

The Philips FDL-60 was originally designed specifically for European broadcasters who were forgoing an intermediate tape medium and sending the film image directly to air for presentation. As video technology advanced, so did Philips with their next-generation telecine — the FDL-90 — which was introduced in 1990. It was similar to the FDL-60, but featured an upgrade to digital video (4:2:2) outputs and an increase in the CCD line arrays to 1,332 pixels each, providing a 30 percent increase in image resolution. The FDL-90 was also equipped with a 16:9 video output, but like its predecessor, the machine provided standard definition in either 525/60Hz or 625/50Hz options only.

Philips's Quadra

The next step for Philips was the development of the Quadra, a machine designed with an advanced toolset more suited to higher-end commercial post houses, where advertising agency representatives, directors and directors of photography often attend the transfer sessions. The system's advanced toolset offered a great deal more creative flexibility to the colorist than was required for a simple "one-light" dailies session. Still operating in standard definition, the Quadra's toolset included an advanced colorimetry range to more accurately represent the color rendition of film emulsion, zooming capabilities for considerably more control in image resizing (both for creative options and for various aspect-ratio discrepancies), and an increase in the variable-speed drives within the capstan-servo system.



The World's Premier Conference and Exhibition on Computer Graphics and Interactive Techniques

ENCOMPASSING:

3D modeling
animation
digital imaging
dynamical systems
gaming R&D
haptic displays
high-res technologies
rendering
simulation
virtual reality
visual effects
visualization
Web 3D

Images (left to right): inTouch © 1998, MIT Media Lab; Homage to Hilbert © 1998, Nelson Max, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory; The Ceren Web Resource © 1998, University of Colorado at Denver; The Bush Soul © 1998, Rebecca Allen; Object-Oriented Displays © 1998, The University of Tokyo; The DNA Story © 1997, Andreas Koch, Digital Studio SA

+1.312.321.6830
siggraph99@siggraph.org

Conference 8-13 August 1999
Exhibition 10-12 August 1999

Los Angeles Convention Center
Los Angeles, California USA

SI99RAPH
Los Angeles

Sponsored by ACM SIGGRAPH

www.siggraph.org/s99/

The World's First 33x Zoom for Super 16. Only from OpTex.

NEW

Powerful 14.5 - 480mm zoom

High speed T3 aperture

130mm diameter front accepts 138mm Circular or Production Matte Box

Bright and clear easy-to-read zoom & focus scales

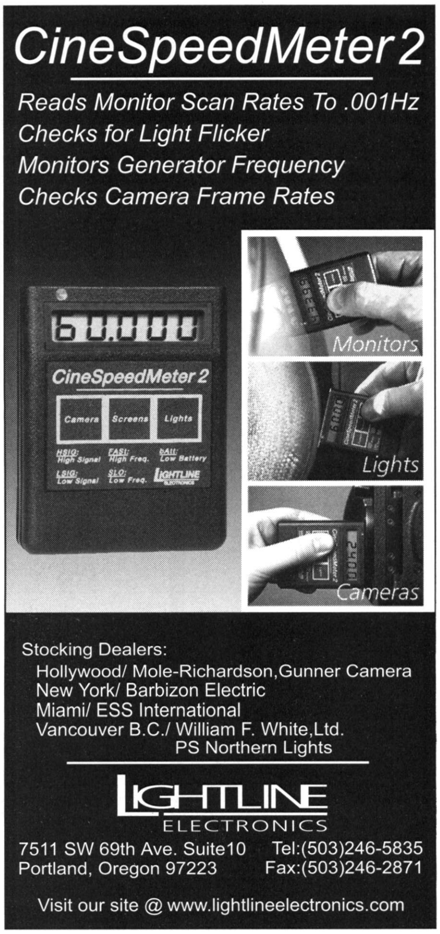
Focuses right down to 9 ft/2.75 metres

Experience the Power of 14.5 - 480mm focal lengths.

With all these optional extras:
- x2 Range Extender
- Manual Fluid Zoom Drive
- Studio Follow Focus Rig
- Super 16 Matte Boxes
- Precision Zoom Motor & Control

Call **ZGC** now on:
Phone: (973) 335 4460
Fax: (973) 335 4560
www.zgc.com
Int. +44 181 441 2199
Int. Fax +44 181 449 3646
www.optexint.com/optex/

OpTex®
Working to improve your image


CineSpeedMeter 2

Reads Monitor Scan Rates To .001Hz
Checks for Light Flicker
Monitors Generator Frequency
Checks Camera Frame Rates

Stocking Dealers:
Hollywood/ Mole-Richardson,Gunner Camera
New York/ Barbizon Electric
Miami/ ESS International
Vancouver B.C./ William F. White,Ltd.
PS Northern Lights

LIGHTLINE
ELECTRONICS
7511 SW 69th Ave. Suite10 Tel:(503)246-5835
Portland, Oregon 97223 Fax:(503)246-2871

Visit our site @ www.lightlineelectronics.com

Philips later took the advanced toolset of the Quadra and improved the optical system for the Quadra Vision, which provided a more "natural" resolution and higher signal-to-noise ratio (via improvements in the optics which allowed more light to pass through to the CCD sensor arrays). The Quadra Vision is Philips's top-of-the-line, all-digital, standard-definition machine.

Spirit DataCine

In 1996, Philips introduced a new kind of telecine device: a multi-standard, multi-resolution, real-time film-scanning system called the Spirit DataCine. With the Spirit, image-capture is always performed at 2K (1,920 pixels/line) resolution, while the output standard is completely definable by the end user. Continuing to utilize CCD technology, Philips collaborated with Eastman Kodak to custom-design high-resolution CCDs exclusively for the Spirit DataCine.

Kodak also developed an advanced optics system for the Spirit, ensuring a higher-resolution image presentation for the CCD arrays. Like the Quadra, the Spirit employs an ultra-efficient Xenon lamp, refined as a diffuse rather than a point source. Via a condenser lens, the light is focused into an integration cylinder, where the intensity is optically monitored and regulated. From there, the light is "sprayed" onto the film as a diffused source via an "output slit," which dramatically reduces the visibility of film-base scratches without refracting the image through additional elements. This achieves the same result as the wet-gate process through the light source alone.

The compatibility of this light source with various film elements (negatives, interpositives, prints, and even Kodak's 640T PrimeTime stock) is regulated through a custom-designed filter wheel between the source and the film gate. A custom filtration system is also supplied with the Spirit, allowing the insertion of diffusion filters into the light path. (The Spirit offers a series of black-and-white Supermist filters for this procedure.)

Once through the emulsion, the light is directed through a Kodak-designed projection lens to a "white beam" prism, which separates the light into red, green, blue and detail signals. The detail CCD, which captures information through the back of the prism, is constructed as four linear sub-arrays of 480 photosites each — all located on a single chip. Each of the color CCDs comprise 960 photosites, all of which have a total physical area that is four times larger than the detail array. This larger area size produces a considerably higher signal-to-noise ratio. Once the image information is in electronic form, it is then recorded as 14-bit, 2K data.

The Spirit DataCine is capable of real-time transfer rates of over 350 megabytes per second. Says Steve Russell, marketing manager of film-imaging products for Philips, "Traditional film scanners record at about 10 to 30 seconds per frame. The Spirit can do the same 2K scanning at six frames per second. The Spirit can scan 2K resolution in real time — at 24 fps — but that [datarate] overwhelms the current computer technology at the moment, so we have to slow the scanning rate down to 6 fps to allow the computers to keep up!"

This increased scanning speed enabled the production team on the recent film *Pleasantville* to scan over 180,000 frames of film at 2K resolution — in just over eight hours — using the DataCine at Cinesite in Los Angeles, where much of the film's elaborate color-processing work was done (see *AC* Nov. 1998). The fastest traditional film scanner would have required 300 hours to accomplish the task.

The Spirit also offers Steadiscan, a passive electronic registration system in which no pins or additional mechanical parts are brought into contact with the film. With Steadiscan, perfect registration is accomplished through a high-resolution camera that monitors the film's sprocket holes and precisely measures any deviation in their position, digitally correcting for any vertical and horizontal instability before the image is output.

Additionally, Philips also offers Specter, a process which is described as a "Virtual DataCine." Steve Russell explains, "Normally, during the process of transferring a film, you go into a scene, stop the telecine and then the colorist — along with the client — will make creative decisions about how the image should look. That can take a long period of time, during which the system, realistically speaking, is basically acting as a million-dollar frame-store device. During a normal telecine session, the Spirit is spending 80 to 90 percent of its time in stop mode. The colorist works from the frame store while the machine just sits there. We wanted to come up with a way of dividing this work flow, so that you could use the telecine as a scanner and then artistically deal with the images in a total digital realm.

"To accomplish that, we make a virtual copy of the film electronically and feed that information into a Specter. As far as the colorist and client are concerned, there is no difference — it feels as if they're working off a Spirit, but they're playing the information from a disk and 2K by 2K data. They still have all of the functionality associated with the Spirit — there is no compromise whatsoever in terms of creativity. In fact, you've got more power than you've got on a Spirit. You now have random access to the information. On the Spirit, if you're working with a 2,000' film roll and you want to go back to the first scene, you've got to sit there and wait for it to rewind. In the digital realm, that access is

LTM Lighting

The world's brightest HMIs
just got brighter...

Cinepar™ 12K

LTM
(800) 762-4291
7755 Haskell Ave.
Van Nuys, CA 91406
Tel: (818) 780-9828 Fax:(818) 780-9848

SCHNEIDER ND GRAD FILTERS –
OPTICAL PERFECTION TO MATCH YOUR FINEST LENSES

BETTER

Why settle for inconsistent grays, and uneven, crooked or mismatched grad lines? Amazing uniformity and pure gray Neutral Density filters are available now.

- Consistent true neutral gray
- Water-white, clear optical glass
- Precision ground and polished
- Flat and parallel for use with even the longest lenses
- Hard or soft edge blends
- 4"x 4", 4"x 5.650" Horizontal and Vertical, and 6.6"x 6.6"

Schneider OPTICS
285 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788 USA
TEL: +1 516 761-5000 • FAX: +1 516 761-5090
email: info@schneideroptics.com
http://www.schneideroptics.com

ND QUALITY

instantaneous.

"Also, in normal telecine mode, as the colorist runs from scene to scene, the film is running backward and forward on the reels. No matter how clean the environment, the film — which is very statically attracted to dust — is going to gather dirt. Running this dirt back and forth can cause irreparable damage to the film. Once footage has been digitized, you can go backward and forward all day long and never pick up any dirt or scratches that may damage the film."

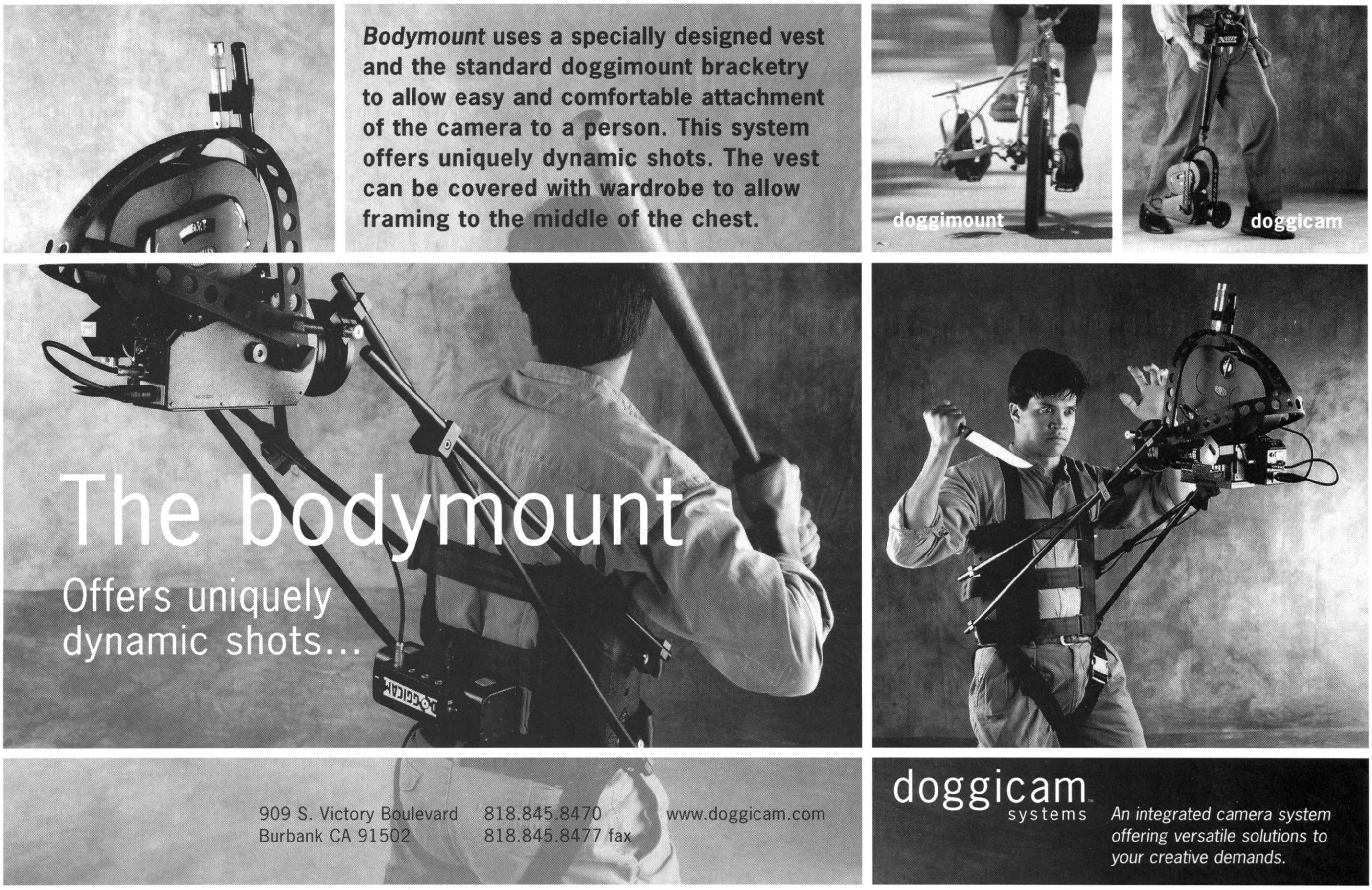
Through the use of multiple Specter Virtual DataCine systems, a facility can more effectively utilize the abilities of one Spirit to feed many Specter locations, thereby creating a considerably more cost-effective, multiple-suite facility. Since there are no complex mechanics or optics involved with the Specter — a hard-disk array with almost a terabyte of storage space — the acquisition cost substantially is lower than obtaining another Spirit.

Furthermore, future expansion plans for the Specter include Conformer's Editing, which allows one to input an edit decision list from an Avid or other offline editing system and automatically conform the digital 2K film data into the electronic equivalent of a negative cut. This information can then be output back onto film. A system of this nature would not only significantly reduce production costs, but offer a wider creative range of film images.

The High-Definition TeleScanner

Working in cooperation with the Sony High-Definition Center, Los Angeles-based Cinema Products recently unveiled their HD TeleScanner. Returning to the film-chain concept, the engineers at Sony and Cinema Products combined the precise pin-registered movement of an optical printer with an HD video camera to capture real-time, HD images with rock-solid stability. The CP TeleScanner also employs a CCD system, but it uses a full-area array as opposed to the line arrays utilized in the previously mentioned systems.

The TeleScanner's imaging system consists of a Sony HDC-750 HD camera. The system's transport movement is an integration between intermittence and continuous motion — a low-inertia, high-torque DC motor with pin registration. Here, the pin-registered system is not in mechanical linkage to a pull-down system, as is the case in cameras and other pin-registered film scanners. Instead, the pins in the TeleScanner are controlled electromagnetically using an exotic but highly reliable actuating technology. This approach provides the precision required for



Bodymount **uses a specially designed vest and the standard doggimount bracketry to allow easy and comfortable attachment of the camera to a person. This system offers uniquely dynamic shots. The vest can be covered with wardrobe to allow framing to the middle of the chest.**

doggimount

doggicam

The bodymount

Offers uniquely dynamic shots...

909 S. Victory Boulevard
Burbank CA 91502

818.845.8470
818.845.8477 fax

www.doggicam.com

doggicam
systems

An integrated camera system offering versatile solutions to your creative demands.

high-quality, full-resolution film scanning with the speed and gentle handling of a continuous-motion machine.

Pulldown and registration on the TeleScanner takes less than eight milliseconds to accomplish. The HDC-750 CCD then captures the full-film frame in 1/1000 of a second, allowing plenty of time to pull down the next frame while maintaining a 24 fps real-time speed. "With the pin-registration system, you eliminate any possibility of gate weave or a jittery image," states Don Miskowich, vice president of HD business development for the Sony High-Definition Center. "When you have a steady image, you also get benefits downstream in the world of digital broadcast and DVDs. In all of the formats that are going out in digital form these days, some form of compression is being used to deliver the picture to the customer. In the case of DVDs and over-the-air digital broadcast, it's an MPEG-2 compression system. Any compression algorithm depends a lot on similarities between frames. Identical information in each frame is not necessary to replicate — hence the compression of information without loss in image quality. However, if there are extra jitters and weave in the image, the compression system works harder to interpret those movements of an otherwise stable object as viable information. When you have a stable, low-noise picture, the compression system does a much better job of describing what's in the picture."

> **"With the pin-registration system, you eliminate any possibility of gate weave or a jittery image."**
>
> **— Sony vice president of HD business development Don Miskowich**

Another unique and innovative aspect of the TeleScanner is the construction of its lamp house. The TeleScanner does not use a Xenon lamp; rather, the system uses an LED lamp house that was custom-designed by the Sony High-Definition Center. It is comprised of roughly 300 light-emitting diodes of equal parts red, green and blue. The LEDs pulse in varying lengths to describe the varying levels of colored light that pass through the film to the full-array CCDs. Through this system, the primary color-correction is not happening in a digital realm, but in a purely analog environment — analogous, yet more flexible, to utilizing printer lights on a Hazeltine.

"The advantage here," submits

Over 25 Used Dollies & Cranes Priced to Move.

'99 SHOWBIZ EXPO VISIT BOOTH #448 DOLLIES, CRANES & JIBS ON DISPLAY

DOLLIES Starting at $2,900.00
Fraser, Super Panther, Elmech/Movitech
Elemack Cricket, Elemack Spyder...
All are in stock and ready to ship.

"FRASER DOLLY"

Hydraulic lift charged by a 24v battery in less than two minutes.

Unique revolutionary rotating jib/turret can be moved to 5 different positions for greater versatility in confined areas.
Call for details and pricing.

CRANES Starting at $4,900.00
Boomslang, Tulip, Python, Sam Mini
Cobra, ASP, Roma, Coral...
Many riding or remote cranes to choose from.

"The BOOMSLANG"
Two man riding crane with camera remote extension and custom trailer, very stable on or off track.
Only $28,500.00

Visual Products Inc.

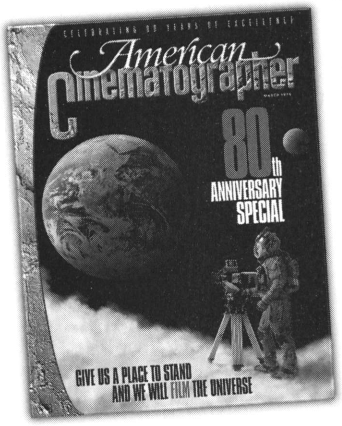
THE LARGEST SELECTION OF QUALITY USED MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT

46994 Peck Wadsworth Rd. • Wellington, Ohio 44090, USA • tel: 440.647.4999 fax: 440.647.4998 • www.visualproducts.com

THE WALL STREET JOURNAL
FRIDAY, MARCH 12,1999

VIDEO TIP:

I've recommended "Visions of Light: The Art of Cinematography"(1992) once before, but there's a reason to do so again: as a companion piece to The American Cinematographer, a handsome monthly magazine whose 80th anniversary special issue is currently on newsstands (at least some of them) around the country. We live in a golden-also red, green and blue -age of cinematography, yet few moviegoers know what the best shooters do. Here are two good ways to learn.


CELEBRATING 80 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE
American Cinematographer
80th ANNIVERSARY SPECIAL
GIVE US A PLACE TO STAND AND WE WILL FILM THE UNIVERSE

American Cinematographer
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CINEMATOGRAPHERS
(800) 448-0145 Outside the United States: (323) 969-4333 • FAX (323) 876-4973
The Wall Street Journal is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co. ©1999 All Rights reserves

Dr. Robert Hopkins, vice president and general manager of the Sony High-Definition Center, "is that we're generating a video signal that has exactly the right combination of red, green and blue for what the cinematographer and director want. This means that we don't have to attenuate or amplify different parts of that signal, which can give rise to noise. We end up with the best possible situation by having the lamp compensate for the color-correction, rather than doing it electronically."

"This is not in terms of printer lights," expands Miskowich. "In fact, colorists would be disappointed if that's all we gave them. Even though [this process accomplishes] the same thing as timing — adjusting the amount of red, green and blue content in the light — the colorists have a much finer control then they can get off of printer light scales. This innovation has put us in a position where the basic color-correction takes us to the right neighborhood before that light has even passed through the film. That way, when the camera collects that image, it has a full set of data that is already a long way toward the final image. From there, the director and the director of photography will typically go into a second stage of color-correction where they are not correcting off the film anymore — they're correcting digitally."

The High-Definition Center also employs the predecessor to the CP system, the Atsugi, a custom-designed telecine based on the same principals as the TeleScanner. This summer, Sony Digital will be offering their own telecine — the Sony FVS 1000 — which is based on the design of the CP TeleScanner. ■

The second half of this story will focus on the colorists who utilizes these devices, detailing which machines they use and how they have employed their respective capabilities on specific projects.

Short Takes

Sixties Kitsch and Solid Foundations

A Supercool Salute to Spy-Thriller Style

by Stephanie Argy

Inspired by director Mario Bava's groovy 1967 caper flick *Danger: Diabolik*, Beastie Boys band member/video director Adam "MCA" Yauch wanted the clip for his band's funky tune "Body Movin'" to emulate that film's colorful, near-psychedelic style. Yauch's plan was to combine footage culled from the cult-classic Italian spy picture with new material in order to flesh out a humorously absurd narrative featuring himself and fellow Beasties Michael "Mike D" Diamond and Adam "King Ad-Rock" Horovitz.

To achieve this, Yauch (working under his pseudonym "Nathaniel Hornblower"), turned to cinematographer Joe Zizzo to re-create the expressive camerawork of *Danger: Diabolik* director of photography Antonio Rinaldi. "This was an exercise in restraint, in not getting too slick," says Zizzo. "It was more about *not* doing than it was about *doing*."

Yauch and producer Bettina Schneider had a particular interest in working with Zizzo because of the cameraman's previous experience in re-creating period filmic styles. A year earlier, Zizzo and director Doug Nichol had made a video for the Pulp tune "This is Hardcore," emulating the camerawork seen in such 1950s pictures as *Written on the Wind*, which was photographed by Russell Metty, ASC.

While working on that project, Zizzo found that mimicking vintage movie photography requires one to rethink current cinematographic methodology. "You have to throw out the window everything you've learned about lighting having to be soft and contrasty," Zizzo says. "You have to go back to 'Lighting 101' — it becomes a key, fill, edge, backlight situation, which is the way they did it then."

For the "Body Movin'" clip, the cinematographer faced the additional challenge of having to precisely match the *Danger: Diabolik* footage in order for Yauch's editing plan to work.

In the comedic and thoroughly loopy spot, which apes *Danger: Diabolik*'s plot, a cat burglar (Ad-Rock) breaks into an 18th-century-style castle and finds a vault in the master bedroom. He blows it open, even though its foppish owner (MCA) is sleeping in bed just a few feet away. Waking, the dandy engages the thief in swordplay; a guard (Mike D) arrives just in time to see his employer get decapitated. The sentry and his boss — whose head is mysteriously reattached with a haphazard bandage — then pursue the thief to the castle's roof, only to see him escape via catapult. A madcap chase ensues, involving a helicopter, a Jaguar sports car, a plane, and a parachute. (Not surprisingly, this sequence involves the bulk of the material borrowed from Bava's film.) Finally, the burglar escapes and returns to his secret lair with his hard-won booty: a recipe for spaghetti sauce.

Beastie Boys Adam Horovitz (left) and Adam Yauch cross swords as bandmate Michael Diamond, resplendent in period finery, reacts from the sidelines.

While prepping the shoot, Zizzo's main task was to figure out how to reproduce *Danger: Diabolik*'s photographic style. "This was really the most extensive preproduction testing I've done so far," says Zizzo. "Bettina wisely decided that she was going to spend the budget in testing, and then achieve the right photographic look in the lab instead of relying too much on telecine."

Ultimately, though, Zizzo hoped not only to re-create the feature film's look, but also to fashion something much more subtle: "In reminding the viewer of how it feels to look at an old movie, you

Right: Director of photography Joe Zizzo. Below: The "Body Movin'" electrical crew, clockwise from top: electric Graham Willoughby, gaffer Patrick Cady, best boy Kate Phelan, electric Jon Hokanson and electric Bob Omer. Below right: Electrics John Hokanson (left) and Nate Thoma.

want to evoke an emotional reaction," he submits. The cameraman adds that the Matt Helm spy comedies (which starred Dean Martin) were also a major influence on the visual approach to "Body Movin'."

Since Zizzo and Schneider had both recently read extensively about bleach-bypass work, the duo ran some initial tests with the process in order to emulate the desaturated colors of *Danger: Diabolik*. After realizing that bleach-bypass had not been widely used in the Sixties, however, they abandoned their experiments and began toying with a variety of other approaches that would lend their footage a softer ambiance. These included underexposing and overexposing; pushing, pulling, and flashing; and doing telecine tests from projection and low-con prints, as well as internegatives. "The only disappointment was that we were not able to test the Technicolor dye-transfer process," says Zizzo. "Ultimately, what we came down to was a pretty simple procedure." The solution involved using a combination of 1960s-era Cooke lenses that had been remounted by New York's Camera Service Center, as well as some careful lab work done at Technicolor New York.

While shooting the spot with Kodak's 100 ASA EXR 5248, Zizzo always pulled the exposure by one stop to desaturate his imagery. From the camera negative, he struck an interpositive and then an internegative, which was used for the final telecine session.

In terms of lighting, Zizzo and gaffer Patrick Cady "tried not to use any fixtures that didn't exist in the 1960s," the cameraman says. "We kept stopping ourselves from diffusing too much, being too contrasty, or doing anything else that is now normally considered to be 'good lighting.'"

Zizzo wound up using a hard-light approach by applying a lot of large lamps, using old tungsten studio 10Ks for his key and various softlights for fill. "We were lucky in that all of the lights we used were the cheapest available," the cameraman remarks. "It was a really basic package, which was great because our production didn't have the money to spend on Kino Flos, Chimeras, Dedo kits, or any other little tricks."

Production designer Hillary Snyder also helped Zizzo out by precisely duplicating the color palette from *Danger: Diabolik*. "Half the battle is often getting the right thing to shoot," the cinematographer affirms. "If the set is wrong, no amount of lighting or filtration is going to fix it."

Zizzo's camera was an Arriflex 35-III, and his crew was led by first assistant Chris "Silky" Bottoms. Like the shoot's other elements, the camerawork remained relatively simple; filtration was employed only on a modern zoom lens, with a little diffusion added so that the image quality of the zoom would match that of the old Cookes.

The "Body Movin'" video was shot over the course of two days, entirely on stage at New York's Silvercup Studio. Zizzo notes that Yauch was well-prepared and had storyboarded the entire spot. "Adam was really good," says Zizzo. "He knew what he wanted, and was really good at figuring things out on the fly. I found it a pleasure to work with him." In preparing to film his own role on the second day of the shoot, Yauch arrived on the set sporting a fake mustache, a nightshirt and bunny slip-

COMPREHENSIVE MOTION CONTROL AND SPECIAL EFFECTS PRODUCTION

36'- 0"
Virtual straight line
42'- 0"
Trailer
10'- 0"
8'- 0"
21'- 0"
27'- 0"
10'- 0"
16'- 0"

IMAGE

G

818.761.6644

fax 818.761.8397

production@ImageG.com

http://www.ImageG.com

pers. "It was a bit difficult to treat him with the same seriousness," Zizzo admits with a laugh.

"Body Movin'" was assembled at 89 Greene, a New York-based editorial boutique which also carries out graphics, sound design and effects work for its clientele. Editor Tim Cahill notes that because Yauch wanted to follow the style of *Danger: Diabolik*, he was able to cut the video in a more feature-like manner, rather than using the rapid-fire pace employed in most music videos. "It was more about the pacing then about jamming the cutting at somebody," Cahill says. "It was fun to do that in a music video, because the other ones I've done have tended to be more aggressive, just cutting on the beat."

After the editing was complete, Zizzo took one more pass at color-matching the final print. "We sent the timer, Joe Violante of Technicolor, a copy of *Danger: Diabolik* as a reference, and he matched our footage to it. That really helped a lot during the final telecine, which was done by Bill Willig at Princzco New York."

Rebuilding History

by Stephanie Argy

"Integrity," a recent spot for New York Life Insurance, compares the company's stability to that of its emblematic skyscraper. To establish the rock-solid history of that building, the 30-second ad utilizes jumpy black-and-white documentary-style footage depicting the structure's 1926 design and construction. Ironically, most of this "archival" material was created by director/cinematographer Caleb Deschanel, ASC, who shot much of the spot in downtown Los Angeles. "The most important thing was studying the authentic footage we had, which served as our guide," says Deschanel. "We did some pre-selection of stuff we liked, and based on that, we made decisions on what we would do." The idea was to combine actual stock footage of the construction of the building with Deschanel's modern re-creation. But first, the crew had to construct a convincing version of the 1926 building site.

Spring Street in downtown Los Angeles has many tall, Twenties-era buildings whose facades offered the right look for the "Integrity" spot. Unfortunately, many of them have been altered over the years, particularly on the lower floors. "Generally, the first and often second floors are modern," says Deschanel.

However, Deschanel and production designer Allen Jones realized that by ringing their "construction site" with a tall wooden wall and then framing camera angles carefully, they could cut out the lower floors, as well as cars, buses and any passing pedestrians in modern clothes. "By putting a construction wall around our site and controlling our angles, we were able to preserve the illusion," Deschanel attests.

After concluding that the Spring Street area would work, the filmmakers began looking for a parking lot they could dress as the site. "The most important thing was to find a location," notes Jones, who adds that they looked at several different lots before making their final selection. "The one we picked needed a little more work, but the architecture around the area lent itself to what we were trying to do."

The first step was erecting the wooden wall around the perimeter of the lot. Jones used other methods to hide any additional extraneous background details. "We covered one of the signs with Duvateen," says Jones. "I also blacked out traffic lights by putting a billboard up." Other lights and signs were obscured with trees. The surface of the parking lot was then covered with truckloads of dirt, and period cars and construction vehicles were driven into the area.

Deschanel says that working in black-and-white further aided this sleight of hand. "There were certain details that got lost in the black-and-white," he confirms. "That really helped us out."

The cinematographer says that he continues to find black-and-white to be an interesting challenge. He explains that working in black-and-white is all about contrast, not only because the stock has a much wider range, but because contrast is all that creates the sense of separation and depth in the image. He adds that every cinematographer must always keep this in mind: "You get fooled sometimes, because you're looking at something in color [on the set]."

Not settling on any one consistent photographic approach was key to Deschanel's design for the "Integrity" spot. He points out that authentic newsreel-style clips often look very different from one another, depending on the

Caleb Deschanel, ASC (in cap) oversees the modern re-creation of a 1926 construction site while filming "Integrity," an innovative commercial spot for New York Life Insurance.

stock footage company from which the clips are obtained, and how well the firm has preserved the film. To give his re-created footage that same textural feel, Deschanel and his crew deliberately varied their visual style.

Producer Beth Anthony says that although Deschanel considered shooting with antique hand-crank cameras from the era he was trying to re-create, the cameraman ultimately decided to use a Panavision Panastar and Kodak's 5222 monochrome stock. He treated the film in different ways, underexposing some shots while overexposing others, often while running at different frame rates. At times, the camera was turned on and off in mid-take to create the effect of a malfunctioning shutter.

This tactic also applied to the lenses, some of which, unlike the camera, were definitely not standard-issue. In keeping with his goal of making the various shots look uniquely different, Deschanel used lenses in all conditions — some very clean, and others far from it. "There was one lens in particular — an old Bausch & Lomb unit — that was really iffy, but we shot with it," he recalls. Because the lens vignetted around the edges, he tended to use it primarily for portraits, though putting it on the camera took some courage. "It scared the hell out of me," Deschanel admits. "I'd look through the viewfinder and be terrified that the image wouldn't turn out."

Despite the construction wall and all of production designer Allen Jones's work to camouflage undesirable modern elements in the Spring Street location's background, Deschanel still had to work with a vista of approximately 90 degrees. As a result, he had to plan his shots very carefully. "We were forced to storyboard the spot, because we were limited in terms of the size of the set," he says.

In confronting these limits, Deschanel worked closely with the production designer. "We've collaborated a lot," says Jones. "We choreograph every shot, so I know exactly where he's going to be, and how much I have to build. I always ask my directors

When the shot counts...
turn to **Film/Video Equipment Service Co.**

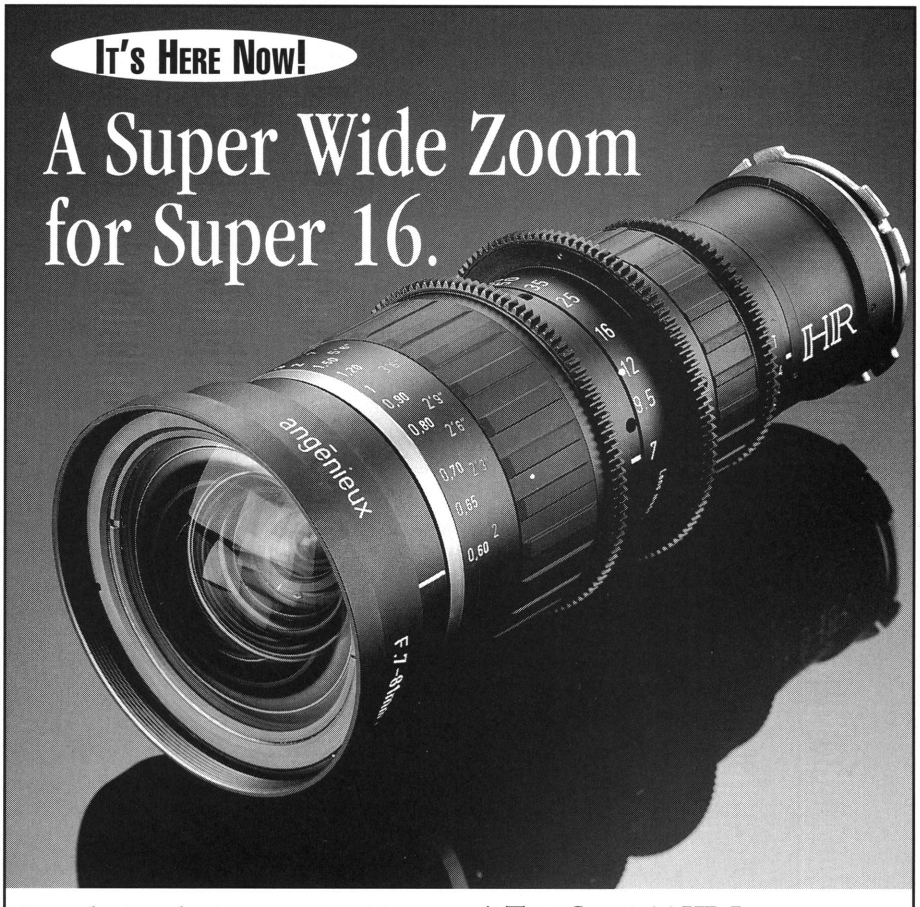
We're the "little big company" in the Rocky Mountains that knows how to get things done for our customers.

After 20 years, we know what you want — and we have it.

Simply the best!

Film/Video
Equipment
Service Company

800 South Jason St., Denver, CO 80223 • 303-778-8616 • FAX 303-778-8657 • http://www.AmericaNet.com/Fvesco


IT'S HERE NOW!

A Super Wide Zoom for Super 16.

Introducing the 7-81mm HR T2.4.
Specially designed for Super 16, Angenieux's 7-81mm HR T2.4 lens offers the greatest zoom range of any Super 16 wide angle zoom on the market.

Optimal Weight Distribution & Design.
At only 3.9 lbs the 7-81 balances ideally on the shoulder and is equally at home in studio configuration. Like the renowned family of Angenieux 35mm HR lenses, this optic offers clearly visible footage scale engravings & off-side witness marks.

A True Super 16 HR Lens.
The new 7-81mm HR lens features advanced low-dispersion, high-refraction index glass for improved color correction and off-axis resolution as well as Angenieux's world-famous mechanical reliability.

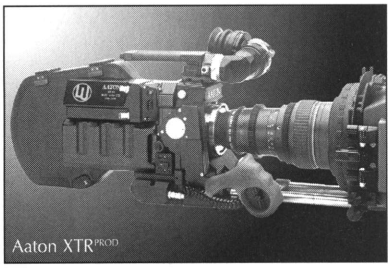
Super Angenieux.
If you shoot Super 16 this lens is made just for you. Check it out today.

angénieux
42570 Saint-Heand — France
E-mail angenieux@calva.net
Tel: 33 (0) 477 90 78 00 • Fax: 33 (0) 477 90 78 03

Jeff Giordano: 1-800-228-1254
Century precision optics
11049 Magnolia Bl. North Hollywood, CA 91601
www.centuryoptics.com
Tel: 818-766-3715 • Fax: 818-505-9865

FIRST IN SAN FRANCISCO

PROVIDING THE NEW GENERATION OF CAMERA SYSTEMS



- Quiet, Balanced Hand-Held Operating System
- On-Board Crystal Speed Control
- Illuminated Ground Glass & Variable Shutter
- Integrated Time Code & Super-16

AVAILABLE EXCLUSIVELY AT

Camera Rentals
LEE UTTERBACH
INCORPORATED

126 Russ St, San Francisco, CA 94103
415-553-7700 • Fax 415-553-4535
http://www.lucamera.com/home.html

Introducing **UltiMate**

The Ultimate Director's Finder
FOR 35 AND 16MM MOTION PICTURES

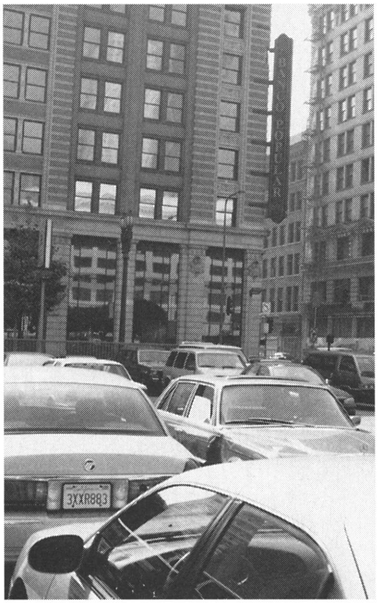
As the name says, **UltiMate** is the ultimate handheld or tripod-mounted director's finder–featuring interchangeable lens mountings, multiple camera-type/format-type ground glasses–for a variety of shooting formats.

UltiMate16 is the only finder on the market today specifically designed for Super-16/16mm formats, providing a magnified, suitably large viewing image for the user.

Both versions of the **UltiMate** are available with an optional modular, 1/2-inch CCD video-tap. And with its comfortable, adjustable handle, you won't want to be on the set or on location without one.

KISH OPTICS

4653 Lankershim Boulevard North Hollywood, CA 91602
818-506-5800 Office / 818-506-5856 Fax



A look at the present-day building used for the "Integrity" spot. Various techniques were used to block any modern elements from view.

if they are they going to shoot wide-angle or tight, because I have to pre-think the setups. It's a matter of knowing the lenses and understanding what those lenses see."

In addition to the footage in the parking lot, Deschanel's crew shot in a nearby office building, where an insurance company's space was converted into a period architect's quarters. They also erected an outdoor bluescreen in an adjacent parking lot so they could photograph actors portraying construction workers toiling high up in steel superstructure of the New York Life Insurance building. The actors would later be composited into existing stock footage.

The appearance of various people in the spot was another way in which Deschanel captured the look of the 1920s. The key, he explains, was finding faces that looked like those from the past. "You can't really put your finger on it," he says, "but some of the people who came in looked as if they belonged on *Baywatch* rather than in a Twenties-era commercial."

The look of the characters in the spot was further aided by their costumes. "Our costume designer did a great deal of research to be sure that we had all of our people dressed very authentically," says Anthony. She adds that all of the creative personnel involved with the spot were determined to ensure that it wouldn't have the sparkling-clean look of most commercials: "Our workmen really *were* very dirty, and the clothes *were* from the Twenties. The shoes had been walked in for hundreds of miles."

Work on the spot's images continued after the shoot, as colorist Victor Mulholland of New York's Post Perfect enhanced the footage even more during telecine. "We looked at the authentic stock footage first," Mulholland says, who found that this material had a more textural appearance. "It was a little bit softer, and it had a grainier texture. It had a 'printier' look."

Mulholland used two main techniques to simulate that look. First, to soften the images, he positioned a silk stocking net inside the telecine. Cinematographers have long used such nets behind the camera lens to soften their images, and Mulholland used a favorite brand of today's cinematographers — the Fogal Noblesse — in front of the lens in his machine. "You can layer the nets, but usually one is more than enough," he says.

Mulholland also used a second trick to add some authenticity. During telecine, cinematographers ordinarily try to increase the intensity of the blacks, even if it means a loss of some detail in the shadow. In this case, Mulholland took that step, deepening the blacks and losing detail, but later in the telecine chain, he lightened the blacks again. The detail had been permanently lost, resulting in blacks that not only lacked detail in the shadows, but had also faded to a milky gray.

Other textural elements, including film grain and scratches, were added later by Flame artist Colin Stackpole of Quiet Man Productions.

Deschanel says that the "Integrity" assignment gave him a wide latitude to experiment with methods for simulating old footage. "I think the most interesting thing is that there is no one consistent way of doing it," he says. "It was almost like we couldn't make a mistake." ■

AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER'S

GOT THE RIGHT LOOK

FOR YOU.

THE AC PACKAGE DEAL.

$79.95

Includes:
Travel Bag
Polo Shirt
Cap

American Cinematographer
OUTER BANKS
American Cinematographer
American Cinematographer

To order by phone:
1.800.448.0145 (U.S. only)
323.969.4344 all areas

Fax orders:
323.876.4973

Or order online at:
www.cinematographer.com

Please include shipping charges:
U.S. $5 reg. $3 each additional
FOR. $6 reg. $5 each additional

ORDER FORM

MAIL TO: ASC HOLDING CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 2230, HOLLYWOOD, CA 90078

ALLOW 4 WEEKS FOR DOMESTIC DELIVERY,
6 WEEKS FOR FOREIGN- **U.S. CURRENCY ONLY**
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON BOOKS ONLY

SHIPPING & HANDLING CHARGES:

Item	US *Foreign*	Each addtl *Each addtl*
Books	$5.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
Sweatshirt	$6.00 *$7.00*	$3.00 *$5.00*
Golf Shirt	$4.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
Polo Shirt	$4.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
T-Shirts	$4.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
AC Cap	$4.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
Travel Bag	$6.00 *$10.00*	$3.00 *$8.00*
Gym Bag	$6.00 *$7.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*
Briefcase	$6.00 *$8.00*	$3.00 *$5.00*
Mousepad	$4.00 *$5.00*	$1.00 *$3.00*
Poster	$4.00 *$5.00*	$1.00 *$3.00*
Memo Pad	$4.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$4.00*
Laser Pointer	$8.00 *$10.00*	$3.00 *$5.00*
Chair	$10.00 *$20.00*	$5.00 *$10.00*
Binder	$5.00 *$6.00*	$1.00 *$4.00*
Back Issues	$4.00 *$7.00*	$1.00 *$5.00*

YOUR ORDER CAN BE RECEIVED WITHIN 2-3 BUSINESS DAYS FOR AN ADDITIONAL $8.00. U.S. ONLY.

ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
BOOKS & VIDEO		
Cinema Workshop-4th Ed. (10501)	$19.95	
Cinema of Adventure, Romance & Terror (10301)	$29.95	
Reflections (10701)	$59.95	
ASC Film Manual-8th Ed. (10108)	$59.95	
Video Manual-3rd Ed. (10203)	$49.95	
Visions Of Light - VHS (50000)	$39.95	
APPAREL, MERCHANDISE & MAGAZINES		
ASC Sweatshirt (Quarter zip, sherpa fleece w/ ASC logo)	$49.95	
Heather Grey: ☐ Medium (20701) ☐ Large (20702) ☐ XLarge (20703)		
Natural White: ☐ Medium (20801) ☐ Large (20802) ☐ XLarge (20803)		
AC Sweatshirt (Quarter zip, sherpa fleece w/ AC logo)	$49.95	
Natural White: ☐ Medium (22102) ☐ Large (22103) ☐ XLarge (22104)		
Heather Grey: ☐ Medium (21102) ☐ Large (21103) ☐ XLarge (21104)		
ASC Golf Shirt (100% cotton w/ embroidered ASC logo)	$49.95	
Pure White: ☐ Medium (20601) ☐ Large (20602) ☐ XLarge (20603)		
ASC Polo Shirt (100% cotton w/ embroidered ASC logo)	$49.95	
Winter White: ☐ Medium (39001) ☐ Large (39002) ☐ XLarge (39003) ☐ XXLarge (39004)		
Forest Green: ☐ Medium (38001) ☐ Large (38002) ☐ XLarge (38003) ☐ XXLarge (38004)		
AC Polo Shirt (100% cotton w/ embroidered AC logo)	$49.95	
Winter White: ☐ Medium (20401) ☐ Large (20402) ☐ XLarge (20403) ☐ XXLarge (20404)		
Forest Green: ☐ Medium (20405) ☐ Large (20406) ☐ XLarge (20407) ☐ XXLarge (20408)		
AC Camera Operator T-shirt (60% polyester, 40% cotton w/ silkscreened logos)	$15.00	
Navy Blue: ☐ Medium (23101) ☐ Large (23102) ☐ XLarge (23103) ☐ XXLarge (23104)		
Ash Grey: ☐ Medium (24101) ☐ Large (24102) ☐ XLarge (24103) ☐ XXLarge (24104)		
AC Cap (100% brushed cotton w/ embroidered AC logo)	$15.00	
☐ Blue Denim (20104) ☐ 2-tone Green & Beige (20105) ☐ Black (20106)		
☐ Charcoal Grey (20107) ☐ Black & Red (20108) ☐ Red (20109)		
☐ White w/ Black Logo(20110) ☐ White (20111) ☐ Khaki (20112) ☐ Navy Blue (20113)		
AC Classic Logo T-shirt (60% polyester, 40% cotton w/ silkscreened AC logo)	$12.00	
Grey: ☐ Medium (20201) ☐ Large (20202) ☐ XLarge (20203) ☐ XXLarge (20204)		
Black: ☐ Medium (20301) ☐ Large (20302) ☐ XLarge (20303) ☐ XXLarge (20304)		
1922 AC Cover Logo T-shirt (heather grey 60% polyester, 40% cotton w/ black silkscreen)	$15.00	
☐ Medium (20501) ☐ Large (20502) ☐ XLarge (20503) ☐ XXLarge (20504)		
Travel Bag (Black 100% nylon w/embroidered AC logo: 24L" x 12H" x 11W") (41000)	$49.95	
Gym Bag (Black canvas w/embroidered AC logo: 16L" x 10H" x 10W") (30101)	$15.00	
Briefcase/Scriptbag (Black 600 Polyester w/embroidered AC logo: 16" L x 124" H x 64" W) (33000)	$49.95	
AC 1922 Cover Design MousePad (49000)	$10.00	
ASC Logo MousePad (48000)	$10.00	
1922 Cover Design Poster (46000)	$15.00	
80th Anniversary Poster (54000)	$15.00	
ASC Memo Pad (47000)	$6.00	
High Power Laser Pointer (47000)	$69.95	
ASC Cinematographer Chair (Black w/ White ASC Logo) (44000)	$89.95	
Archival Magazine Binders (45000)	$15.00	
AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER SUBSCRIPTION		
Domestic: 1 Year - $29.95 2 Year - $49.95 (includes 2 bonus issues)		
Canada/Mexico: 1 Year - $49.95 2 Year - $89.95 (includes 2 bonus issues)		
All Other Countries: 1 Year - $69.95 2 Year - $119.95 (includes 2 bonus issues)		

AC BACK ISSUES (list below) Please call for a complete listing of back issues.
Less than 1 year: $7.00/copy; 2-7 yrs. $10.00/copy; 8-24 yrs. $15.00/copy; 25 and older $25.00/copy; Rare copies $50.00/copy

Requested Cover Dates: ________ ________ ________ ________ ________

AMERICAN CINEMATOGRAPHER

PHONE ORDERS: 800-448-0145 (U.S. ONLY) 323-969-4333 (ALL AREAS) FAX ORDERS: 323-876-4973

Subtotal	
Add Total Sales Tax (CA Residents 8.25%)	
Add Total Shipping	
Total	

PAYMENT Check ☐ Money Order ☐ VISA ☐ M/C ☐ AmEx

☐ **SHIP TO:** ☐ **SEND GIFT TO:**

Card# ________________

Expiration Date ________________

Card Name ________________

Signature ________________

Name ________________

Address ________________

City ________ State ________ Zip ________

Country ________ Phone ________ Fax ________

New Products

compiled by Andrew O. Thompson

Adobe Debuts After Effects 4.0

by Debra Kaufman

San Jose, California-based software provider Adobe Systems recently released the Adobe Dynamic Media Studio, a complete, integrated suite of tools designed for digital studios that employ the full complement of Adobe software products. The package includes Premiere 5.1, After Effects 4.0, Photoshop 5.0, and Illustrator 8.0.

Key to the Dynamic Media Studio package is its latest version of After Effects, a visual effects and motion-graphics tool for Power Macintosh, Windows '98, and Windows NT 4.0. Introduced in 1991 from CoSA, and since bought by Adobe Systems, After Effects is a very popular and frequently utilized tool in the visual effects/broadcast design arenas for film, video, multimedia and the Internet.

According to Adobe senior product manager Stephen Kilisky, After Effects 4.0 reflects the result of user requests gleaned from annual customer surveys, tech-support databases, customer visits, and focus groups at trade shows. Version 4.0 features greater creative control, enhanced productivity and flexibility, and tighter product integration with other popular Adobe software, including Photoshop, Illustrator and Premiere.

The tighter integration offered between these tools is designed to benefit productivity and work flow. Now, the user can preserve adjustment layers and layer effects when importing layered Photoshop files. After Effects 4.0 also incorporates several Photoshop features, including a free transform mode, color adjustment effects, Color Dodge, Color Burn, Exclusion and other transfer modes, and a revised pen tool. The artist can also copy and paste paths from Photoshop and Illustrator to use as masks in After Effects.

Tighter integration with Illustrator includes the ability to import layered Illustrator files as compositions with all of the layers preserved, as well as the capability to position layers more precisely with the Align palette and the new rulers and guides, which work like similar features in Illustrator. With Premiere, After Effects 4.0 lets users import Premiere 5.x projects as compositions. Edited Premiere clips appear as individual layers arranged automatically in the appropriate time-based sequence in the Time Layout window, and After Effects 4.0 also works with third-party Premiere audio-processing plug-ins.

After Effects 4.0 also offers a wide variety of new creative tools for more precise results. More flexible masking capabilities allow users to add up to 128 closed or open path masks to any layers; combine masks using operations such as Add, Subtract, Intersect and Difference; and apply effects such as Stroke or Fill. With regard to adjustment layers, After Effects 4.0 lets the artist globally adjust layers in one step. The new version also offers four warping effects — Bezier Warp, Mesh Warp, Smear and Reshape — which provide different controls to achieve the exact level of distortion desired. (Bezier, Mesh and Reshape are available only in the Production Bundle; Smear is available in the Production Bundle and Standard version.)

Improved audio capabilities include a revamped audio interface, more quality controls and a new set of audio effects (Backwards, Bass & Treble, Delay and Stereo Mixer); and, with the Production Bundle, Flange & Chorus, High-Low Pass, Modulator, Parametric EQ, Reverb and Tone. Also new are audio looping, audio time remapping and high-quality down sampling with support for settings from 96kHz to 8kHz.

Other new effects include Particle Playground, a particle animation tool for producing images that allows the artist to animate a large number of similar objects that move independently but exhibit consistent group behavior — such as explosions or swarming insects. Adjust Effects encompasses a complete set of color adjustment controls. A Transform Effect applies transformations to layers as effects, while render effects creates synthetic elements such as stroked lines, filled objects, laser beams and audio waveforms which can be easily animated and manipulated.

Other improvements include an enhanced motion tracker, more flexible copying and pasting of keyframes, and minor enhancements such as a new Iris Wipe transition and a new Motion Tile effect.

For a quick review and fine-tuning of compositions, After Effects 4.0's RAM Preview allows its users to play back compositions in real time without the need for rendering. The unique user interface offers the Comp, Footage, Layer, Time Layout and Effects work areas as tabbed windows that can be organized in optimal combinations for an efficient work flow. The Project Windows provides predefined and user-defined columns to hide, show, resize or move images, and more functionality appears in tabbed palettes. Among other features, the revamped Time Layout window presents new color labels for associating and selecting layers for group action.

Improved frame caching offers faster interactivity by caching frames while users work; After Effects then responds more quickly because cached frames don't have to be re-rendered or retrieved. A newly introduced, expanded API allows third-party developers to create a wider range of plug-ins with customized user interfaces.

After Effects 4.0 also supports QuickTime 3.0 on the Macintosh and Windows platforms.

Companies that have used After Effects 4.0 include visual effects facilities (Santa Monica's Banned from the Ranch Entertainment, New York's Curious Pictures, and Foundation Imaging in Valencia, California), broadcast designers (Milkshake Design in Miami Beach, Florida and Belief LLC in Santa Monica, California), and motion-graphics designers (Entropy8 Digital Arts in New York, Chevre in Boston, and twenty2product in San Francisco).

Also new on the market from Adobe Systems is Premiere RT, an OEM product that began shipping with the DigiSuite system from Matrox and the ReelTime system from Pinnacle Systems. Premiere RT features broadcast-resolution D-1, lossless compression, dual-stream video, real-time transitions and (with a full-featured 3-D DVE) an optional card for 3-D effects.

Adobe Systems, (408) 536-6000, fax (408) 537-6000, website: www.adobe.com.

Mini-Image Intensifier

OpTex announces its Series 2000 SuperGen Image Intensifiers for the Canon XL-1 camcorder. These compact intensifiers are available with either a Super Gen or Super Gen HP tube — equivalent to Gen III technology. Both versions interface with the XL-1 and are fully compatible electronically, mechanically and optically when used with the standard 16x or wide-angle 3x zoom lenses. These units can also be used with Canon EOS EF lenses via the Canon EF adaptor. OpTex has appropriate lens adaptors for owners of the Canon FD or Nikon AI lenses. Since the CCD's image size for the XL-1 is ⅓", the effective focal length of 35mm SLR lenses is increased by 7.2x, thus making the Canon 200mm f1.8 high-speed lens equivalent to 1440mm at f1.8.

OpTex, (44) 0 181-441-2199, fax (44) 0 181-449-3546, website: www.optextint.com.

Kodak's 800T in 16mm

Eastman Kodak's Vision 800T high-speed color negative film is not available in the 16mm format (7289). Last September, this stock was introduced in 35mm, and it is also available in the 65mm format for special-venue productions. According to Margaret Clark, worldwide manager of the television segment of Kodak's Professional Motion Imaging division, Vision 800T is being produced for 16mm in response to requests from cinematographers and producers who work on documentaries, music videos and low-budget films. Advances in emulsion and manufacturing technologies have made this stock more sensitive to light without grain amplification. The negative is optimized for an E.I. of 800 when exposed in 3200°K light, and an ASA of 500 (with an 85 color correction filter) when exposed in daylight situations. Vision 800T is designed to record mixed hot and cool lighting in approximately the same manner as the human eye, and intercuts well with other Kodak stocks. Advances in film imaging have been augmented by breakthroughs in hybrid telecine technologies (including the Philips Spirit DataCine — see technical specs in the article "From Film to Tape," which begins on page 108). Such devices make it possible to better reflect the original film negative's quality when images are displayed on TV screens; this improved quality will be even more noticeable on HDTV and DTV.

Contact your local Kodak representative for further details.

New Nagra Case

Equipment Emporium now distributes a newly designed field case tailored to fit the Nagra 4.2 recorder or Nagra IV-STC stereo time-code recorder. This design sports a spacious, full-width utility pouch (beneath the Nagra) that can accommodate a time-code slate or miscellaneous sundries such as extra mikes, cables and audiotape. Two smaller pockets are intended to support wireless mic receivers. Having the storage compartments situated underneath the recorder means that no excess stress is placed on the recorder's plastic lid cover. The operator can readily open the case's upper cover in order to change tape without concern that heavy or bulky accessories may drop or get in the way. In addition, the operator has the option of using the Nagra without the top cover, so as to provide maximum access to the tape lid.

The new case is constructed of rugged, water-resistant black Cordura material. The protective padding includes a thick block of cushioning at the machine's back end to guard an

Don't miss

VARIETY presents ShowBiz Expo

June 25-27, 1999

LA Convention Center, Los Angeles, CA

Hundreds of Exhibits... Millions of New Ideas.

© 1999 Bill Westheimer

Acquire new insights and spark your imagination!

Here's what's new at ShowBiz Expo 1999.

- New! • Visual Effects Society Theatre
- • **Expanded** Digital Pavilion
- New! • Location Services Video Wall
- New! • Outdoor Exhibits
- New! • Conference Program Produced by the Visual Effects Society
- New! • Industry Networking Reception and More!

To receive your FREE Attendee Information Package call Today!

203-840-5688

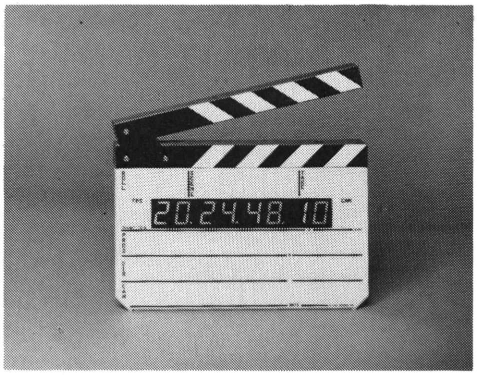
Or visit our Web site at:
http://showbiz.reedexpo.com

And coming soon...
ShowBiz Expo New York
September 16-18, 1999
Jacob K. Javits
Convention Center
New York, NY

Reed Exhibition Companies
Delivering Business Contacts
383 Main Avenue
Norwalk, CT 06851

Code: LA10

Denecke, Inc.



Emmy Award Winning
TS-2 Time Code Slate

Denecke, Inc.
5417 B Cahuenga Blvd
N Hollywood, CA 91601
(818) 766-3525 (800) 866-3525
www.denecke.com

DEWALT
15 MINUTE CHARGER
DANGER
WARNING

Just how crazy is it to use those old batteries that were made for your Arri 16SR? They're fragile, expensive, and take too long to recharge. Video bricks? Sure, but they're too big, cost too much, and flop around on the back of your camera. Why not power your SR with those great new batteries for cordless tools? They're hockey puck rugged, dirt cheap, and recharge in 15 minutes! But how do you mount them? With the DSR Adapter from Long Valley. The adapter mounts securely to the back of your 16SR I or II. New batteries and chargers are as close as your nearest hardware store or home center.

CRAZY?

New DSR Adapter

$295
Limited
Introductory
Price

DeWalt DW9071 12v pack drives approximately 7 mags. Street price is about $50; Fifteen minute fast-charger about $100.

Long Valley Equipment
165 Fairview Ave. Long Valley, NJ 07853
(908) 876-1022 Fax (908) 876-1938

MC VISA

extended portion of the 7" reel cover. Controls, inputs and outputs are accessed via Velcro-closure window flaps. Velcro cable straps are provided on the sides for storage of mic cables, headphones and other ancillary tools.

Equipment Emporium, (800) 473-4554, fax (818) 759-2207, website: www.equipmentemporium.com.

New Flicker Generator

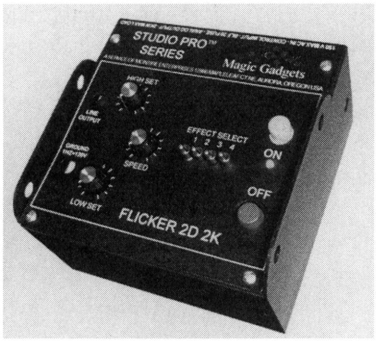
William A. McIntire Enterprises offers Flicker 2D 2K, a multi-effect flicker generator that offers numerous new features, including a remote-control input and an analog output for direct control connection to the Studio Pro 2K Inline AC dimmer. Knob reference marks make for an easy setup.

The 2K Inline AC dimmer offers many new features, including an analog input for control by many analog devices, including the Studio Pro Flicker 2 Digital 2K and an analog loop to simplify connection of multiple dimmers. Its calibrated knob skirt has been replaced within set knob and numbered reference marks.

William A. McIntire Enterprises, (503) 678-6236, fax (503) 795-3878, website: www.magicgadgets.com.

New Fluid Heads

Miller has announced the launch of its DS-25 fluid head, a new pan-and-tilt system specifically suited to ENG and high-end corporate video production. Designed to match the weight, balance and price-performance of the DVCAM and DVCPRO lines of camcorders, the DS-25 is intended for news gathering usage. The lightweight head boasts extended counterbalance and drag selection, and has a low center of gravity for more positive operator feedback



on pan-and-tilt movements.

The four-position pan-and-tilt extends the available amount of drag control — from a light touch right up to a heavy drag — for stability under adverse location conditions. The two-position counterbalance lets you change cameras, lens and battery configurations while maintaining even balance across the tilt range.

The DS-25 utilizes a Miller Sliding Camera Plate with safety lock for quick counterbalance adjustment and camera detachment. Counterbalance and tilt controls are rear-mounted for easy operator access. The head has a 100mm ball leveling base for compatibility to most standard tripods.

Miller packages the DS-25 in a range of camera-support systems, tailored to suit both ends of the price/application spectrum. For example, combining the DS-25 with a Miller 2-Stage carbon-fiber tripod with ground spreader gives the user the benefits of light weight and extended height range.

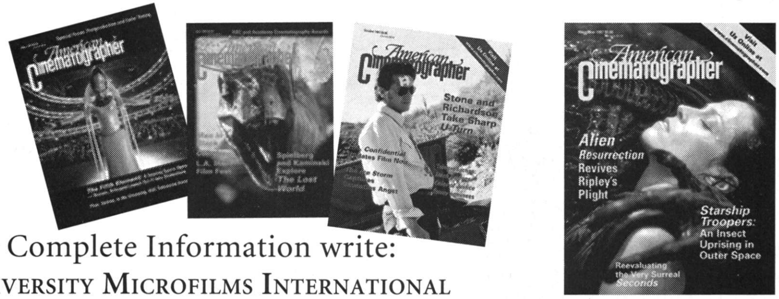
Miller Fluid Heads, (973) 857-8300, fax (973) 857-8188, website: www.miller.com.au.

MPEG Encoder/Editor Toolbox

Panasonic Industrial Company and VITEC Multimedia, Inc. jointly announce that the LF-D101 DVD-RAM drive is fully compatible with VITEC's MPEG Toolbox-2, an integrated MPEG-2 software encoder/editor for Windows 95, 98 and NT environments.

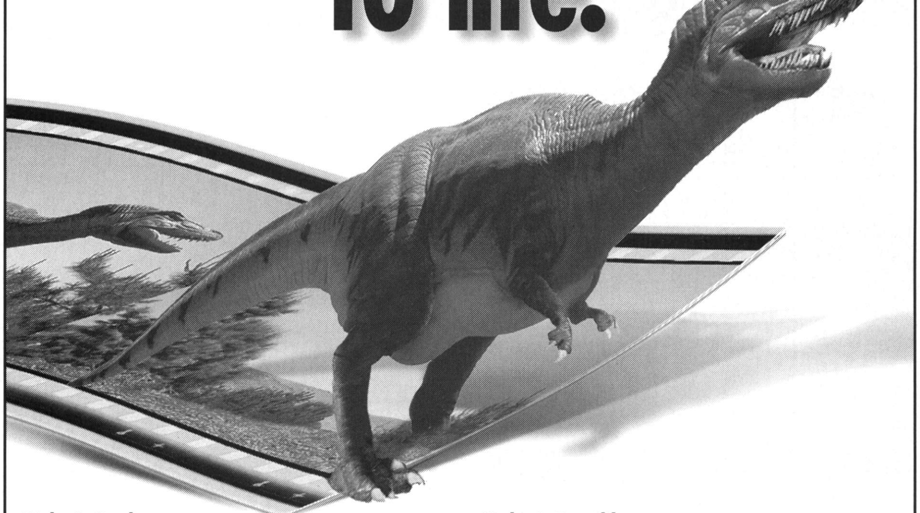
MPEG Toolbox-2 maximizes the high capacity of the LF-D101 by converting large AVI video files to smaller MPEG-2 files. It also provides extensive MPEG-2 editing capabilities that enables

THIS PUBLICATION IS AVAILABLE IN MICROFORM


American Cinematographer
Alien Resurrection Revives Ripley's Plight
Starship Troopers: An Insect Uprising in Outer Space
Reevaluating the Very Surreal Seconds

For Complete Information write:
UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS INTERNATIONAL
Dept. F.A. 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 U.S.A.
Dept. F.A. 18 Bedford Row, London, WC1R 4EJ England

Make your large format film come to life.



Make it Real.
When producers of large-format films want stunning visual effects to leap off the screen, they call on IMAGICA USA—America's only full-service 65/70mm facility. IMAGICA USA offers the highest quality film scanning, image manipulation, film recording and more.

Make it Evolve.
IMAGICA's BIGFOOT digital film scanner converts 65mm film to digital data while maintaining color depth, clarity, image integrity, and remarkable color values. Only BIGFOOT offers rock steady images with resolutions of up to 5.5K.

Make it Possible.
Converting to digital opens the world of digital composites & effects, image manipulation, video to film transfers, & 2D to 3D stereoscopic conversion. Plus, we'll rescue that special take with advanced color correction, scratch/object removal, image stabilization & sky replacement.

Make it IMAGICA USA.
IMAGICA USA offers large and multi-format motion picture optical effects and format conversions. Be it 35/4P, 35/8P, 70/5P, 70/8P or 70/15P—optical or digital —IMAGICA USA will make your project a reality.

IMAGICA
IMAGICA USA INC.
Magic is our middle name

5320 McConnell Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90066 Tel: 310-305-8081 Fax: 310-305-7563

65MM SCANNING & RECORDING • MULTI-FORMAT OPTICALS • FORMAT CONVERSIONS • TITLES • ANIMATION • DIGITAL MANIPULATION
DIGITAL COMPOSITES & EFFECTS • IMAGE RESCUES • VIDEO TO FILM • 2D TO 3D STEREOSCOPIC CONVERSIONS

MFA
DEGREE
Advanced Professional Studies
in Cinematography

A new, innovative Master of Fine Arts degree program for working artists, educators and professionals who want to contine their education, and study with some of today's most creative artists and successful professionals. Applications accepted now. Start your career next month.

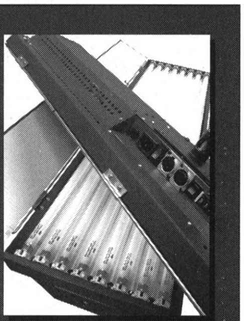
ROCKPORT COLLEGE

On the Campus of
The Maine Photographic Workshops
P. O. Box 200 • 2 Central Street
Rockport, ME 04856
207-236-8581 • FAX 207-236-2558

SELF-DESIGNED
LOW RESIDENCY
MENTORSHIPS
MASTER CLASSES
PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
STUDY AT HOME
SUMMER RESIDENCIES

MFA Degrees and Professional Certificates in:
- Film Directing
- Cinematography
- Screen Writing
- Post Production
- Documentary Film
- Photography
- Painting
- Digital Media

http://www.meworkshops.com



T5-200,
a revolution in light.

T5 200
- A perfect match of red, green and blue.
- All electronics protected inside the fixture.
- Digitally dimmed directly on the lamp or from a DMX source.
- Match perfectly together with natural daylight, H.M.I. and tungsten light.
- Can easily be attached to each other without a black gap in between.
- A triple T5-200 gives you an output of 6980 LUX at 3.9 ft, with a weight of 26.4 lb.
- Strong and lightweight design. Only 8.8 lb!

Soft lights

Visit us Online at www.softlights.com
tel (33) 01 48 45 18 62 • 20, Avenue Weber 93500 PANTIN. Paris

THE BURNING MUST STOP. NOW!

Rain forests occupy just 2% of the earth's surface. Yet, these rain forests are home to half of the planet's tree, plant and wildlife species. Tragically, 96,000 acres of rain forest are burned every day.

You can help stop this senseless destruction. Right now you can join The National Arbor Day Foundation, the world's largest tree-planting environmental organization, and support Rain Forest Rescue to stop further burning.

You'd better call now.

Rain Forest Rescue.

The National Arbor Day Foundation

Call Rain Forest Rescue.
1-800-255-5500

users to copy video segments stored on a rewritable DVD disc and paste them into a new file without having to re-encode the entire file.

When combined, the VITEC software encoder/editor and Panasonic DVD-RAM drive address the full spectrum of desktop video production needs. Typical applications include marketing presentations, kiosk videos, training films, and MPEG-2 archiving, as well as website animation/graphics development and videos for LAN-based video-on-demand.

VITEC's Toolbox-2 converts AVI into MPEG-1 and MPEG-2 audio, video and system and program streams at variable or constant bit rates. With the high capacity that the DVD-RAM media provides, users can often select lower image-compression rates, which generally translates into a higher-quality video image. Since its media is rewritable, MPEG-2 video archives can be re-used for many years.

VITEC's plug-and-play software package comes bundled with its award-winning Multimedia Video Clip MPEG-2 SE Editor. Video Clip opens MPEG-2 files, copies and pastes video segments to be edited in a draft file, displays a preview of the edited film and generates a new MPEG-2 sequence.

MPEG-2 videos edited by Video Clip are standard; they can be played back at full-screen on a video or VGA monitor by any of the numerous MPEG-2 decoders on the market.

With a removable, rewritable storage capacity of 2.6GB per single-sided disc (5.2GB per double-sided disc), and a low storage cost, the Panasonic LF-D101 drive is ideal for video production. Designed for high performance, the drive has a transfer rate of up to 10.5Mbps, and a 120ms average seek time.

To further enhance performance, the drive includes a 2MB cache buffer. Support for CD technology simplifies the decision to upgrade to the Panasonic DVD-RAM because users will be able to read data and video clips that were previously recorded on CDs.

Fully compliant with the DVD Forum DVD-RAM standards, the LF-D101 drive can read from discs currently accepted by CD-ROM, CD Audio, CD-R, CD-RW and video CD drives, as well as PD, DVD-ROM, DVD video, and DVD-R drives. The Forum-approved DVD-RAM technology also provides a proven growth path — next-generation media will provide a single-side capacity of 4.7GB, and ultimately, 15GB capacities (double-sided discs) will be available.

Panasonic's LF-D101 is available as an internal drive with a SCSI-2 interface. DVD-RAM media, which is marketed under the Panasonic brand name, is also available from several other leading manufacturers. There is a removable double-sided 5.2GB disc, and a 2.6GB single-sided media which is sold with a removable cartridge.

VITEC Multimedia, Inc., (408) 752-8483, fax (408) 752-8486, website: www.vitecmm.com; Panasonic Industrial Company, (408) 945-5600, fax (408) 262-4214, website: www.panasonic.com/oemdvd-ram.

A Lens Revolution

Chicago-based Schumacher Camera announces the availability of the Revolution, an innovative modular snorkel lens system. The lens system comes apart at approximately the middle of the tube to accommodate different modules. The two modules currently available are the Snorkel (referred to as the Horizon Tracker) and the Periscope (dubbed the Dual-Swivel Module).

The lens system features built-in image orientation optics that gives the user control over image/horizon roll (360 degrees continuous). By engaging the horizon lock, the image orientation optics becomes mechanically linked to the snorkel's pan axis. Therefore, its objective lens can be panned and the horizon remains level, without having to pan or move the camera. The user is also able to select a Dutch angle for an image, pan the lens and maintain that angle. The lens system features a scale that indicates the horizon angle in 20-degree increments.

The horizon tracking feature allows the operator to pan in very tight situations: for example, a 360-degree pan can be achieved in an area of about 6 to 7" in diameter. The objective lenses and the snorkel end are both small in size

WORLD CLASS QUALITY
FOR WORLDWIDE TRANSIT.

When you purchase a Calzone, Anvil or Majecal plastic case from any one of our th manufacturing locations, rest assured you've made a wise decision. We custom build y case to order, every detail, every option, right down to the color. At Caltron Industries w understand that each and every customer requires something a little bit different, somethin that makes each one of their cases unique. Caltron Industries also offers a lifetime warrantee on all Anvil and Calzone Case products.

Call today for more information or visit us online, anytime.

CALZONE Case Co.
Majecal Plastic Cases
ANVIL CASES

www.calzonecase.com
NEW YORK • DALLAS • LOS ANGELES
(800) 359-2684 EXT. 440
www.anvilcase.com

© 1999 CALTRON INDUSTRIES

© Herb Ascherman, Jr.

AURASOFT

When "Softlights" Aren't Soft Enough!

Only Aurasoft by Optex can shed the classic "Northlight" of the masters on your set – light so soft and real it's exactly like natural window light! The unique Aurasoft reflector design utilizes thousands of micro-bubble-mirrors of varying sizes, arranged in a computer-designed pattern, that thoroughly mix and soften the light without loss of power or intensity (f stop)! The result is incredibly smooth, efficient output that, unlike "flat" softlights, maintains realistic depth and dramatic presence. Aurasoft lights are available in either 600 or 800 mm diameter with easily interchangeable tungsten or HMI lightsources, including a powerful new 800mm 4kw HMI.

For more information, see your dealer/grip house, contact us or visit our web site.

Bogen Photo Corp., 565 East Crescent Avenue, Ramsey, NJ 07446-0506
(201) 818-9500 • Fax: (201) 818-9177
e mail: info@bogenphoto.com • web: www.bogenphoto.com

bogen cine

FOLLOW YOUR DREAMS TO HOLLYWOOD

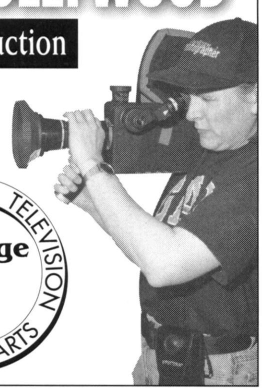
Earn your BA degree in Cinema or Television Production

At Columbia College–Hollywood, you get full "hands-on" instruction from industry professionals who bring their talents to the classroom.

Financial Aid available.

CALL NOW: 800/785-0585
Ask for Admissions to get complete information
18618 Oxnard Street ♦ Tarzana, California 91356
818/345-8414 ♦ FAX 818/345-9053 ♦ www.columbiacollege.edu

Columbia College Hollywood
Founded in 1952
CINEMA TELEVISION LIBERAL ARTS



POGOCAM "Captures the Action"

THE ALTERNATIVE
Body Support System

GEO FILM GROUP
7625 Hayvenhurst Ave. #46
Van Nuys, CA 91406
818-376-6680 ■ FAX 818-376-6686

Jimmy Jib
TRIANGLE

Made in the USA

Starting at
$8,235.00
(Standard jib with remote, two axis head)

- Made Of Super Rigid, Triangular, Aluminum Tubing
- More Stable
- Bigger, Beefier Head
- Extends to 30ft (9.1m)
- Breaks Down To a 3ft 8in Package
- Handles 50lb (22.6 kg) at 30ft reach
- Operates Video And Film Lenses

Shown with optional Dutch Roll

Stanton Video Services Inc.
2223 E. Rose Garden Loop
Phoenix Arizona 85024
e-mail: jimjib@goodnet.com
Web: www.jimmyjib.com
Tel: 602-493-9505
Fax: 602-493-2468

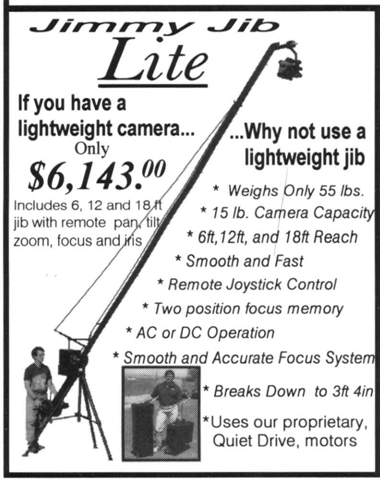
Jimmy Jib TRIANGLE

Jimmy Jib
Lite

If you have a lightweight camera... ...Why not use a lightweight jib

Only
$6,143.00
Includes 6, 12 and 18ft jib with remote pan, tilt, zoom, focus and iris

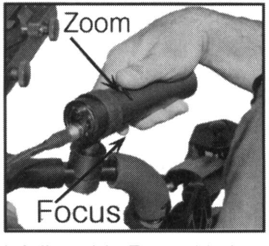
- Weighs Only 55 lbs.
- 15 lb. Camera Capacity
- 6ft,12ft, and 18ft Reach
- Smooth and Fast
- Remote Joystick Control
- Two position focus memory
- AC or DC Operation
- Smooth and Accurate Focus System
- Breaks Down to 3ft 4in
- Uses our proprietary, Quiet Drive, motors

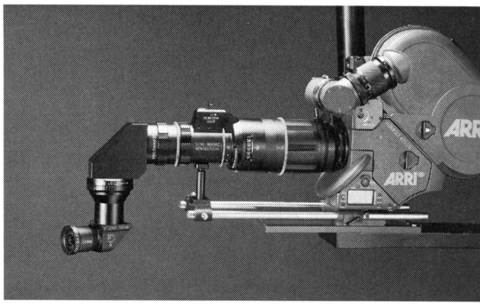


Stanton Focus/Zoom System
$1,785.00
(Includes Motor and Controller)

- Adjustable Focus Limits
- 12 volt operation
- Camera Start/Stop
- Video and Film Lenses (focus only for film)

Robert Pflumm operator





— the lens itself can get closer to the surface and fit into tighter spaces. With the ability to control the horizon angle, the user is able to aim the camera and snorkel at any angle, in any direction and correct the horizon angle.

The Dual-Swivel Module adds a second pan axis to the lens system. By combining this axis with the main pan axis, the user can shoot at infinite angles without special rigging equipment being required. If the camera is aimed downwards, the pan axis at the objective lens can be used to achieve the desired shooting angle. With the horizon tracking/lock engaged, the main axis can now be panned with the horizon and remain level during the movement.

The Revolution has a field lens as well. At no point does the image transmitted through the lens system becomes focused near a lens surface — regardless of whether one is shooting at extreme close focus or infinity. This feature should prevent dust from ruining a shot by becoming focused in the frame. The Revolution package's further features include: Mini PL mount lenses (8, 9, 12, 16, 20, 24, 32, 40 and 60mm); standard gears for motorizing roll, pan axis, focus and iris; filtration of 40.5mm in the mount or 46mm screw-ins at the front; and a universal mount that allows lenses to work on almost all film and video cameras.

Schumacher Camera, (312) 243-3400, (312) 243-8999. ■

Points East

Amazing Effects at Affordable Prices

by Eric Rudolph

Many sophisticated visual effects techniques that have been developed over the last few years on multimillion-dollar equipment, at such major outfits as Industrial Light & Magic and Digital Domain, are now easily and quickly achievable with affordable, lower-cost systems — some surprisingly so.

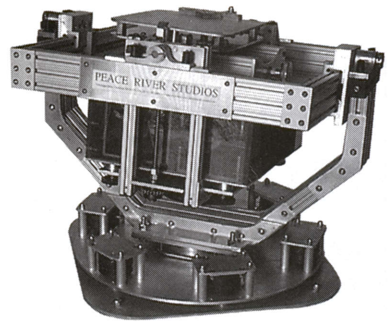
PC-based systems in the price range of a decent used car can now — albeit somewhat slowly — create impressive, feature-worthy digital effects. For example, Adobe's After Effects (see New Products on page 131), which sells for as little as $600 and runs nicely on a Macintosh G3 (priced at approximately $5,000), is one type of software that's well-suited to filmmakers working in the five- and six-figure budget range. The $65,000 to $200,000 Avid Media Illusion system can create similar effects, and more, with even greater speed.

π *(Pi)*, the first feature from writer/director Darren Aronofsky, who won the Director's Award at last year's Sundance Film Festival (see *AC* April '98), boasts impressive main-title and credits sequences created with a standard Macintosh computer and After Effects software on a budget of $2,000. If the example of π fails to impress, consider that *Variety* recently named the picture one of the most successful films of 1998 in terms of profitability (gross earnings compared to total production costs). According to *Variety's* report, π cost $300,000 to produce and earned $4 million at the box office, achieving a cost/return ratio that would thrill any Hollywood executive if it was achieved on a mainstream film. However, Aronofsky told *AC* that *Variety* was somewhat off the mark, reporting that absolutely everything seen onscreen in π was accomplished for the much lower figure of $60,000, which would make his film the undisputed 1998 earnings-to-budget ratio champ.

Inspired by the efficiency of π's $2,000 titles and credits, Aronofsky and his title-sequence collaborators, Jeremy Dawson and Dan Schrecker, are starting up Amoebae Proteus, a Manhattan-based digital effects company for independent filmmakers. The company plans to maintain a profitable business with affordable rates by purchasing only a small amount of effects hardware and software in the mid- and lower-cost range. "People are asking me why we're doing this when there are digital companies going out of business," Aronofsky notes. "I feel that the companies that are in trouble are making a mistake by concentrating on buying the latest race cars — high-end imaging equipment that becomes obsolete every two years. They should be focusing instead on getting the best drivers. Once you have the talent to do the work, the gear — be it an Inferno or motion-control rig — is easy to rent."

Aronofsky has already landed three major studio projects that he plans to direct and/or produce (including his next feature, *Requiem for a Dream*), and all of them will make good use of Amoebae Proteus's services. In addition, he sees a viable market emerging among East Coast independent filmmakers for low-cost digital work. ➢

GyroPro™ Camera Stabilizers For Rent



Our GyroPro camera stabilizers combine extreme stability and control with ease of use, precision, and durability for most cameras including IMAX®, 35mm, and video. They let you film from boats, moving land vehicles, and aircraft to build dramatic sequences with astonishing results.

PEACE RIVER STUDIOS
9 Montague St., Cambridge, MA 02319
Tel (617) 491-6262, Fax (617) 491-6703
www.peaceriverstudios.com

New Products *from* MAZILVIEW

VIVI-TAP VIDEO ASSIST

- High res. lens
- ASA 25600
- 12V DC power
- Uses compact b&w CCD camera
- Extremely lightweight and durable
- Fits 16mm & 35mm Arri, Mitchell, Bolex

MAT 5000 MONITOR

- Can use with Vivi-Tap
- High res. TFT 4"color monitor
- 5" x 5.5" x 2"
- 12V DC Power
- Audio/Video RCA input

FUTURE-VU VIEWFINDER

Emmy Award winner Joe Bauer says: "I have seen the Future, and so should you!"

- Internal, adjustable aspect ratio masks
- Use w/35mm, S16, 16mm, anamorphic, video
- 35mm zoom range: 18–200mm

INCREDIBLE PRICING!
Tel: 323.656.7125 Fax: 323.656.6280
P.O. Box 46501, W. Hollywood, CA 90046 USA
email: eleshin@aol.com

ILLUMINATED

SLATE &

FOLLOW-FOCUS

NEW!
Powered by
9 volt
batteries.

NOW IN
STOCK,
GET YOURS
TODAY!

BIRNS & SAWYER
Phone: (323) 466-8211/Fax: 466-7049
1026 North Highland Ave.,
Hollywood, CA 90038
Web: www.birnsandsawyer.com
email: info@birnsandsawyer.com

THE MOST INNOVATIVE
DIRECTOR'S
VIEWFINDER

A FILMMAKER CAN HAVE

The Production View System™, by Production Systems is a unique Director's view finder that can be used quickly and accurately on and off the set. If you are a Director or a D.P. or anyone in production who needs to view a scene you will find this new finder indispensable. It's, fast accurate, easy to use and you can have it with you at all times. Six Mattes are housed compactly in a practical yet tough leather wallet-styled case. Each matte shows six popular focal length lens angles and are calibrated to S.M.P.T.E. standards of Academy Aperture, 1 to 1.85 ratio. Made of aluminum with a durable lifetime textured black powder coating, with easy to read lens angle markings on them for quick identification. Covers both film and video use complete with directions.

1-516-967-4337

Thanks to the ubiquity of digital editing, "the independent feature community is becoming more and more aware that digital effects can be included in their low-budget features," says Aronofsky. "When we cut π digitally two years ago, it still might have been conceivable to cut an ultra-low-budget feature on film with a Steenbeck. But almost nobody is cutting on film at any budget level anymore. Those who can't somehow get time on an Avid or Lightworks are making their creative cutting decisions on video."

The spaceships and dinosaurs typically associated with digital effects work probably don't interest most independent filmmakers. However, many might find it impossible to resist the freedom of using post to add atmospheric touches such as rain, fire and smoke to a scene; change the lighting; do sophisticated bluescreen work; do advanced color-correction; mix production media; do high-end matting; and perform rotoscoping and rig removal. Thanks to the very large trickle-down effect from the years of work by the major effects houses, all of these processes can now be done at a greatly reduced cost.

Ross Shain, a senior graphics specialist at New York's Virtual Media (an Avid reseller), recently demonstrated the real-time, high-resolution speed and power of the affordable Avid Media Illusion system to this reporter by rapidly re-creating a bluescreen shot from the effects-laden film *The Borrowers*.

In the scene, an actor playing a Borrower (tiny people who live inside the walls of houses) hangs onto the base of a swinging lightbulb from which smoke is billowing. In seconds, Shain created a traveling matte around the actor, moving the lightbulb and ever-changing smoke and shadows, and then combined the matte with a separate shot of actor John Goodman looking at his tiny nemesis. In an additional few seconds, Shain convincingly completed the scene, and then added a barrage of effects from plug-in programs, including a variety of lens flares and other effects.

According to Shain, with less than $10,000 in Macintosh hardware, After Effects software and various software plug-ins — as well as a good deal of time and patience — one could do all of this and much more. Adds Christy MacKarrell, a Virtual Media graphics specialist, "If you're doing a low-budget independent feature, the Mac/After Effects approach makes a lot of sense. You can do just about the same things as you can with the higher-end gear, but the process is a bit more painful in terms of the time it takes to create the effects, and the delay in seeing the results of your changes."

Low-budget filmmakers can actually save money by availing themselves of affordable digital effects such as bluescreen work. As MacKarrell maintains, "It's usually more cost-effective to shoot certain kinds of difficult scenes against a bluescreen than it is to go on location. You want to control all of the variables, and that's much easier to do in a studio. These affordable digital effects systems allow filmmakers to do sophisticating keying, including wonderful tracking shots, that can be very convincing on the screen."

As one might expect, savvy entrepreneurs are recognizing the vast potential of this new market. In Los Angeles, boutique digital effects firms started by former ILM and Digital Domain staffers are popping up all over town. In New York, where fewer features but more television commercials are produced, business in the affordable digital effects world is also likely to begin booming. "There is a tremendous pool of creative digital effects artists in New York," MacKarrell states. "Like everyone else, people who make their living here doing digital effects for commercials want to be involved in feature films, and they like the looks of the very healthy independent-feature business here. The skill set needed to produce subtle, imaginative effects for commercials and features is pretty much the same."

In the near future, MacKarrell expects to see more boutique digital effects houses begin to blossom in New York's concrete landscape. ■

Books in Review

by George Turner

Job Descriptions for Film, Video & CGI: a Professional Guide
by William E. Hines, SOC
Ed-Venture Films/Books,
342 pps, paper, $27.95

Subtitled *Responsibilities and Duties for the Cinematic Craft Categories and Classifications,* this is the revised and expanded fifth edition of a publication that has been used by professionals and film schools since 1961. Its author, Bill Hines, SOC, has been working in all types of film and video productions for 48 years, not only as a camera operator but also as a writer, producer, director, production manager, actor, cinematographer videographer, mixer, gaffer, grip, makeup artist, wardrobe person, and property master. He certainly knows the territory, which covers some 250 crafts classifications within 21 categories, and for the first time now includes computer graphics. The various categories are listed as follows: Producing, Production Management, Directorial, Camera, Lighting, Grip, Sound, Art, Construction, Special Effects, Set Decorating, Property, Costuming, Wardrobe, Makeup, Transportation, Special Services, Film Laboratory, Editing, Computer Graphics, and Video. Organizational charts are provided for each section.

All industry job classifications are described in detail, with clear and concise explanations of what is expected from each craftsperson during production, and to whom the craftsperson is responsible. The technical duties necessary to accomplish the job are also set forth with specifics. The subdivisions are assorted in approximate chronological order, reflecting the flow from preproduction through production and post. Important appendices include a 38-page practical glossary which is arranged categorically, a 10-page Career Guide to the Crafts, and animation category classifications. Proper emphasis is placed upon the collaborative nature of cinematic production.

This is an accurate reference source for anyone who needs or wants to know about the contributions that each production team member makes to the finished product.

Spaghetti Westerns
by Christopher Frayling
St. Martin's Press,
304 pps., paper, $18.95

During the Sixties, moviegoers met with surprises galore — some pleasant, others unpleasant, and still others a mix of both. The 3-D craze had come and gone, widescreen had come and stayed, color photography was being taken for granted, Draconian censorship was a matter of the past, and the studio system was crumbling. What else was there to be surprised about? Well, how about the sudden worldwide popularity of the Italian Western?

The first snort was a heady brew which took a little getting used to. For Stateside cinephiles, the initial taste came with Sergio Leone's *A Fistful of Dollars,* made in 1964 at Cinecitta Studios in Rome, and featuring a moderately popular American actor, Clint Eastwood, who would later become an international icon. Most of us had known him as a likable young cowboy called Rowdy Yates on the TV series *Rawhide.* Suddenly, he had transformed into a hard-faced, cold-blooded bounty hunter who killed men by the score and hauled them away in a wagon. Instead of Monu-

Filmmaking Made Easier!

- SUPER8 CAMERAS- *Sales, service and rentals.*
- SUPER8 FILM- *Pro8 Neg. & Reversal Stocks.*
- SUPER8 PROCESSING- *Same day service for Color Negative and B&W.*
- SUPER8 TRANSFERS- *In-house telecine suite with new Digital Beta capacity.*

(818) 848-5522
Call Now!
super8sound.com

Super8 Sound™

DOUBLE YOUR CHOICE OF SUPER 16 LENSES

SUPER 16
Super 16 2x

NEW OPTEX x2 SUPER 16 RANGE EXTENDERS

Now there is an OpTex range extender for Arri PL or bayonet mount, and for Aaton. Each is suitable for all Canon, Angenieux, RTH, Super 16 and standard 16mm lenses.

Call **ZGC** now on:
Phone: (973) 335 4460
Fax: (973) 335 4560
www.zgc.com
Int. +44 181 441 2199
Int. Fax +44 181 449 3646
www.optexint.com/optex/

OpTex®
Working to improve your image

MOVIECAM SL

Sales and Rental
CINEQUIPT INC.
Video & Film Equipment

856 Raymond Avenue

St.Paul, MN 55114

651/ 646-1780

LOSMANDY CAMERA SUPPORT

- 10 DIFFERENT JIB ARM CONFIGURATIONS
- PORTA-JIB REMOTE - NEW! (10′ Reach, 12′ Boom)
- PORTA-JIB TRAVELLER (Folds to 31″@ 29 lbs.)
- VECTOR BALANCE (Perfect Balance thru Entire Boom Range!)

Also: PORTA-GLIDE 90 SYSTEM WITH:
2′ & 4′ RADIUS CURVED TRACKS
(works with all standard track types)

- SIERRA LIGHTWEIGHT DOLLY
- LOSMANDY STUDIO DOLLY
- UNDERSLUNG HEAD
- 3-WAY LEVELERS
- SPIDER DOLLY
- BAZOOKA

PORTA-JIB™ BY LOSMANDY

Call, write, fax or surf
for free product catalog.

Manufactured by:
Hollywood General Machining, Inc.
1033 N. Sycamore Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90038
TEL: 323-462-2855
FAX: 323-462-2682
info@porta-jib.com

WWW.PORTA-JIB.COM

ment Valley or Lone Pine landscapes, we were seeing the unfamiliar desert and mountain terrain of Spain, and rather than a smooth Victor Young score, we heard Ennio Morricone's eccentric modernist music. This particular Leone film — strange, but somehow endearing — kicked off a veritable avalanche of similarly conceived productions. Before the dust cleared, Eastwood had become a major force in world cinema, the dormant Italian film industry was temporarily revived for a time, and the careers of many other American and European actors flourished.

As the master of the genre, Leone had a great eye for picturesque vistas, hard-lined faces and intricate details. Pace meant as little to him as it did to Erich von Stroheim. He also reveled in playing actors against type. Who else would cast Charles Bronson as a righteous hero and Henry Fonda as a man who guns down a cute little boy, as Leone did in his 1968 masterpiece *Once Upon a Time in the West*?

In 1981, Christopher Frayling, rector of the Royal College of Art, wrote *Spaghetti Westerns*, which was, and still is, the best study of the Italian Western. The book delves into early European Western traditions, and details the social, political and economic climates from which the genre evolved. This revised edition is welcome indeed.

Video Editing and Postproduction

by Gary H. Anderson

Focal Press, 196 pps., paper,

This fourth edition of Focal's valuable work on the mysteries of video editing and postproduction is now available as a large-format paperback. Given the revolutionary changes that have already happened — and which continue to occur with startling regularity — it's not surprising that the new edition differs substantially from previous incarnations.

Written by a pro who has earned four Emmy Awards and seven nominations, the book follows a sensible route. A brief historical overview begins with the old cut-and-splice days that followed the 1956 introduction of CBS's first on-the-air videotape program. In rather dizzying succession came a practical tape editing block in 1958, electronic editing in the early 1960s, time-code systems, computerized editing, small-format editing, linear and nonlinear editing methods, analog-to-digital conversion, and digital effects editing.

Video editing and postproduction have reached a level of sophistication that ranks them among the moving image's least understood areas of work. Anderson sets out to provide the basic information necessary for one to acquire a working knowledge of the field, placing approximately equal emphasis on its technical and creative aspects. Budgeting, personnel management and tips on how to get the most out of equipment are all given due attention.

The easy-to-follow text is complemented by plenty of helpful photos and diagrams, as well as a long, comprehensive glossary of terms. This particular publication should be of value to both the up-and-coming editor of the future and those who have already secured their reputations. ■

BooksNow — To order these books (24hrs., 365 days), please call 800-266-5766 (ext. 1578), or visit us at http://www.booksnow.com/americancinematographer.htm. From outside the U.S., call 801-261-1187 (ext. 1578).

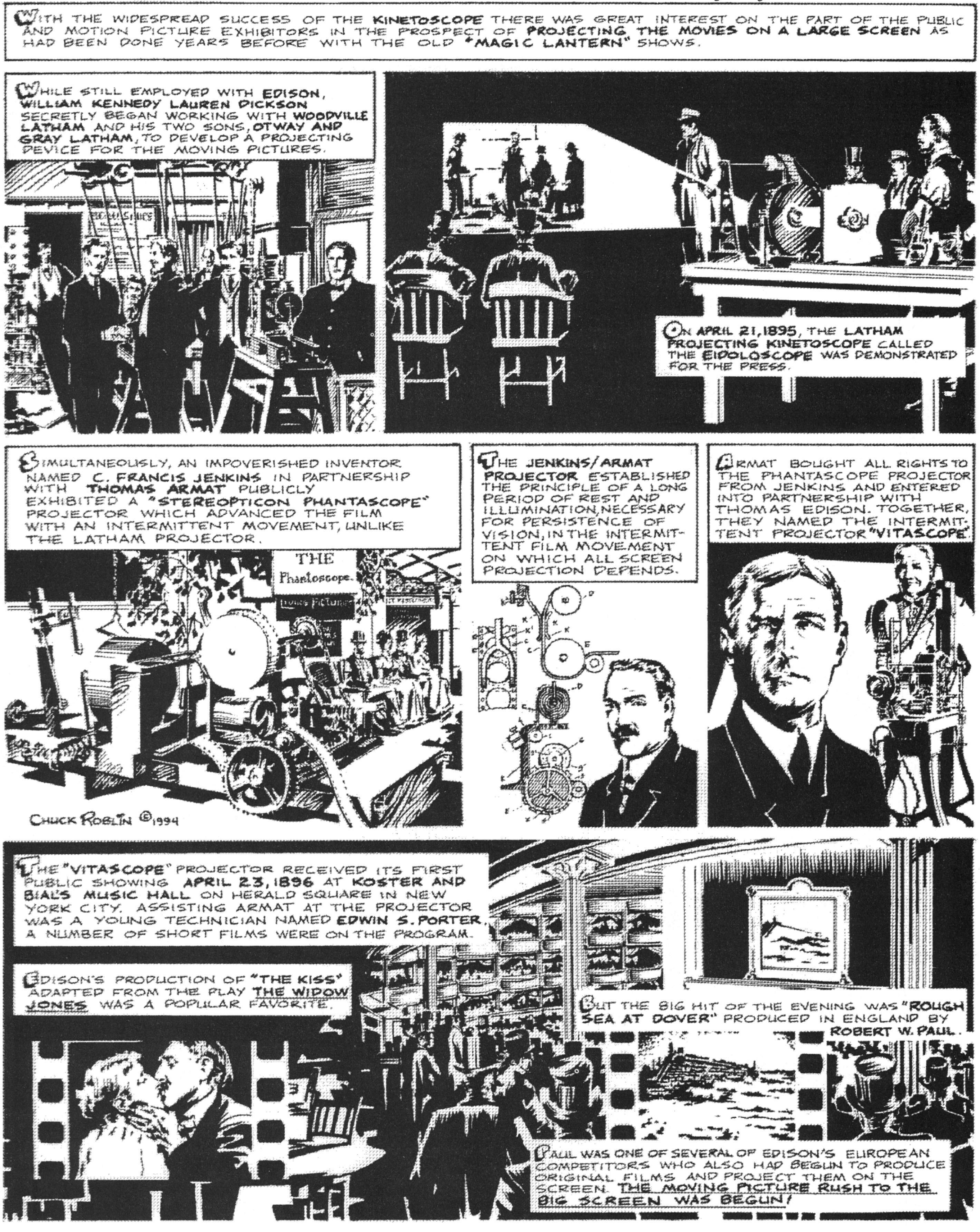
Next Month in *AC*:

Summer of Sam
Director:
Spike Lee
Cinematographer:
Ellen Kuras, ASC

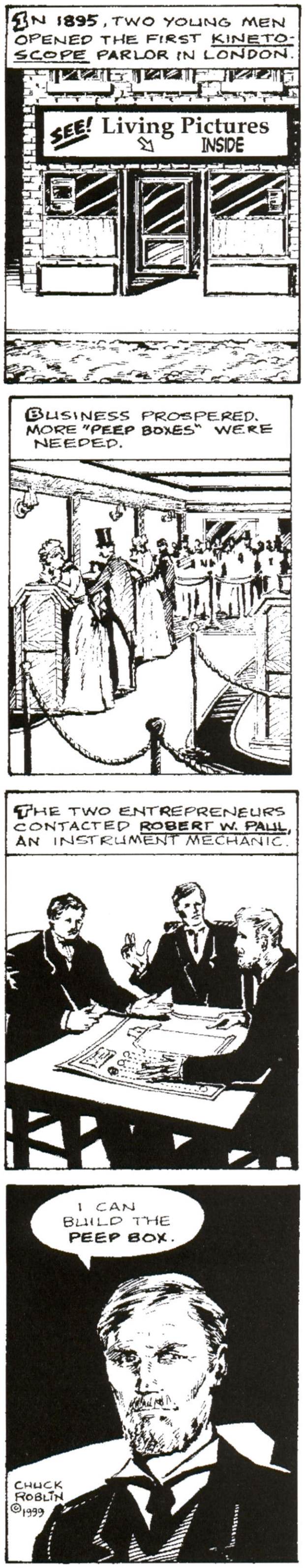
The Thomas Crown Affair
Director:
John McTiernan
Cinematographer:
Tom Priestley Jr.

PROJECTING THE MOVIES

by Ray Zone & Chuck Roblin


WITH THE WIDESPREAD SUCCESS OF THE KINETOSCOPE THERE WAS GREAT INTEREST ON THE PART OF THE PUBLIC AND MOTION PICTURE EXHIBITORS IN THE PROSPECT OF PROJECTING THE MOVIES ON A LARGE SCREEN AS HAD BEEN DONE YEARS BEFORE WITH THE OLD "MAGIC LANTERN" SHOWS.
WHILE STILL EMPLOYED WITH EDISON, WILLIAM KENNEDY LAUREN DICKSON SECRETLY BEGAN WORKING WITH WOODVILLE LATHAM AND HIS TWO SONS, OTWAY AND GRAY LATHAM, TO DEVELOP A PROJECTING DEVICE FOR THE MOVING PICTURES.
ON APRIL 21, 1895, THE LATHAM PROJECTING KINETOSCOPE CALLED THE EIDOLOSCOPE WAS DEMONSTRATED FOR THE PRESS.
SIMULTANEOUSLY, AN IMPOVERISHED INVENTOR NAMED C. FRANCIS JENKINS IN PARTNERSHIP WITH THOMAS ARMAT PUBLICLY EXHIBITED A "STEREOPTICON PHANTASCOPE" PROJECTOR WHICH ADVANCED THE FILM WITH AN INTERMITTENT MOVEMENT, UNLIKE THE LATHAM PROJECTOR.
THE
Phantoscope.
Living Pictures
CHUCK ROBLIN ©1994
THE JENKINS/ARMAT PROJECTOR ESTABLISHED THE PRINCIPLE OF A LONG PERIOD OF REST AND ILLUMINATION, NECESSARY FOR PERSISTENCE OF VISION, IN THE INTERMITTENT FILM MOVEMENT ON WHICH ALL SCREEN PROJECTION DEPENDS.
ARMAT BOUGHT ALL RIGHTS TO THE PHANTASCOPE PROJECTOR FROM JENKINS AND ENTERED INTO PARTNERSHIP WITH THOMAS EDISON. TOGETHER, THEY NAMED THE INTERMITTENT PROJECTOR "VITASCOPE".
THE "VITASCOPE" PROJECTOR RECEIVED ITS FIRST PUBLIC SHOWING APRIL 23, 1896 AT KOSTER AND BIAL'S MUSIC HALL ON HERALD SQUARE IN NEW YORK CITY. ASSISTING ARMAT AT THE PROJECTOR WAS A YOUNG TECHNICIAN NAMED EDWIN S. PORTER. A NUMBER OF SHORT FILMS WERE ON THE PROGRAM.
EDISON'S PRODUCTION OF "THE KISS" ADAPTED FROM THE PLAY THE WIDOW JONES WAS A POPULAR FAVORITE.
BUT THE BIG HIT OF THE EVENING WAS "ROUGH SEA AT DOVER" PRODUCED IN ENGLAND BY ROBERT W. PAUL.
PAUL WAS ONE OF SEVERAL OF EDISON'S EUROPEAN COMPETITORS WHO ALSO HAD BEGUN TO PRODUCE ORIGINAL FILMS AND PROJECT THEM ON THE SCREEN. THE MOVING PICTURE RUSH TO THE BIG SCREEN WAS BEGUN!

Next Month


IN 1895, TWO YOUNG MEN OPENED THE FIRST KINETOSCOPE PARLOR IN LONDON.
SEE! Living Pictures INSIDE
BUSINESS PROSPERED. MORE "PEEP BOXES" WERE NEEDED.
THE TWO ENTREPRENEURS CONTACTED ROBERT W. PAUL, AN INSTRUMENT MECHANIC.
I CAN BUILD THE PEEP BOX.
CHUCK ROBLIN ©1999

Living Pictures

by
Ray Zone
&
Chuck Roblin

Classified Advertising

RATES

All classifications are **$3.50 per word.** Words set in **bold face** or all capitals are **$4.00 per word.** First word of ad and advertiser's name always set in capitals without extra charge. No agency commission or discounts on classified advertising. PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY ORDER. VISA and Mastercard accepted. Send ad to **Classified Advertising, American Cinematographer, P.O. Box 2230, Hollywood, CA 90078.** Or FAX (213) 876-4973. Deadline for payment and copy must be in the office by 1st of second month preceding publication. Subject matter is limited to items and services pertaining to filmmaking and video production. Words used are subject to magazine style abbreviation. **Minimum amount per ad: $35.**

CLASSIFIEDS ON-LINE

Ads may now also be placed in the on-line Classifieds at the ASC web site.

Internet ads are seen around the world at the same great rate as in print, or for slightly more you can appear both online *and* in print.

For more information please visit **www.cinematographer.com/advertiser,** or e-mail: **classifieds@cinematographer.com.**

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

THE VISUAL PRODUCTS ads you see here are just a sample of the thousands of motion picture items we have available. All equipment comes with a money back guarantee! Check out our complete list on-line at **http://www.visualproducts.com** or Call us at (440) 647-4999.

TIME LAPSE SHOOTERS 12 VOLT DC STEPPER MOTOR DRIVEN PAN AND TILT GEAR HEAD. EASY TO OPERATE, COMES WITH TECHNICAL SUPPORT. STAND ALONE OPERATION, NO COMPUTER NEEDED, BUT HAS QUICK CONNECT FOR YOUR COMPUTER AVAILABLE. $3,500. (253) 884-2262. www.samdodge.com

MITCHELL S35R Camera pkg. with magazines, orientable viewfinder, Fries motor, video tap and full set of Nikon, Hasselblad or Cooke lenses. Crystal sync up to 120fps. Super Clean. Call Visual Products, Inc. for details (440) 647-4999.

MOVIE CAM package and ARRI BL4 package available. TEL (212) 226-5658.

MITCHELL GC with Fries 35R reflex, video tap. $10,000. (704) 532-1944.

ARRIFLEX 16-BL Camera Package: 12x120 Angenieux Zoom Lens in Blimp housing, Matte Box, 2-400' Magazines, New Crystal Sync Unit with 5 speeds including Variable, New Battery with Charger, Cable, Case (Just Serviced)—$5,900.00; Nagra 4.2 with Case, Just Serviced $2,500 Both for $8,000. Many 16 BL Accessories also available. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

HASSELBLAD, Nikon, Canon, Kowa and Mamiya lenses converted for motion picture use. Over 300 in stock to choose from. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

SHOOT HANDCRANK 35MM CLASSIC BELL & HOWELL 2709. ALL TIME STEADIEST MOVEMENT, MATCHED SET OF 4 COOKE SPEED F2.0 EARLY LENSES FOR "THAT LOOK". $6,500. HANDCRANK WEB SITE, www.samdodge.com (253) 884-2262.

SR 2 HS, (Arri serviced 3/99) Zeiss 10-100 T2, 2 magazines, CE onboard speed control, handgrip, 2 batteries (new cells), charger, case, $37,000. TEL (212) 226-5658.

ZOOM LENSES: Zeiss 10-100 T2 MK2 MINT w/fluid $8,000. Zeiss 12-120 16/S16 MINT $10,500. **Zeiss 10-100 T2 MK1** MINT w/fluid $7,200. **Zeiss 10-100 T3** $1,500, **Angenieux 12-120mm w/ Zoom Control** $1,500, **Angenieux 10-150mm** $1,100. **Angenieux 9.5-57mm** $1,350. TEL (212) 226-5658.

ARRI SR Extension Eyepiece $1,500.00; Arri S400' Magazines $150.00; Mitchell 1000' Magazines $300.00; ECLAIR ACL 200' Magazines from $200.00. Eclair NPR 400' Mags. From $150. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

35-BL4 1000' magazines $3,500 each. 400' $3,000 each. All just serviced. Several 35BL camera and mag barneys available. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

35mm HAND CRANKED MOVIE CAMERA. Universal 35mm movie camera that has been converted to take Kodak daylight spools and Nikon lenses. Scratch tested and repainted. Nice looking camera. $2,500. (253) 884-2262. www.samdodge.com

ECLAIR 35mm camera package that includes 4x400ft, 1x200ft, 1x100ft, 1x100ft. quick change magazines, Perfectone multispeed crystal motor, 1 additional variable speed motor, batteries, camera base with rods and matte box, 35mm, 40mm, 50mm, 75mm & 100mm Kinoptic lenses, 24mm & 25-250mm zoom Angenieux lenses with #1 & #2 diopters, 1.4x & 2x Angenieux tele-extenders, 180mm-F:2.8 Zeiss Sonnar. Sold "as package" only. Price: $9,000. Call George at (818) 622-0686.

PRISTINE USED EQUIPMENT. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT COMPANY. TOLL FREE (888) 869-9998; (972) 869-9990.

ARRIFLEX SR-II Camera Package: 10x100mm Zeiss, 2-400' Magazines, 2 Onboard Batteries, Charger, Right-hand Grip and Extras, Fully serviced with Warranty $19,500. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRI SR underwater housing with 2 dome ports for zooms or primes. Excellent condition with custom case for $5,500. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

SR 2 16/SUPER 16, (Arri serviced 3/99), PL mount, Zeiss 12-120 T2.4, handgrip, 2 magazines (Super 16), 2 batteries (new cells), charger, case, $37,500. TEL (212) 226-5658.

MINOLTA professional illuminance meter with case and instructions. Very rare, extremely sensitive light meter that is accurate to .001 of footcandle. Reads up to 10,000 footcandles, also has a LUX option. Like new. Price: $750. Call George at (818) 222-0686.

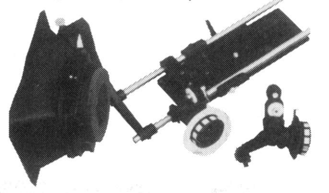
Mole-Richardson Lighting
Kino Flo Fluorescent
K5600 Joker HMI
ARRI Lighting
Altman/ETC
Dedolight
Lowel Lights
LTM Lighting
Matthews Grip
American Grip
BogenCine/Avenger

dtc

Sylvania & Ushio Bulbs
Sekonic Light Meters
Chimera Lightbanks
Rosco Products
Tiffen Filters
GAMcolor
Lee Filters
Pelican Cases
Porta-Brace Bags
Permacel & 3M Tape
Complete Lighting & Grip Rental

See Our Sales & Rental Catalog @
www.dtc-inc.com
Call Toll Free for Competitive Prices
877-342-3456

JBK CINEQUIPT



NEW 4X4 STUDIO MATTE BOX
BRIDGE PLATES
FOLLOW FOCUS
TEL: 305-945-7599

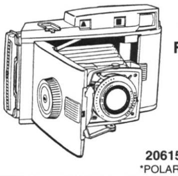
JBK CINEQUIPT

15185 N.E. 21st Avenue
N. Miami Beach, FL 33162
www.jbkcinequipt.com

SMALL COMPANY BIG IDEAS

Magic Gadgets

SALES 503.678.6236 RENTALS 818.655.5199



PROFESSIONAL POLAROID* CAMERAS
FOR EXPOSURE AND LIGHTING EVALUATION
SOLD-SERVICED-MANUFACTURED
CALL FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION
800-468-3399 - 360-887-1555
FAX 360-887-1549
FOUR DESIGNS CO.
20615 NE 22nd AVE. RIDGEFIELD, WA 98642
*POLAROID is a registered trademark of the Polaroid Corp.

HIGH QUALITY MOTION PICTURE
PROCESSING
We Buy and Sell Raw Stock

COMPARE OUR LOW PRICES!
35mm Color Neg. .10¢ per ft.
*16mm Color Neg. .10¢ per ft.
35mm Daily Prt. .13¢ per ft.
Video Services Available
*Including Super 16mm

RGB COLOR LAB
816 N. Highland Ave.
Hollywood, CA 90038
323/469-1959

CENTODUCATI PRODUCTION

BENJAMIN CENTODUCATI
Assistant - Cameraman
E.Mail, Art Hawk@ix.net.com.com.

Pager: (800) 980-0232
Miami, New York, Los Angeles, Milano, Paris

Crystal Motors
for Arri, Bolex, Eclair. Milliframe Controllers.
Tobin Cinema Systems
12315 Vickery Ave. E, Tacoma WA 98446
Phone/fax 253-538-0323 tobin@blarg.net
http://www.blarg.net/~tobin

SALES SERVICE RENTAL
New & Used Film & Video Equipment
Dealers for:
■ Cinema Products ■ Century Precision
■ Miller ■ Comprehensive ■ Lowell
■ O'Connor ■ The Film Group & more.
WHITEHOUSE AUDIO VISUAL
2696 Lavery Court #8 Newbury Park CA 91320
Ph: 805-498-4177 ■ *Fax: 805-499-7947*

EXPERT MOTION PICTURE CAMERA REPAIR and MODIFICATIONS

Cinema Engineering Co. 7243 Atoll Ave.
Suite A, North Hollywood, CA 91605
(818) 765-5340 *Since 1975* **FAX (818) 765-5349**

16mm 35mm 65mm *No job too big, no job too small* 70mm Vista Vision

Unique Optics Sale.

New Century/Canon Award-winning 150-600mm conversion T6.7 w/Case	$24,000
Refurbished Century/Nikon 300mm T2	$17,000
New Century/Nikon 6mm T2.8 with converted PL mount. One-of-a-kind optic offers 220% horizontal angle	$22,000
Refurbished Series 2000 Mk I Periscope lens with PL adapter	$11,000
Demo Century/Clairmont SwingShift System with choice of 3 lenses	$21,500
Demo CPO 6mm Super 16 lens	$ 6,800

Century precision optics
800-228-1254 fax: 818-505-9865
www.centuryoptics.com

1.5 MILLION HITS A MONTH... ...AND GROWING

Isn't it about time you placed a classified ad on the ASC Web Site?

Internet ads are seen around the world at the same great rate as in print, or for slightly more you can appear both online and in print.

For more information please visit www.cinematographer.com/advertiser, or e-mail: classifieds@cinematographer.com

New & Used Motion Picture Equipment
Du-All Camera
Rentals Sales Service

Du-All Camera
529 W 42nd St. NYC 10036
Tel: (212) 643-1042 Fax: (212) 643-9335
http://members.aol.com/duall529/du-all.html

CLAMPING FRENCH FLAG
89.99
- Attaches to any camera
- Adjustable arm length
- 4 new accessories provide countless applications

1-800-547-FLAG
P.O. Box 186, Ward, CO 80481 USA

Helium Balloons
- 4K Tungsten Halogen
- 4.8K & 16K HMI
Custom Sizes Available
balloon LIGHTS™
Hollywood 323-461-4778
Orlando 407-895-7960
NY 212-243-3164

AMERICA'S PREMIER BOLEX® DEALER
BOLEX SALES AND SERVICE
New and Selected Used
MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT
www.chamblesscineequip.com
CALL, WRITE OR E-MAIL FOR COMPLETE LISTING
CHAMBLESS CINE EQUIPMENT
13368 CHATSWORTH HWY • ELLIJAY, GA 30540-0231 USA
T706-636-5210 • F5211 e-mail: bolexcce@ellijay.com

Finding *Stock Footage*
that's so well shot it's almost like a new category altogether
takes ENERGY.

THE LARGEST *and* MOST UNIQUE COLLECTION *of* ORIGINAL CINEMATOGRAPHY *in the* WORLD.

ENERGY
FILM • LIBRARY
1.800.IMAGERY *for* Your Most Valuable Resource
http://www.digital-energy.com

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

LENSES, Lenses and More Lenses: 16mm, 35mm and Super 16mm-Best Prices Anywhere! Call for complete list including pricing. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

SR2 (overhauled), 2 magazines, 4x4 swingaway mattebox, baseplate, followfocus, ext. eyepiece, Zeiss 10-100 T2 MK2, 3 batteries (new cells), charger, cases $32,500. TEL (212) 226-5658.

O'CONNOR fluid head-model #50, with standard legs and high hat. Price: $1,000. Call George at (818) 222-0686.

ARRIFLEX Image Stabilizer Kit W/ Accessories $750-Only 2 left! (440) 647-4999.

USED EQUIPMENT FOR THE 21ST CENTURY. CALL BILL REITER. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT COMPANY. (888) 869-9998.

SONY- model PVM-411 rack mounted 4"-B&W video monitors. Price $350. **SONY** model V0 2600 U-matic 3/4" video recorder/player. Price: $100. Call George at (818) 222-0686.

SR1 16/Super 16 (mint), Arri T-Bar, 2 magazines (overhauled and repainted), 2 batteries (new cells), charger, handgrip, custom cases, $18,500. TEL (212) 226-5658.

ARRIFLEX SR-I Camera Packages: Zoom Lens, 2-400' Mags, 2 Onboard Batteries, Charger, Rt. Handgrip, case. From $11,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

35MM ECLAIR Cameflex CM3 package: (2) 400' magazines, (3) prime lenses, crystal motor, variable shutter, complete shooting package $4,900. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

PERFECTONE constant speed 12v motor and cable for 35mm Eclair cameras. Price: $1,100. Brand new aperature plate assembly for 35mm **ECLAIR-CM3** cameras. Price: 550. Brand new mirror/shutter for full aperature 35mm **ECLAIR-CM3** cameras. Price: 350. Call George at (818) 222-0686.

OVER 3,000 USED ITEMS IN STOCK. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT COMPANY. (888) 869-9998.

SR1 (german), 2 magazines, 2 batteries (new cells), charger, handgrip, custom cases, $14,500. TEL (212) 226-5658.

ELEMACK Cricket Dolly: (2) seats, studio and track wheels, unbeatable price, $9,800. Elemack Spyder dolly, seat, studio/track wheels $5,900. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRI SR-II High Speed Super 16 PL-mount camera with mags, zoom and many accessories. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ZEISS Superspeeds t/1.3 Sachtler 7/7. PL Arri IIC xtal/vari. (626) 457-5972. Triglyph@aol.com

PRIME LENSES: Zeiss 8mm MK2, Mint $2,600. **Zeixx 8mm** (old style) $1,100. **Zeiss 16 Distagon $1,200. Zeiss 24 Distagon $800. Zeiss 32, 50, 85mm** primes from $500. **Zeiss Mutar** 2X Ext. (mint) $1,900. **Zeiss 50mm** MK2 Mint $3,000. **Zeiss** HS 50mm or 85mm $2,000. **Angenieux 5.9mm** Mint $1,400. **Zeiss Superspeeds MK 2, 9.5-50mm** $17,500. **Schneider** primes from $350. **Arri 16mm Eyepiece $500, Kilfit 90mm Macro 2.8** $650. **Zeiss HS MK1-9.5-25** $6,500. TEL (212) 226-5658.

16MM Zeiss MKII T1.3 Super speed prime lens set 9.5, 12, 16, 25, 50mm. Like new $22,500. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

27 YEARS EXPERIENCE, OVER 40,000 SATISFIED CUSTOMERS. CALL BILL REITER FOR USED EQUIPMENT. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM. (888) 869-9998.

16BL new TCS motor & speedcontrol, 3 Primes w/Blimp, 2 Mags, Handgrip, Cases, $4,800. TEL (212) 226-5658.

JK OPTICAL PRINTERS, EFX GEAR, USED, CONTACT: www.jkcamera.com or tel (510) 534-9018.

BL4 package includes: 2x400' mags, 2x1000' Mags, CEI VPII Video Assist, Cooke 25-250 MKII, Microforce, Follow Focus, 6x6 3-stage mattebox, Precision Speed Control and more. $97,000. Call Paul at (404) 609-9001 EST.

VISUAL PRODUCTS-WARRANTY ON ALL USED EQUIPMENT (440) 647-4999. FX (440) 647-4998.

ZEISS 10x100mm T*2 Mk-II $9,500.; Zeiss 10x100mm T*2 $6,900; Zeiss 8mm T2.1 Mk-II $2,500.Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT. ALL USED. ALL GUARANTEED. ALL THE TIME. CALL BILL REITER. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM. (888) 869-9998.

ARRI SR1. Package includes Zeiss 10-100, extension eyepiece, batteries, 2 mags, and speed control. (248) 649-2833 ext. 17.

ECLAIR ACL II package, zoom lens, 2-400' magazines, French made, new battery, cable, case, $5,500. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

VISUAL PRODUCTS-CALL OR FAX FOR COMPLETE LIST. PH (440) 647-4999. FX (440) 647-4998.

ECLAIR ACL 24/25 crystal and vari. speed motor, 200' & 400' mag, zoom, cable, batttery. TEL (212) 226-5658.

35mm HAND CRANKED MOVIE CAMERA. Universal 35mm movie camera that has been converted to take Kodak daylight spools and Nikon lenses. Scratch tested and repainted. Nice looking camera. $2,500. (253) 884-2262.

WE customize your camera package to your needs and budget. TEL (212) 226-5658 - FAX (212) 431-1471.

FLUIDHEADS: Sachtler Studio II $4,250. O'Connor 100 $1,100; O'Connor 150 $2,900; Ronford F7 underslung fluidhead overhauled $3,500; Several other Ronford heads available including 15, 15S and 15S with booster. Also available H.D. Ronford aluminum legs, or baby. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRIFLEX 35 III Camera pkg's. available. 5 to choose from. For details and pricing call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRI SB, 2 magazines, const. vari. motor, 3 Schneider primes or Angenieux zoom, mattebox, $3,600. TEL (212) 226-5658.

SR ACCESSORIES: SR 3 Mag (Timecode) $4,200. **Arri Swing Away Mattebox** $1,600. **Arri FF2 From** $1,850. **FF1** $1,350. **SR Mag.** $1,800. **Arri Zoom** system complete $2,200. **SR Heated Eyecup** $300. **SR Ext. Eyepiece** $1,700. **35BL Camera Barney** $200. **SR SHoulderbrace** $300. **Arri SR2 Built-In Lightmeter** $400. **Arri S Const. Motor $150. Arri Base Plate $850. Arri SR3 Onboard $400. Arri SR3 Charger** $450. **Arri SR3 Handgrip** $520. **Arri SR3 Ext. Eyepiece** $2,500. **ArriSR VSU** $200. **Arri SR 16 or S16 Groundg.** $1,000. **Arri SR Onboards** (new cells) $275. Tel: (212) 226-5658.

1-800-541-5706 / www.ezfx.com

ez fx

Credit Cards, COD & Purchase Orders Welcome

The portable & affordable EZFX Jib with optional pan/tilt EZFX Handle is the most versatile jib in the industry. Produce better shots easier and faster. For more information call or visit out web site.

MIGHTYWONDERCAM

Schnapple XL Clip mounts Bescor MX-5C battery to Canon XL1's MA-100 adapter. Hours of power. Improved handling. $21.95

VIDEOSMITH®

100 Spring Garden Street • Philadelphia PA 19123 • USA
215.238.5050 • fax: 215.238.5075 • www.videosmith.com

"EVERY SUBJECT KNOWN TO MAN!"

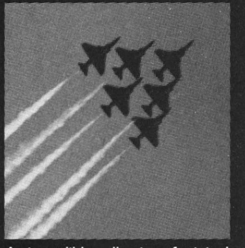
☆ INSTANT TURNAROUND
☆ FREE RESEARCH
☆ FREE CUSTOM DEMOS for Broadcast Projects!

FISH FILMS FOOTAGE WORLD™

Fax: 818-905-0301
Email: ftgworld@aol.com
Website: www.footageworld.com
Phone: 818-905-1071

FISH FILMS FOOTAGE WORLD

THE PRETTIEST PICTURES LIBRARY



Incredible Aerials
Cities
National Parks
Statue of Liberty
Nature Scenes
Sunsets & Clouds
Seagulls/Birds
Storm Waves
Hawaii
Tahiti
The Bahamas
Hang Gliding
Surfing & Sailing
Ballooning
Soaring
Skateboarding
Dunebuggying
Skiing

An incredible collection of original cinematography available in all formats, cleared for your use.

MACGILLIVRAY FREEMAN
AERIAL & ACTION SPORTS LIBRARY
BOX 205, LAGUNA BEACH, CA 92652
RING 714/494-1055 FAX 714/494-2079
MacGillivray Freeman Footage is also represented by The Image Bank

Stop the leaks- Don't Loose your Head

NCE can rebuild your Fluid Head and make it better than new. Quality craftsmanship, super service and reasonable prices.

N.C.E.
A division of
International Cinema Equipment Co. Inc.
100 N.E. 39th Street
Miami, FL 33137

NCE OF FLORIDA, INC.

Phone 305.573.7339 Fax 305.573.8101
e-mail: filmpost@aol.com
See our Website http://www.filmpost.com

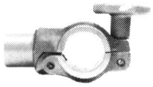
CINERIC INC.

- Titles, Opticals & Special Effects
- High Resolution Digital Film Scanning & Recording
- Digital Effects & Image Processing
- Film Preservation & Restoration
- 35mm Blow-ups
- Video to 35mm Film Transfer

630 Ninth Avenue
New York, NY 10036
212.586.4822
212.582.3744 fax
info@cineric.com
http://www.cineric.com

BUILDING A CAMERA CAR?

We Make Knuckles,
Tube Bases,
Leveling Heads, etc.



WILLY'S WIDGETS
4531 N. 87th Place
Scottsdale, Arizona 85251

S.A.S.E. for More Info

CHIMERA

Our Light.

You're craft.

Good Light Works.

888.444.1812 / www.chimeralighting.com
e-mail: sales@chimeralighting.com / fax: 303.444.8303

Rain & Dust Covers

For all 16mm & 35mm motion picture cameras

- Attach to mattebox with hook'n loop fabric
- Made of clear vinyl

CAMERA ESSENTIALS
www.cameraessentials.com
Ph 323-666-8936
Fax 323-666-0214

Call for pricing

SL 400LP
ARRIFLEX

Arri 3 Low Profile Mag.

The SL 400LP is here. This lightweight super low profile aluminum mag for the Arri 3 offers speeds up to 120fps. And check out the new 200' magnesium Retromag which goes up to 150fps.

CINE SL INC.

TEL 323.733.7088
FAX 323.733.1462
www.slcine.com email slcine@worldnet.att.net

American Cinematographer

DON'T GET LEFT SHORT HANDED
CHECK OUR BACK ISSUES

For more information call **323.969.4333**. Selected pre-1960s copies also available starting at $25.00 per copy.

- Issues not available can be photocopied upon request–fees vary.

Simple. Secure. Shopping.

www.FilmTools.com

tools . books . belts and bags . software . arri gear
camera accessories . slates . links . and much more...

MEXICO

LOCATIONS • EQUIPMENT
CREW • SERVICES

1-800-2-456-MEX
www.filmmexico.com

CINEAsst

Used camera equipment with warranty!

T.(416) 975-2565 F.(416) 975-0895 www.cineasst.com

PHOTOGARD
16mm and 35mm Prints

WRS Motion Picture and Video Laboratory
1000 Napor Boulevard, Pittsburgh, PA 15205
(412) 937-7700 fax: (412) 922-1020

YOUR BEST VALUE

24 HR. SERVICE

Film Emporium

24 Hr Purchase & Sales Centre

Raw Stock, Video & Audio

800/371-2555

KODAK RAWSTOCK

PRODUCTION INSURANCE

www.filmemporium.com

SOUNDS GREAT

The most popular audio adapter for the Sony VX1000 is now even better!

DXA-4
LINE
MIC

Compact professional audio adapter for digital video camcorders – record like a "pro" simply by adding this cost-effective device! The original mini-solution for high quality sound and control.

To find out more about equipment compatibility, prices and availability, call or visit our web site today for the dealer nearest you.

BeachTek
The Quiet Connection
(416) 690-9457 • www.beachtek.com

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

ARRIFLEX II-C with PL mount, mags, motor and misc. Call Visual Products, Inc. for Price (440) 647-4999.

GRIP TRUCK. International Transtar tractor. Extended Fram w/450 amp Onan generator. Chrome aluminum rims, New tires, paint, Electric cable spools. 38' Trailer, loads from sides saving hours on setup and wrap. $28,500 or best offer. (941) 324-3696.

ABEKAS THRU SONY. ARRI THRU ZEISS AND ALL BRANDS IN BETWEEN. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT. CALL BILL. (888) 869-9998.

ZEISS Super Speed Sets: 9.5mm, 12mm, 16mm, 25mm T1.3 From $6,900; Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.**VISUAL PRODUCTS-LARGEST SELECTION OF USED MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT, AATON TO ZEISS. PH (440) 647-4999. FX (440) 647-4998.**

ARRI 35 III pkg. Ser #40610. Well maintained, electronics updated. Includes: 16, 24, 32, 50, 85 Zeiss std spd, 20-100 &25-250 Cooke zooms, CE spd control, orient door, Jurgens tap, 4x4 matte box, 4 mags, cases. Pkg. located Burbank. All for $55,000. (800) 239-8852.

WIDE Angle Prime Lenses: 8mm Zeiss T2.1 (new style) $2,500; 8mm Zeiss T2.4 $1,300; Kinoptic 9.8 $1,800; 5.9mm Angenieux $1,300; 5.7mm Kinoptic $1,500; 18mm Schneider $750; Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

WHAT'S NEW IN USED EQUIPMENT? ASK BILL REITER. THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT COMPANY. (888) 869-9998.

ARRI SR II Super 16 Pkg: PL mount, 2 magazines, 2 batteries, charger, right handgrip, VSU, case fully serviced with 6 month warranty $28,500. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

MOTION CONTROL SYSTEM Mechanical Concepts 32 foot I Beam. Pac-Sci motors installed. Cabled. No camera head or electronics. New price $85,000. Sell for $30,000. (323) 460-2032.

VISTAVISION PRINTER MOVEMENTS with 3rd pin. $3,500. 35mm movements $1,500. (323) 460-2032.

Geared Heads, Geared Heads, Boy do we have Geared Heads. Over 30 to choose from starting at $1,100. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

THE NEW PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT COMPANY, INC. USED EQUIPMENT. TOLL FREE (888) 869-9998.

OPTICAL PRINTER CAMERA with VistaVision & 35mm movements. $15,000. (323) 460-2032.

AATON LTR7 Package 10x150mm Ang. zoom, 2 400' mags rt. handgrip, 2 onboard batteries, charger, lt. wt. rods, matte box just serviced $12,500. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

PORTABLE REAR LIGHT BLUE SCREENS: 8X8 Feet $14,000. 8x12 Feet $7,500. (323) 460-2032.

ECLAIR NPR Pkg: with zoom lens, 2-400' mags, crystal motor, new battery with charger, power cable, case $5,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

KINOPTIK APOCHROMATS, LENSES 1.9MM F/1.9-1000MM F/8, ARRI/PL, AATON, C, OTHERS. HEITZ SERVICE (718) 565-0004 FAX (718) 565-2582.

MATTE Boxes: Over 50 in stock for 15mm or 19mm rods. 6.6x6.6 from $950; Chroszeil 6.6x6.6 swing away $2,500; Arri 4x4 studio swing away from $1,300; Chrosziel 4x4 lt. wt. swing away $2,000; Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

ARRIFLEX S, S/B, M, M/B Packages available with or without lenses. Completely serviced. Call for details. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

FOR QUALITY USED EQUIPMENT, PLEASE VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT WWW.WHITEHOUSEAV.COM OR CALL US AT (805) 498-4177.

MITCHELL CAMERA: 3X Moviecam anamorphic lenses-35mm, 55mm, 85mm, Japanese glass, T1.3 $24,000. for set. (910) 762-8711

Cooke 9x50mm zoom $5,000. Cooke 10.8x60mm S/16mm $7,500. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

JDC: 100' of Mathews straight track for sale, replacing with moy track. $2,000. (910) 343-1089.

SR1 w/ SR2 Electronics, Utterbach Tap, B&W CCD, 2-400' Mags, 10-100mm T3, 3 batts, 2 Chargers, $14,000. Zeiss 8mm $1,400. Ext Finder/Leveling Rod $2,100. Bridge Plate/Rods $800. Speed Cont $450. Take it all $17,500. Mint DP's Personal Pkg. Arri serviced. E-mail at: bscdp@earthlink.net or call (215) 233-1866.

ARRI 35 BL I Pkg. with 2 magazines, many accessories. Priced from $15,000. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRIFLEX 35BL Pkg. III with 2-400' Mags, 2-1000' Mags. Rt. Handgrip, battery, charger, video option, 6x6 matte box, cases and other accessories available. $63,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

LARGE Bolex selection: H16R, Rex5, SBM, EBM, EL cameras, Call for Details, Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

16&35 Camera sales&rental. Lowest Price GUARANTEED (818) 953-7254 (310) 666-6876 FAX (818) 843-3770.

LARGE Dolly & Crane selection: Panthers, Elmech/Movietech, Elemack cricket, elemack spyder, tulip crane, jibs, and more-including remote camera cranes 30'+height. For details call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

MITCHELL S35R Camera Pkg. with Fries motor and magazines from $9,000. Many accessories also available. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRI IIC Pkg. 25x250mm Ang. Zoom 2 400' magazines, power cable case $4,500. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

REPRESENTING THE WORLD'S LARGEST INVENTORY OF PRE-OWNED PROFESSIONAL CINE EQUIPMENT. All equipment tested, certified and warranted. Award winning website http://www.cineused.com E-mail: kenrich@cineused.com The Power Broker Phone (949) 721-1911 Fax (949) 721-1910.

SONY Pro 10 DAT Machine: Like new condition $2,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

ARRIFLEX 35BL II Camera Package: 2-400' Magazines, 6x6 studio matte box, vsu, camera barney, power cable, cases from $17,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

AATON XTR Plus package: 2-400' magazines, 2 onboard batteries, charger, vr 42 video assist system, 10.4x52mm Cooke super 16 zoom, 4x4 chroszeil modular mattebox cases, ready to shoot $45,000. Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

WANTED

KINOPTIK APOCHROMATS, LENSES 1.9MM F/1.9-1000MM F/8, ARRI/PL, AATON, C, OTHERS. HEITZ SERVICE (718) 565-0004 FAX (718) 565-2582.

CASH FOR YOUR EQUIPMENT NOW! MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT 16MM OR 35MM WANTED: CAMERAS, LENSES, TRIPODS, DOLLIES, CRANES, LIGHTING, EDITING. VISUAL PRODUCTS, INC. PH (440) 647-4999 OR FAX LIST TO (440) 647-4998.

WANTED: Antique motion picture camera equipment. Call Visual Products, Inc. (440) 647-4999.

BEAULIEU SUPER 8 CAMERAS WANTED !! Will pay up to $300 cash for functioning & non functioning Beaulieu cameras. Call Doug at (818)848-5522, 9:30-5:30.

WANTED: STEADICAMS, CAMERAS, LENSES, TRIPODS, etc. for cash, consignment, or trade. Derrick, WHITEHOUSE A/V (805) 498-4177 FAX (805) 499-7947. WHITEHOUSESAV@AOL.COM

COLUMBIA COLLEGE CHICAGO invites applications for several full-time tenure track teaching positions available September 1999 in a large, production oriented department. Duties may include student advising, registration, departmental and college committee work, as well as supervising MFA thesis productions. Review begins March 15th and continues until all positions are filled. **PRODUCTION FACULTY** Significant professional experience is required in one or more areas: cinematography, directing, editing, production management, producing, and screenwriting. Teach entry level production workshop classes; knowledge of filmmaking digital applications a plus; M.F.A. preferred.**CINEMA STUDIES/PRODUCTION FACULTY** Teach undergraduate classes in Film-Video History and Aesthetics, and supervise multi-section courses. Teaching and production experience in one or more areas: audio, cinematography, directing, editing, production management, producing, or screenwriting is required. M.F.A. or Ph.D. preferred. **COMPUTER \ANIMATION** Experienced teacher with M.F.A. or M.A. degree in Art/Design and/or professional with at least four years experience on SGI workstations, Softimage and Alias software. Strong record of professional accomplishment as an independent and/or traditional animator preferred. Ability to teach traditional animation courses and/or computer animation history a plus. Program emphasis is on story and content rather than technology, as students prepare for employment. Duties will include curriculum refinement and budget preparation. **CINEMATOGRAPHY** Teach cinematography classes including camera operation, image design and composition, lighting for motion picture and video, photochemistry, laboratory processing and densitometry. Significant professional experience as D.P. and be willing to expand into areas including digital applications. M.F.A. preferred; teaching experience highly desirable. Columbia College is a diverse, open admissions, urban institution of 8,600 undergraduate and graduate students emphasizing arts and communications in a liberal education setting. We offer a competitive salary and excellent benefits package. Minority and Women applicants are especially encouraged to apply. **Film / Video Search (Specify Position) Columbia College Chicago 600 S. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60605 eoe m/f/d/v**

WANTED: CAMERAS 35MM & 16MM, SOUND EQUIPMENT, FLUID HEADS, LIGHTING, ETC. Best cash prices paid. Consignment also available. Contact Pete Anway, BIRNS & SAWYER, INC. 1026 N. Highland Ave., Hollywood CA 90038, (213)466-8211.

WANTED

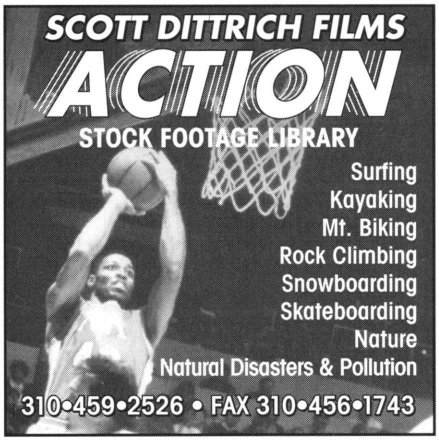
ARRIFLEX 16M and BL. Send description, history, condition and price. Contact Steve at e-mail: sfick@worldnet.att.net

SERVICES AVAILABLE

QUALITY CAMERA SERVICE: Complete repair & machine shop, parts dept., & top experienced technicians are available at Birns & Sawyer, Inc., to service your camera, lenses, tripods & related equipment. Send in your equipment for an estimate to our Service Dept. (213)466-8211. Peter Anway, BIRNS & SAWYER, INC., 1026 N. Highland Ave., Hollywood, CA 90038.

EQUIPMENT FOR RENT: ARRI SR3 Fully loaded. Call for quote (323) 666-9250.

SUNPATH
Sun Tracking Software
39,000 Locations World Wide
Suunto Compasses & Clinometers
WIDE SCREEN SOFTWARE
818-764-3639 widescreen@pobox.com
www.pobox.com/~widescreen



SCOTT DITTRICH FILMS
ACTION
STOCK FOOTAGE LIBRARY
Surfing
Kayaking
Mt. Biking
Rock Climbing
Snowboarding
Skateboarding
Nature
Natural Disasters & Pollution
310•459•2526 • FAX 310•456•1743

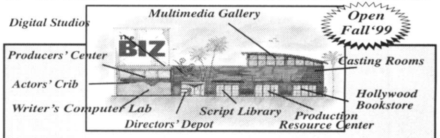
SHOOT POLITE TABLETOP
with
Table Manners Grip Equipment
www.tmanners.com
(877) 323-7080

LABOFILMS, S.A.
MEXICO CITY

Motion Pictures Processing
35 M/M prints. Good Service, great QUALITY. Send your negatives to our laboratories.

Toll Free Tels. 544 0466 y 544 6353
Fax 544 2457
E-mail labofilm@supernet.com.mx

$5,500,000 FOR FILMMAKERS



HFI's 2-DAY FILM SCHOOL EXPANDS!

Our Grads will soon have access to "THE BIZ," a $5.5 M resource center for Producers, Writers, Directors, Actors & Executives... ...Come to "THE BIZ."

Home of Independent Filmmaking

2-DAY FILM SCHOOL
with Dov S-S Simens

Learn to Produce, Finance, Direct, Write, Shoot, Market and Distribute your film... ...in one weekend!

Dallas: *May 1-2;* Sydney: *May 9;* Denver: *May 15-16;* Los Angeles: *May 22-23 or Jun 19-20;* New York: *Jun 5-6;* San Francisco: *Jun 12-13*

HFI, PO Box 481252, LA, CA 90048
800-366-3456
HOLLYWOOD FILM INSTITUTE

Stock Footage
Time Lapses, Wildlife & more...
Contact us for your stock needs.
GREG HENSLEY PRODUCTIONS
970/927-9198
E mail: hensley@sopris.net
www.webmovie.com/greghensley.productions

Mandy's *web* Directory
The complete internet resource for film/TV technicians, producers and facilities worldwide.
See our *Job Vacancies* section.
http://www.mandy.com

Eagle II by Eagle Systems & Trovato Cine

Shown with accessories.

Starting at
$1795
A grip, doorway, western & track dolly – affordable & practical
4 units in 1
Now Available:
Eagle II-Trovato – Jibs & Columns

Place your order now.
(208) 467-9980 • Fax (208) 467-9981
Eagle Systems P.O. Box 914 • Nampa, ID 83653
www.eagledolly.com

STEVE FIELD • Steadicam
EMMY WINNING STEADICAM OPERATOR
PHOTOGRAPHERS GUILD - IA LOCAL 600
WARREN MILLER FILMS • DISNEY
ABC • CNN • PBS • UPN

- Features
- Commercials
- Music Videos
- Live Broadcast

310•288•3601
steadipov@aol.com

MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT SERVICE
Aaton, Arri, Bolex, CP, Eclair, Switar, Zeiss, Angenieux, etc.
SMS PRODUCTIONS, INC.
1327 W. Washington Blvd. #103 Chicago, IL 60607
(312) 738-0747 Fax (312) 738-0564

RIP-TIE® Velcro® Cable Wraps
Locks onto Cord
The Rip-Tie Co. 800•348•7600
P.O. Box 77394 San Francisco, CA 94107

MOVING?
Simply call our circulation department at (323) 969-4344 or toll-free at (800) 448-0145.

11 x MicroFinder
THE LATEST IN DIRECTOR'S VIEWFINDERS
- Dial-in aspect ratios: TV, 1.37, 1.66, 1.77, 1.85, 2.35
- 16, S16, 35, Ana, Video
- 18-200 mm (35)
- 8.5-94 mm (16)

US$228.00

- Shown actual size (2.2"/56mm long x 1.62"/42mm dia.)

- No masks to lose
- Weight: 4.4 oz (125 g)
- Rubber eye cup included

Cavision Enterprises Ltd.
708-1155 West Pender Street
Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6E 2P4 604-605-7015
Fax: 604-856-6781 E-mail: sales@cavision.com
www.cavision.com

Film & Video
STOCK SHOTS
888.4.FOOTAGE
FAX 818.760.3294

LitePOWER®
moviequiet generators
933amps
6000# with trailer and fuel
$933 per month
60 month lease to own complete package as shown
Burrell Enterprises, Inc.
www.litepower.com 800-474-8111

Advertiser's Index

A&J Cases 106
AC 2, 60, 70, 97, 101, 107, 122, 129, 136, 145, 150
A.F.M. Lighting 74
Arriflex 11

Backstage Equipment 6
Balloon Lights 146
Band Pro 32
BeachTek 148
Benjamin Centoducati 145
Birns & Sawyer 17, 140
Bogen Photo 137
Bolex 115
Burrell 150

Calzone 137
Camera Control 91
Camera Essentials 147
Camware 148
Century Precision 28, 127, 145
Chambless 113, 146
Chapman Studio 57
Chesapeake 33
Chimera 147
Cine Magic 103
Cine South 148
Cine Video 4
CineAsst/Image Gear 106, 148
Cinema Engineering 145
Cinema Products CVR-2, 78
Cinema Viewer 140
Cinematography Electronics 59
Cinequipt 142
Cineric 147
Clamp Flag 146
Columbia College 138
Comand Post, The 59
CTM 16

Deluxe 41
Denecke 134
Dittrich Films 149
Doggicam 120
DTC 145
Du All Camera 146

Eagle Systems 149
Eastman Kodak 8-9, 43
Energy Film 146
Eurocrew 149

Film & Video Stock 150
Film Emporium 148
Film Factory, The 71
Film World, The 76
Film/Video Equip. 127
Fish Films 147
Flying-Cam/Moving-Cam 93
Foto-Kem 111
Four Designs 145
Fries Engineering 58
Fuji CVR-3

Geo Film 438
Greg Hensley 149

Hand Held 6
Hollywood Film Inst. 149
Hydroflex 78

IATSE Local 669 105
Ikonographics/Image G 125
Imagica 135
Int'l Cinema 147
Int'l Film & TV 136
Isaia & Co. 28, 99

J & S 147
JBK Cinequipt 145

K&H Products 58
K 5600 93
K-Tek 14
Kish Optics 128

Labofilms 149
Lee Lighting 77
Lee Utterbach 128
Lightline 118
LightTools 13
Lightning Strikes 34
London Int'l Film 87
Long Valley 134
Lowel Light 53
LTM 119
Lynx Robotics 85

MacGillivray 147
Magic Gadgets F/X 145
Mamiya 5
Mazilview 139
MCRS 44
Miller Fluid Heads 31
Mole-Richardson 85
Movie Factory, The 76
Musco Mobile 10

New York Film 113

O'Connor 35

P+S Technik 94, 95
P.E.D. Denz 47
Panavision Corp. 45
Panavision Dallas 30
Panavision Hollywood 1
Panther 30
Peace River 139
Photokinesis 149
Porta Jib 142
Preston Cinema 51

RGB Color Lab 145
Rip-Tie 150
Ryerson Polytechnic 104

Schneider 119
School of Visual Arts 55
Select Image/Cavision 150
Showbiz 133
SIGGRAPH 117
SL Cine 147
SMS 150
Softlights 135
Sony Electronics 18-19, 21, 23, 25
Spacecam 69
Stanton Video 138
Ste-Man 29
SteadiPOV 149
Steenbeck 32
Super 8 Sound 141

Tape House 33
Tiffen Optical CVR-4
Tobin Cinema
Transvideo Int'l 46

Vancouver Film 12
VFG/PLC/Formatt 15, 67
Videosmith 147
Visual Products 121

W.A.M. 87
Whitehouse AV 145
Wide Screen 149
Willy's Widgets 147
WRS Motion 148

ZGC, Inc. 87, 118, 141, 145

From the Clubhouse

New ASC Active Member

Director of photography **Peter Sova** is a native of the former Czechoslovakia. His first job in the film industry was as a technician for General Camera in New York. Sova became a fully fledged director of photography on the acclaimed independent film *Short Eyes*, which was directed by Robert M. Young. This adaptation of Miguel Pinero's play earned Best Picture honors at the 1977 New York Film Festival, and also won the Best Cinematography prize at the Virgin Islands Film Festival. Sova later teamed up with Baltimore-based director Barry Levinson to shoot such projects as *Diner*, *Tin Men*, *Good Morning Vietnam* and *Jimmy Hollywood*. The cameraman's other credits include the TV series *The Equalizer*, the Errol Morris documentary *Six Stories*, and the feature films *Feast of July*, *Sgt. Bilko*, *The Proposition* and *Donnie Brasco*.

New ASC Associates

Leon Silverman is executive vice president of the Hollywood-based Laser Pacific Media Corporation, and a longtime proponent of introducing new film technologies. He played a key role in the establishment of Laser Pacific's Electronic Laboratory, which pioneered many tools and techniques that are now a standard part of the electronic postproduction process for film. In 1989, he was recognized for these contributions when Laser Pacific received an Emmy Award for Outstanding Achievement in Engineering Development.

In 1987, Silverman was celebrated for his assistance in the development of Laser Pacific's SuperComputer assembly process, which later earned the company another Technical Emmy. In 1992, he spearheaded Laser Pacific's entry into MPEG digital compression. Silverman is currently helping to build and expand Laser Pacific's digital visual effects division, its DVD Authoring and Encoding facility, and its new High-Definition laboratory.

Silverman is a founding member and current executive vice president of the Technology Council of the Motion Picture and Television Industry. In addition, he sits on the board of directors of the International Teleproduction Society (Southern California Chapter), where he also serves as president. He has taught classes in film and television postproduction at UCLA Extension, and functioned as an associate adjunct instructor in Cinematography at USC's School of Cinema and Television.

John L. Sprung is the director of technology at Paramount Pictures Television, where he's been active in planning the industry's transition to the HDTV format. Sprung graduated from UCLA in 1971 with a mathematics degree, and then spent 10 years working on low-budget features, industrials and educational films in numerous crew positions ranging from gaffer to director of photography. In 1985, he joined Tri-Star Pictures, where he worked to fulfill the studio's theatrical commitments in their foreign, airline, cruise ship and military markets. The following year, Viacom Productions hired Sprung as their manager of engineering. During his eight-year tenure there, he was responsible for overseeing technical policy on nine TV series, 15 pilots and more than 30 TV movies. His duties included supervising the mixing of music and effects tracks, writing custom software in assembly language, and authoring/maintaining postproduction manuals. An avid interest in emerging technologies led Sprung to become an early advocate of electronic post, and one of the first to convert PAL/SECAM through 3-2 reconstruction.

Sprung is involved with numerous professional organizations, including ACE, ACM, IATSE Local 600 and IEEE. For the past two years, he has presented papers on HDTV and the art of cinematography for SMPTE and the World Research Group. He's also been actively engaged in SMPTE's Advanced Digital Image Architecture Task Force.

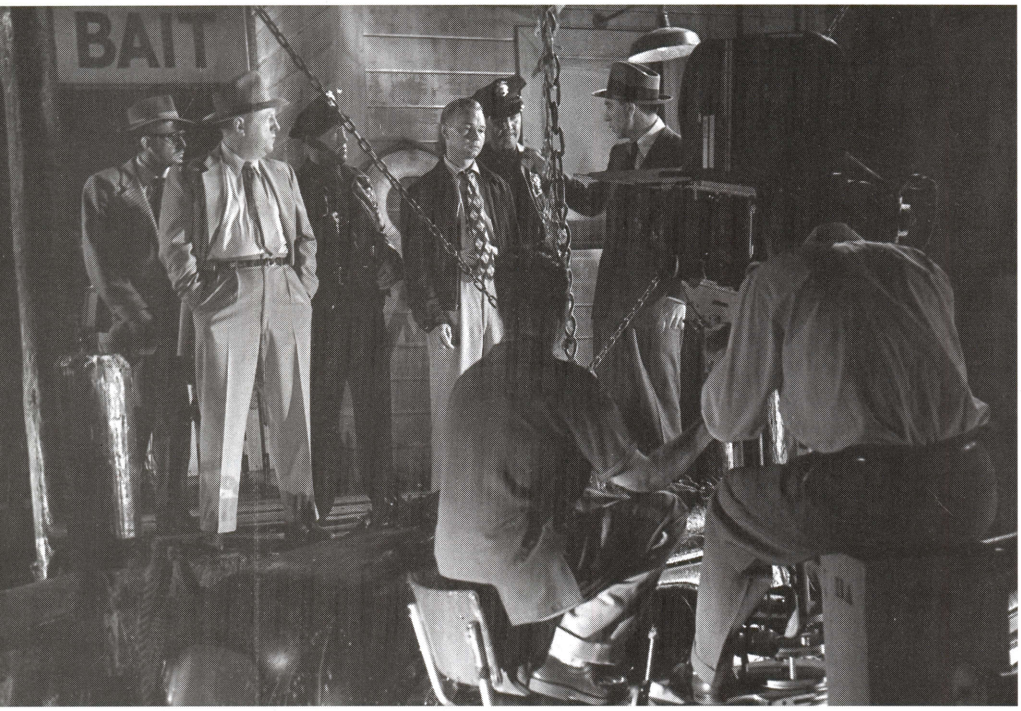
New Emmy Award Category for Cinematography

Beginning next year, the National Academy of Television Arts and Sciences will present an Emmy Award for Outstanding Cinematography for Multi-Camera Comedy Series. During his tenure as Junior Governor of the Academy's Cinematographer Peer Group, Isadore Mankofsy, ASC urged Academy members to consider honoring the directors of photography who shoot prime-time situation comedies. During the early part of the 1997-98 television season, the six major networks offered 62 situation comedies in their regular programming, and approximately 60 percent of them were being shot on film.

Says Mankofsky, "I had spoken with a number of cameramen who expressed the feeling that they were being excluded from recognition because there wasn't an award for cinematographers shooting multi-camera shows on film. If you wanted to enter a multiple-camera show as a cinematographer, you had to enter as a lighting director. The rules excluded them from entering [in the existing Regular Series and Movie and Miniseries categories]. "The omission of such an Emmy is probably an oversight — a remnant from an earlier time when virtually all sitcoms originated on electric cameras."

Aiding Mankofsky in this project was the Cinematography Peer Group's senior governor, Robert F. Liu, ASC, with whom Mankofsky has now switched posts. ■

WRAP SHOT



The brainchild of producer/director/star Jack Webb, the hard-boiled detective show *Dragnet* initially ran on NBC from 1952-58, with a total of 263 episodes filmed in black-and-white. The series (and 1954 feature film of the same title) trailed intrepid Los Angeles Detective Sergeant Joe Friday (Webb) through cases based on LAPD records. The program had a unique "just-the-facts" storytelling style largely devoid of Hollywood hyperbole.

Dragnet was one of the first TV shows to bring feature film-type camerawork to the small screen. In the early 1950s, popular consensus held that flat, even lighting was required to produce proper images for the airwaves. But under Webb's influence, the popular series' visual style was far from bland: precise compositions (incorporating extreme foreground/background objects and subjects) and careful illuminations often added a controlled sense of drama.

One of the primary directors of photography on *Dragnet* was Edward Colman, ASC, a veteran cameraman whose previous experience with process work and other photographic trickery provided ample preparation for the series' exacting work. "I have adhered to standard motion picture production procedures because I feel that it's a proven technique," Colman stated in the April 1954 issue of *American Cinematographer*. "Now we have successfully transplanted it to television production."

He credited much of this progress to the staff at his film laboratory, noting that they had learned much about making proper prints for broadcast. "In feature production, set lighting is a costly item," Colman noted. "We could spend more time lighting *Dragnet* than we do, but it would increase costs. Our problem is to know when to *stop* lighting."

One technique Colman often utilized to light in a more naturalistic (and speedy) manner was "lantensification" — the treatment of an exposed film emulsion to intensify its latent image before development. This process could be accomplished by way of three different methods: with a chemical bath solution (such as a 0.5 percent solution of potassium metabisulphite or sodium bisulphite); via chemical vapor (using mercury or sulfur dioxide); or using controlled post-exposure fogging to build up existing sensitivity specks, which could be done with a simple 15-watt dark-green panchromatic safelight.

The latter method is, of course, analogous to "flashing" the film, and is still used by contemporary cameramen.

"I shoot all of my night exteriors with lantensification in mind," Colman reported. "The first time we tried it, we had an action sequence that was to take place on an actual studio soundstage. A suspect was being tracked, and he was to dodge between the sets, then scramble up a ladder and continue his flight on the catwalks. Because the area of action was so vast, there was not enough equipment at the studio to illuminate it. So we shot with the light we had and then ordered the negative [to be] lantensified to bring it up to normal contrast.

"I also feel that we get a better TV image with lantensification. Using the process was first a matter of production economy, but it also turned out to be a better method photographically."

In the scene above, Colman and his crew use a Mitchell BNC to film a sequence in which Friday (at far right) and his partner, Officer Frank Smith (Ben Alexander), question a suspect as the car he's driven off a pier is being recovered. An Arriflex 35 was employed to shoot handheld work and extreme angles.

Colman would later shoot Webb's military drama *The D.I.*, the Matt Helm super-spy romp *The Ambushers*, and such lighthearted fare as *The Absent-Minded Professor, Son of Flubber, Mary Poppins* and *The Love Bug*.

In 1967, Jack Webb revived *Dragnet*, and the show ran for another 98 episodes — this time in color — until Detective Friday finally retired his badge (number 714) and gun in 1970.

— David E. Williams

A STAR IS REBORN

FUJIFILM
SUPER F SERIES
FUJICOLOR NEGATIVE FILM
8522
F-64D
005-009 122M(400) 101-01
35mm DAYLIGHT/TAGESLICHT LUMIÈRE DU JOUR
MR. CODE
FUJIFILM
SUPER F SERIES
FUJICOLOR NEGATIVE FILM
8532
3200K E.I.125
F-125
705-004 122M(400) 101-01
35mm TUNGSTEN/KUNSTLICHT LUMIÈRE ARTIFICIELLE
MR. CODE

MAKE THAT TWO STARS.

Fujicolor F-125 and F-64D have been the major motion picture stars of their generation. Now these highly acclaimed negative films have been reformulated for even more dazzling results.

The new and improved F-125 and F-64D give you finer grain and greater sharpness. Wider latitude and richer tonality. And their long, linear curves offer greater exposure freedom, from highlights to shadows. They also maintain superb color reproduction of blues, greens and yellows.

The F-125 provides superior all-purpose performance, and the F-64D is designed for optimum shots in bright, outdoor locations or well-lit interiors. So whichever film star is right for the role, new Fujicolor films will bring you rave reviews.

FUJIFILM

uncommonly versatile motion picture film
for now and into the future.

FUJI MOTION PICTURE FILM. Negative. Intermediate. Positive Print Stock. Sales & Marketing: Hollywood, CA 90038 888-424-3854 www.fuji.com e-mail Donna_Stacer@fujifilm.com

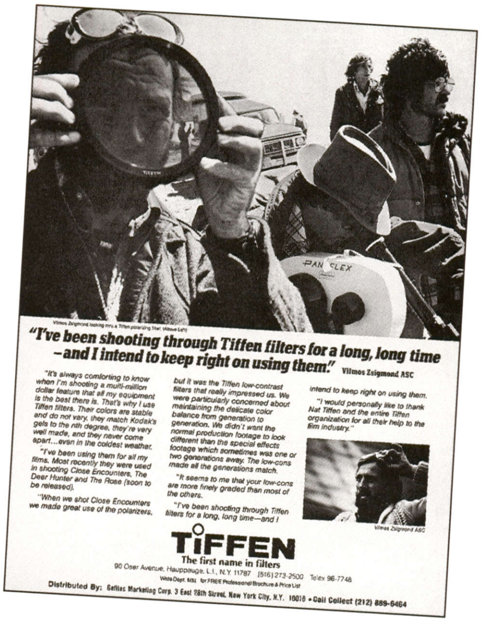
Vilmos 1979

“I’ve been shooting through Tiffen filters for a long, long time— and I intend to keep right on using them.”

Vilmos 1999

“I’ve been shooting through Tiffen filters for a long, long time— and I intend to keep right on using them.”

^
long



Vilmos Zsigmond looking thru a Tiffen polarizing filter. (Above Left)

“I’ve been shooting through Tiffen filters for a long, long time —and I intend to keep right on using them.” Vilmos Zsigmond ASC

“It’s always comforting to know when I’m shooting a multi-million dollar feature that all my equipment is the best there is. That’s why I use Tiffen filters. Their colors are stable and do not vary, they match Kodak’s gels to the nth degree, they’re very well made, and they never come apart...even in the coldest weather.

“I’ve been using them for all my films. Most recently they were used in shooting Close Encounters, The Deer Hunter and The Rose (soon to be released).

“When we shot Close Encounters we made great use of the polarizers, but it was the Tiffen low-contrast filters that really impressed us. We were particularly concerned about maintaining the delicate color balance from generation to generation. We didn’t want the normal production footage to look different than the special effects footage which sometimes was one or two generations away. The low-cons made all the generations match.

“It seems to me that your low-cons are more finely graded than most of the others.

“I’ve been shooting through Tiffen filters for a long, long time—and I intend to keep right on using them.

“I would personally like to thank Nat Tiffen and the entire Tiffen organization for all their help to the film industry.”

Vilmos Zsigmond ASC

TIFFEN
The first name in filters
90 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, L.I., N.Y. 11787 (516) 273-2500 Telex 96-7748
Write Dept. MM for FREE Professional Brochure & Price List
Distributed By: Gellec Marketing Corp. 3 East 28th Street, New York City, N.Y. 10016 • Call Collect (212) 889-6464

American Cinematographer 1979

For Vilmos, one thing has stayed the same since 1979: he still counts on Tiffen filters to help bring his creative vision to life. What’s changed are the number of exclusive Tiffen innovations he can choose from. In 1979, Vilmos relied on Polarizers and Low Contrast filters.

Today, he can choose from Ultra Polarizers, Black and Gold Diffusion/FX, and Ultra Contrasts—to name a few.

Ultra Polarizers™ are much more optically efficient at reducing reflections, deepening blue sky and accentuating clouds.

Black Diffusion/FX® filters make textured surfaces look silky smooth. Great for hiding wrinkles and blemishes, without excessive highlight flaring or oversoftening.

Gold Diffusion/FX® works just as subtly, while slightly tinting shadows lighter and warmer.

Ultra Contrasts™ are the only filters that reduce contrast and give more shadow detail without producing highlight flare or reducing sharpness.

Commitment to innovation is one way Tiffen serves Vilmos and the motion picture industry—and will continue to serve them...for a long, long, long time.

TIFFEN®
Helping Create the World’s Greatest Images

The Tiffen Company
90 Oser Ave. · Hauppauge, NY 11788
800.645.2522 Fax 516.273.2557
www.tiffen.com

Tiffen Technical Center
3500 West Olive Ave., Suite 810
Burbank, CA 91505 · 800.593.3331
Fax 818.843.8321